# Oracle® Banking Digital Experience Liquidity Management User Manual





Oracle Banking Digital Experience Liquidity Management User Manual, Release 25.1.1.0.0

G47091-01

Copyright © 2015, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software, software documentation, data (as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation), or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software," "commercial computer software documentation," or "limited rights data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle®, Java, MySQL, and NetSuite are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

# Contents

2.1 Ove	erview (Dashboard)	
Accour	nt Structure Maintenance	
3.1 Acc	count Structures	
3.2 Cre	eate Account Structure	
3.2.1	Create Sweep Structure	
3.2.2	Create Pool Structure	!
3.2.3	Create Hybrid Structure	(
3.3 Vie	w Account Structure	(
3.3.1	View Structure - Sweep	(
3.3.2	View Structure - Pool	10
3.3.3	View Structure - Hybrid	13
3.4 Edi	t Account Structure	13
3.4.1	Edit Sweep Structure	12
3.4.2	Edit Pool Structure	14
3.4.3	Edit Hybrid Structure	15
3.5 Dra	ain Pool Structure	18
3.5.1	Create Hybrid Drain Pool	18
3.5.2	View Hybrid Drain Pool	22
3.5.3		23
	ecute Account Structure	25
	use Account Structure	25
3.8 Cop	py Account Structure	2
Simula	tion Structure Maintenance	
4.1 Sim	nulation Structure	
4.2 Cre	eate Structure Simulation	
4.2.1	Create Sweep Structure Simulation	

	4.2.2	Create Pool Structure Simulation	21
	4.2.3	Create Hybrid Structure Simulation	33
	4.3 Viev	w Structure Simulation	50
	4.3.1	View Structure Simulation - Sweep	50
	4.3.2	View Structure Simulation - Pool	56
	4.3.3	View Structure Simulation - Hybrid	61
	4.4 Edit	t Structure Simulation	64
	4.4.1	Edit Structure Simulation – Sweep	65
	4.4.2	Edit Structure Simulation – Pool	79
	4.4.3	Edit Structure Simulation – Hybrid	89
5	Interco	mpany Loan	
		nd Limits	1
	5.1.1	Create Lend Limit	1
	5.1.2		2
	5.1.3		8
	5.1.4	Close Lend Limit	10
		ans Summary	11
	5.3 Loa	ans Inquiry	13
6	Monitor	rs	
	6.1 Log	g Monitors	1
	6.1.1	Sweep Monitor	3
	6.1.2	Pool Monitor	6
	6.1.3	Hybrid Monitor	8
	6.2 Rea	allocation Monitors	12
7	Charge	es Inquiry	
8	Mobile	Touch Point	
9	Send-to	o-Modify	
10	<b>F</b> A <b>O</b> -		
10	FAQs		

## Index

## **Preface**

- Before You Begin
- Purpose
- Audience
- Documentation Accessibility
- Critical Patches
- Diversity and Inclusion
- Conventions
- Screenshot Disclaimer
- Acronyms and Abbreviations
- Basic Actions
- Symbols and Icons
- Prerequisite

# Before You Begin

It is advisable to refer to the Corporate Customer Services User Manual for information on common functionalities like login, navigation, and general settings before proceeding with this guide.

# Purpose

Welcome to the User Guide for Oracle Banking Digital Experience. This guide explains the operations that the user will follow while using the application.

## **Audience**

This manual is intended for Customers and Partners who setup and use Oracle Banking Digital Experience.

## **Documentation Accessibility**

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <a href="http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc">http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc</a>.

#### **Access to Oracle Support**

Oracle customer access to and use of Oracle support services will be pursuant to the terms and conditions specified in their Oracle order for the applicable services.



## **Critical Patches**

Oracle advises customers to get all their security vulnerability information from the Oracle Critical Patch Update Advisory, which is available at <u>Critical Patches</u>, <u>Security Alerts and Bulletins</u>. All critical patches should be applied in a timely manner to make sure effective security, as strongly recommended by <u>Oracle Software Security Assurance</u>.

# **Diversity and Inclusion**

Oracle is fully committed to diversity and inclusion. Oracle respects and values having a diverse workforce that increases thought leadership and innovation. As part of our initiative to build a more inclusive culture that positively impacts our employees, customers, and partners, we are working to remove insensitive terms from our products and documentation. We are also mindful of the necessity to maintain compatibility with our customers' existing technologies and the need to ensure continuity of service as Oracle's offerings and industry standards evolve. Because of these technical constraints, our effort to remove insensitive terms is ongoing and will take time and external cooperation.

## Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning	
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.	
italic	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.	
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.	

## Screenshot Disclaimer

Personal information used in the interface or documents is dummy and does not exist in the real world. It is only for reference purposes.

# Acronyms and Abbreviations

The list of the acronyms and abbreviations that you are likely to find in the manual are as follows:

Table Acronyms and Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Description
OBDX	Oracle Banking Digital Experience

## **Basic Actions**



Most of the screens contain icons to perform all or a few of the basic actions. The actions which are called here are generic, and it varies based on the usage and the applicability. The table below gives a snapshot of them:

Table Basic Actions and Descriptions

Action	Description
Back	In case you missed to specify or need to modify the details in the previous segment, click <b>Back</b> to navigate to the previous segment.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to cancel the operation input midway without saving any data. You will be alerted that the input data would be lost before confirming the cancellation.
Next	On completion of input of all parameters, click <b>Next</b> to navigate to the next segment.
Save	On completion of input of all parameters, click <b>Save</b> to save the details.
Save & Close	Click <b>Save &amp; Close</b> to save the data captured. The saved data will be available in <b>View Business Product</b> with <i>In Progress</i> status. You can work on it later by picking it from the <b>View Business Product</b> .
Submit	On completing the input of all parameters, click <b>Submit</b> to proceed with executing the transaction.
Reset	Click <b>Reset</b> to clear the data entered.
Refresh	Click <b>Refresh</b> to update the transaction with the recently entered data.
Download	Click <b>Download</b> to download the records in PDF or XLS format.

# Symbols and Icons

The following are the symbols/icons you are likely to find in this guide:

Table Symbols and Icons

Symbols and Icons	Description
•	Add data segment
×	Close
r 1	Maximize
J L	Minimize
▼	Open a list
<b>i</b>	Open calendar
Q	Perform search
:	View options
800	View records in a card format for better visual representation.



#### Table (Cont.) Symbols and Icons

Symbols and Icons	Description
〓	View records in tabular format for better visual representation.

# Prerequisite

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Homescreen.

# **Transaction Host Integration Matrix**

This topic describes whether a pre-integrated host interface is available for the transactions or not.

Table 1-1 Legends

Symbol	Description
NH	No Host interface Required.
✓	Pre integrated host interface available.
	Pre integrated host interface not available.

Table 1-2 Transaction Host Integration Matrix

S. No	Transaction Name / Function Name	Oracle Banking Liquidity Management 14.7.3.0.0
1	Liquidity Management - Overview	✓
2	Account Structures	✓
3	Create Account Structure	✓
4	View Account Structure	✓
5	Edit Account Structure	✓
6	Ad hoc Execution of Account Structure	✓
7	Pause Account Structure	✓
8	Copy Account Structure	✓
9	Simulation Structure	✓
10	Create Structure Simulation	✓
11	View Structure Simulation	✓
12	Edit Structure Simulation	✓
13	Intercompany Loan	✓
14	Sweep Monitor	✓
15	Pool Monitor	✓
16	Hybrid Monitor	✓
17	Charges Inquiry	✓
18	Mobile Touch Point	✓

# **Liquidity Management**

This topic describes about the overview of Liquidity Management in Oracle Banking Digital Experience.

Liquidity Management solution provides with an ability to the corporate customers to manage their liquidity by optimizing interest by offsetting account balances, reducing interest costs, maximizing net returns and by providing greater visibility over cash positions. It helps to mobilize and manage funds corrective actions, helps to reduce external borrowing and liquidity risk, manages foreign currency liquidity requirements, and enhances visibility of cash across the group.

As a part of Liquidity Management module of Oracle Banking Digital Experience, following features are available to the corporate customers of the bank.

#### Liquidity Management Overview Dashboard

The liquidity management dashboard provides an important information to the corporate on digital banking platform. Various widgets are a part of the dashboard which gives the complete information about the corporate position.

- Position of a corporate by region/geographical location.
- Position of a corporate by currency.
- Net corporate position along with assets and liabilities information.
- Top sweeps in local currency and cross currency.
- Sweep Monitor.

#### Account Structure Maintenance

Account structure is an efficient tool to optimize the working capital of the business. The objective of creating an account structure is to bring together the credit and debit balances of different current and savings accounts into one single concentration account of a corporate. This enables the corporate customer to manage daily liquidity in their business in a consolidated fashion to derive maximum benefits at minimal cost.

Oracle Banking Digital Experience enables the corporate users to maintain account structures by providing sweep or pool instructions.

As a part of account structure maintenance, Oracle Banking Digital Experience enables the customer to,

#### Build Account Structure

Application allows the corporate user to build new account structure using digital banking platform. While building a structure, corporate can capture.

- Structure Type and Details (Sweep, Pool, Hybrid).
- Account Mapping and specify the hierarchies.
- Check basic validations.
- \* Set up instructions between each account pair.
- View and Edit Account Structure



A facility is provided to corporates to search the account structures maintained between the internal and external accounts of their parties. Further, can see and edit the structure details along with the instructions set between an account pair.

Pause account structure and Ad hoc Execution
 Corporates can pause the processing of a structure for a specific time period and also can initiate an ad hoc execution of sweeps for specific structure.

#### Log Monitor

A feature is enabled to the corporate user to select the structure and view the sweep logs of a structure with specific statuses.

- Executed
- Pending
- Exceptions (Failed executions)

#### Liquidity Management using Virtual Accounts

The Liquidity Management module in Oracle Banking Digital Experience can handle both real accounts as well as Virtual Accounts. Below are the key points:

- In order to be able to do liquidity management using Virtual Accounts, the bank must also be using the Virtual Accounts module of Oracle Banking Digital Experience along with product processors (Oracle Banking Virtual Accounts Management and Oracle Banking Liquidity Management). Further the product processors must have an integrated setup.
- The party/customer and user must have the necessary access management rights enabled for Virtual Accounts in liquidity management.
- Once the Virtual Accounts are visible, rest of the steps in creating liquidity management structure, capturing sweep instructions etc. remain same for both real and Virtual Accounts.
- The Virtual Account balances visible on the screen are fetched from Oracle Banking Virtual Account Management.
- Virtual Account should not be part of Charge Account and Central Account drop-down.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

Overview (Dashboard)

This topic describe about the dashboards in the Liquidity Management module.

## 2.1 Overview (Dashboard)

This topic describe about the dashboards in the Liquidity Management module.

Dashboard provides a quick view of the most relevant functions, to achieve a particular objective or complete a process. Cash and Liquidity Management dashboard provides the detailed information about the corporate position. The dashboard is organized in the form of different widgets. Screen displays the consolidated balance available in all accounts enabled for liquidity management with the number of accounts mapped to the logged in user.

The widgets shown on the Liquidity Management Dashboard are as follows:

- Position by Region
- Position by Currency
- Balances Summary
- Top 5 sweeps in local currency and in cross currency



- Sweep Monitor
- Quick Links
- Overview

The Oracle Banking Digital Experience **Dashboard** screen displays.

Figure 2-1 Overview

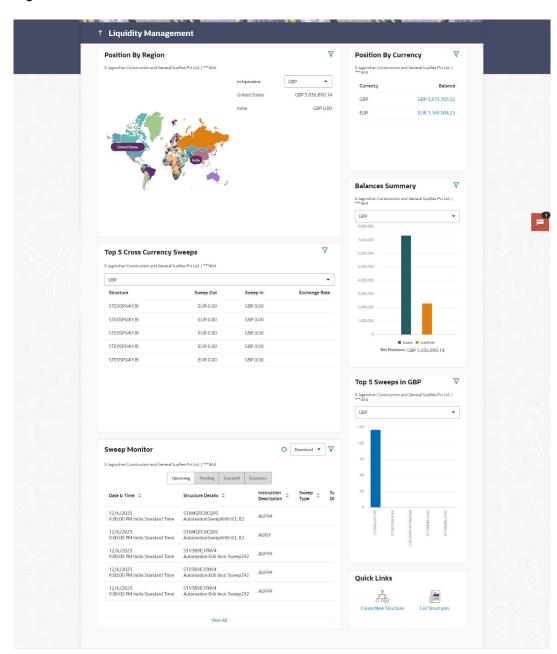




Table 2-1 Dashboard - Field Description

Icon	Description
	Click this ison to go to the dockhoord
	Click this icon to go to the dashboard.
99+	Click this icon to go to the mailbox screen.
Q	Click this icon to search the transactions.
LM	Click this icon to view the welcome note with last login details, change entity, logged in user's profile, or log out from the application.
7	Click this icon to search and select the party name and ID from the dropdown list. The widget displays the data for the selected party.
	Click the toggle menu to access the transaction.
×	Click this icon to close the toggle menu. This icon appears if the toggle menu is open.

#### ① Note

- 1. Only accessible parties are displayed to the user.
- 2. On page load, the widget displays the data of the mapped primary party to the logged-in user.

#### Position By Region

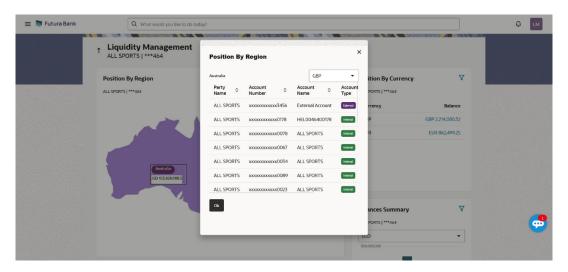
This widget displays the information of the corporate position based on the internal and external current and savings account across different geographical location. Total available balance in all the accounts which are enabled for liquidity management and which are mapped to the logged in user is converted in local currency, consolidated by region and the information is shown in the world map. Also the region wise balance is displayed in the tabular form.

By clicking on the specific region in world map, corporate can view the number of accounts held under a region in different currencies along with the balances. Further drill down is available to view the region-currency wise account summary.

The **Position By Region** overlay screen displays.



Figure 2-2 Position By Region



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-2 Position By Region - Field Description

Field	Description
Region Name	Name of the region for which the user wants to view the corporate position.
Currency	Currency in which the accounts are held under the selected region.
Party Name	Name of the party mapped to the corporate accounts.
Account Number	Account number held by the corporates.
Account Name	Name of the corporate account.
Account Type	The type of the account Internal/External.
Net Balance	Balance in the account.

#### Position By Currency

Corporate user can view the position of the corporate by currency based on the internal and external current and savings account which are enabled for liquidity management and mapped to the user. Further drill down is available to view the currency wise account summary grouped by region.

The **Position By Currency** overlay screen displays.



Futura Bank

Q. what would you like to do today?

Position By Currency - GBP

Party
Account
Number
ALL SPORTS | \*\*\*464

Position By Currency - GBP

Party
Account
Number
Ac

Figure 2-3 Position By Currency

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-3 Position By Currency - Field Description

Field	Description
Party Name	Name of the party mapped to the corporate accounts.
Account Number	Account number held by the corporates.
Account Name	Name of the corporate account.
Account Type	The type of the account Internal/External.
Net Balance	Net balance in the account.

#### Balances Summary

It displays the total position of assets and liabilities in graphical form specific to Liquidity Management. The information is based on the balances available in the Liquidity Management enabled current and savings accounts. Default, corporate position is shown in the local currency, whereas the user can choose to view the information in specific currency.

A further drill down is available on the Assets and Liabilities column, which opens an overlay with the individual account details. The **Balances Summary** overlay screen displays.



Figure 2-4 Balances Summary

#### Quick Links

The following commonly used transactions can be initiated from this section:

- Create Structure Allowing the corporate users to create new account structure using digital platform.
- Structure List Allowing the corporate users to view the account structures maintained between the accounts of their parties.

#### Top 5 Sweeps in Currency

This section displays the top five latest sweeps based on the sweep amount in the form of bar graph.

The sweeps of last 30 days are converted in local currency for comparison and the highest number of sweeps are listed along the Account Structure IDs. User can further choose to view the information in specific currency.

User can see the top sweeps based on the account structures access availability. Account Structure access is granted only if the user has access to all accounts participating in the account structure.

#### Top 5 Cross Currency Sweeps

It displays the list of top five cross currency sweeps which are executed in last 30 days. By default, the 5 sweep outs in local currency which are swept-in in child account in cross currency are listed. User can further choose to view the top sweeps of specific currency.

User can see the top sweeps based on the account structures access availability. Account Structure access is granted only if the user has access to all accounts participating in the account structure.

#### Sweep Monitor

It allows the user to view the last 5 upcoming, pending, executed and the logs which went into an exception along with the sweep details. User can choose to download sweep log or can also choose to view the detailed information of sweeps by clicking on **View All**.

- Click View All to view all the logs via Log Monitors transaction.
- Click **Download** to download the log record in **PDF** or **CSV** formats.
- Click to refresh the logs.

## Account Structure Maintenance

This topic describes about the Account Structure Maintenance in Liquidity Management.

Account structure is an efficient tool to optimize the working capital of a business processes. A suitable physical account structure provides greater degree of control and flexibility, to the corporate treasuries. It also allows the better visibility and control of corporate accounts. With the account structures corporate customers gets the holistic view of all group of accounts to take funding or investment decisions.

The structure reflects the hierarchical relationship of the accounts as well as the corporate strategies in organizing accounts relationships.

#### Account Structures are broadly classified as follows:

#### Sweeping:

Sweeping works on principles of automatic fund transfer between parent and child accounts to aggregate balances physically and achieves the mobilization and consolidation of the available balances into a central account called header account. Oracle Banking Digital Experience enables the corporate customer to define various forms of Sweeps/ Cash Concentration methods while building the sweep type of account structure. Sweeps are executed automatically based on a pre-arranged sweep instruction set by the customer at account structure level and at account pair level and per the set frequency.

#### Notional Pooling:

Notional pooling refers to the off set of interest income and expense (credit and debit interest), resulting from the varying cash positions in different accounts held with the bank. It is mechanism for calculating interest on the combined credit and debit balances of accounts that a corporate chooses to cluster together, without actually transferring any funds. The balances in accounts are pooled on a notional basis.

Account structure maintenance of Oracle Banking Digital Experience enables the corporate customer to build their own account structures between the accounts enabled for liquidity management. Further the application also supports viewing and modifying existing account structures using digital banking platform.

#### Pre-requisites:

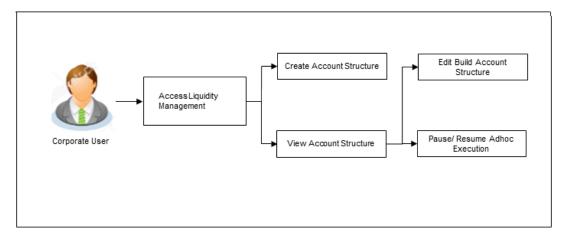
- Transaction and Party ID access is provided to corporate user.
- Approval rule set up for corporate user to perform the actions.
- Accounts are enabled at in the respective host application for liquidity management.
- Account and transaction access has been provided to the user.

#### Work Flow:

The **Work Flow** screen displays.



Figure 3-1 Workflow



#### Features supported in application:

Account structure allows the corporate user:

- Build an Account Structure
- View Account Structure
- Edit Account Structure
- Ad hoc Execution
- Pause Account Structure
- Copy Account Structure

#### Navigation Path:

- From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click Overview. From Overview, click Quick Links, and then click Structure List.
- From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click Structure List.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

#### Account Structures

This topic describes the systematic information to Account Structures, which shows the summary of all the accounts.

#### Create Account Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to Account Structure creation.

#### View Account Structure

This topic describes the information about View Account Structure.

#### Edit Account Structure

This topic describes the information about **Edit Account Structure** screen.

#### Drain Pool Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to Drain Pool Structure.

#### Execute Account Structure

This topic describes the information about **Execute Account Structure**, these options allow the corporate user to execute account structure and applicable only for sweep structures.

#### Pause Account Structure

This topic describes the information about **Pause Account Structure**. These options allow the corporate user to pause or resume the execution of the account structure temporarily.



#### Copy Account Structure

This topic describes the systematic information to **Copy Account Structure**. These options allow the corporate user to view the details and copy the structure to initiate new structure creation request.

### 3.1 Account Structures

This topic describes the systematic information to Account Structures, which shows the summary of all the accounts.

Account Structures page displays the summary of all the account structures mapped to the logged in corporate user, in a tabular form. Account structure is displayed to the user even if the user does not have access to any or a few of the accounts involved in the account structure.

Different types of structures (Sweep, Pool and Hybrid) and status (Active, Inactive, Paused, Closed and Expired) are depicted in different colors for easy identification. An option is also provided on the screen to search the specific structure with the name associated with it. The user can also choose to create a new structure from the screen.

In case there are no structures mapped to the logged in user, a screen with the related information and an option to create a new account structure is shown to the user.

The **Account Structures** screen displays.

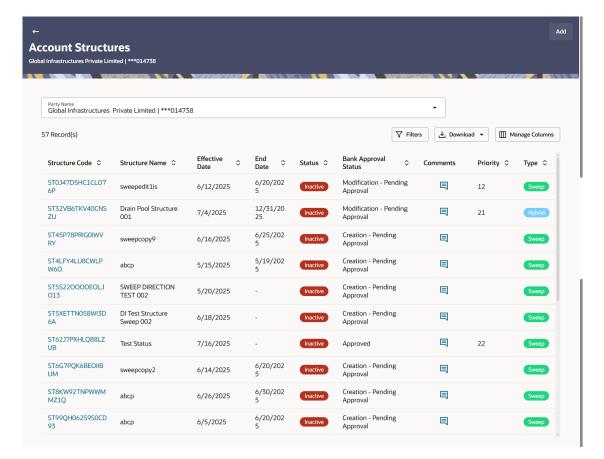


Figure 3-2 Account Structures



**Table 3-1** Account Structures - Field Description

Field	Description
Party Name	Select the party name and ID from the drop-down list to view the applicable account structures.  By default, the primary party of the logged-in user is selected.  Note: Only accessible parties are displayed to the user. Based on the party selection, the mapped account structures are displayed.
Structure Code	Displays the unique ID associated to each account structure.  Note:  For the structures in Modification - Pending Approval status – On clicking on the link, the user will get the option to view both Active Structure and Pending Approval Structure.  For the structures in Creation - Rejected status – On clicking on the link, the user will get the option to view details and copy the structure to initiate new structure creation request.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the account structure.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date from when the instruction has been setup.
End Date	Displays the end date till when the instruction has been setup.
Priority	Displays the priority of the account structure.
Туре	Displays the type of account structure. The available options are:  Sweep - Funds moved physically with in the account structure.  Pool - Notional movement of funds, the account balances are notionally consolidated and interest computations carried out on such notional balances.  Hybrid — A structure is a combination of sweep and pool instructions.
Status	Displays the status of account structure. The available options are:
Bank Approval Status	Displays the bank approval status of the account structure. The available options are:
Comments	Click <b>Comments</b> to view the approval or rejection comments.
Structure Type	<ul> <li>Select the type of the account structure by which the data is to be filtered.</li> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>Sweep - Funds moved physically between the parent and child account pairs.</li> <li>Pool - Notional movement of funds, the account balances are notionally consolidated and interest computations carried out on such notional balances.</li> <li>Hybrid - A structure is a combination of sweep and pool instructions.</li> </ul>



Table 3-1 (Cont.) Account Structures - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Specify the unique code of the structure by which the data is to be filtered.
Structure Name	Specify the name of the structure by which the data is to be filtered.
Status	Select the status of the account structure by which the data is to be filtered.  The available options are:  • Active  • Inactive  • Paused  • Expired  • Closed

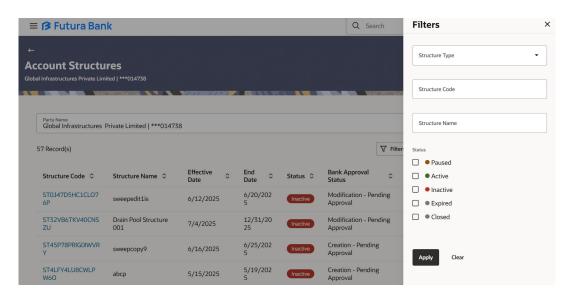
 In the Search field, enter the complete or partial name of the specific account structure and displays all the records wherever matches found.

The related Account Structure detail record displays.

2. Click to refine and display the account structure based on account structure Structure Type, Structure Code, Structure Name, and Status.

The Filter overlay screen displays.

Figure 3-3 Filter



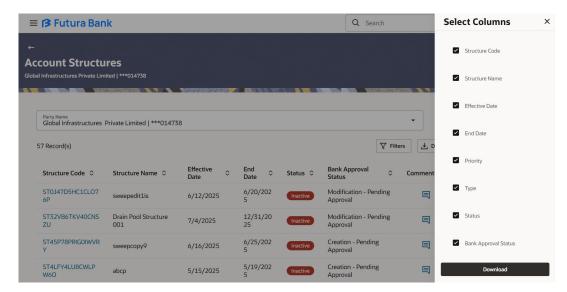
- a. Select the Structure type from the list.
- **b.** Specify the unique code of the structure.
- c. Specify the name of the structure.
- d. Select the Status check-box.



- e. Perform any one of the following:
  - Click Apply to reset the refine criteria.
  - Click Reset to reset the refine criteria.
- 3. Click Add to create a new Account Structure.
- 4. Click **Download** and select the option **PDF** or **CSV** from the drop-down list.

The **Select Columns** overlay screen displays.

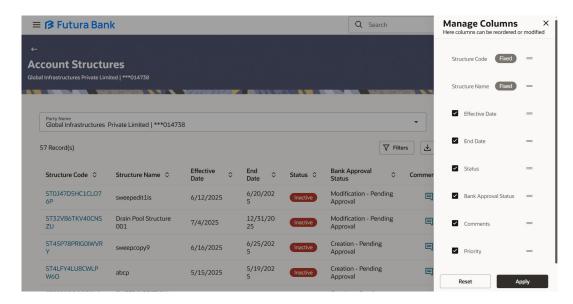
Figure 3-4 Account Structures - Select Columns



- Click **Download** to download the account structures in **PDF** or **CSV** format with selected columns.
- Click Manage Columns to reorder or modify or save column preferences in account structures screen.

The **Manage Columns** overlay screen appears.

Figure 3-5 Account Structures - Manage Columns





- Click Apply to apply the modified columns preferences.
- b. Click **Reset** to reset the columns preferences.

## 3.2 Create Account Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to Account Structure creation.

The Liquidity Management module enables the corporate customer to build their own account structures between the accounts enabled for liquidity management and are mapped to the user.

While building a structure, corporate user is expected to capture:

- Basic parameters of the structure.
- Choose Accounts for mapping and specifying the hierarchies.
- Linking of Accounts.
- Check basic validations.
- Set up instructions between each account pair.

The **Liquidity Management Structure Creation** screen enables the user to build the different types of Liquidity Management Structures that meets the business needs of fund movement and concentration.

The account structures can be created as follows:

- Sweep Structure
- Pool Structure
- Hybrid Structure
- Perform anyone of the following navigation to access the Create Structure screen:
  - From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click Overview. From Overview, click Quick Links, and then click Create Structure.
  - From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click Create Structure.
  - From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click Structure List. From Structure List, click Add.
- 2. Navigate to the Liquidity Management Structure Creation screen.

In the Account Structure - Summary screen, click Add.

The Liquidity Management Structure Creation screen displays.



Create Structure
Global Infrastructures Private Limited | \*\*\*014738

Liquidity Management Structure Creation

Build different types of Liquidity Management Structures that meet the business needs of fund movement and concentration.

Sweep Structure

Build Sweep Structure to move funds as per your business needs.

Get Started

Pool Structure to do notional consolidation of funds.

Get Started

Get Started

Get Started

Get Started

Creation

Hybrid Structure to move funds and then notionally consolidate them.

Get Started

Figure 3-6 Liquidity Management Structure Creation

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

Create Sweep Structure

The **Create Sweep Structure** screen enables the user to build the sweep structure to move funds as per the business requirements.

Create Pool Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to **Create Pool Structure** screen, that enables the user to build the pool structure to perform the notional movement of funds, the account balances are notionally consolidated and interest computations carried out on such notional balances.

Create Hybrid Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to **Create Hybrid Structure** screen, that enables the user to build the hybrid structure to move funds and then notionally consolidate them.

## 3.2.1 Create Sweep Structure

The **Create Sweep Structure** screen enables the user to build the sweep structure to move funds as per the business requirements.

 On the Liquidity Management Structure Creation screen, click Get Started under the Sweep Structure section.

The Create Sweep Structure - Structure Parameters screen displays.



Figure 3-7 Create Sweep Structure - Structure Parameters

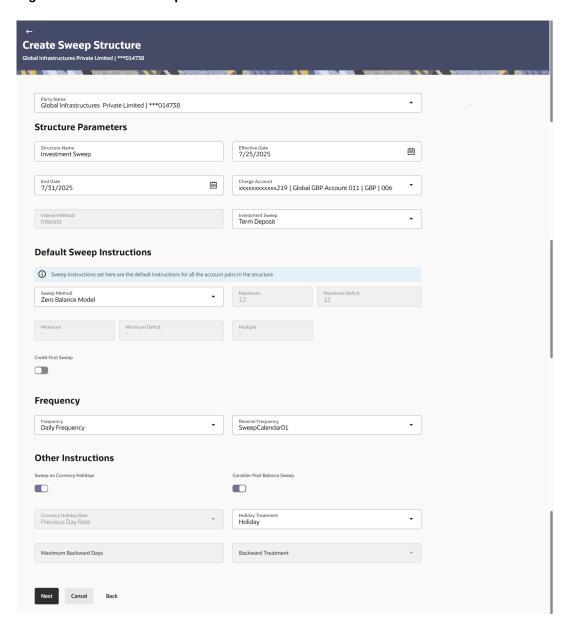


Table 3-2 Create Sweep Structure - Structure Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Party Name	Select the party name and ID from the drop-down list in which the account structure must be created.  By default, the primary party of the logged-in user is selected.  Note: Only accessible parties are displayed to the user.
Structure Parameters	Information specified in below fields are related to structure parameters.
Structure Name	Specify the name of the sweep structure that is to be created.



Table 3-2 (Cont.) Create Sweep Structure - Structure Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Effective Date	Select the date from which the sweep structure execution should take place.
End Date	Select the date till which the sweep structure execution should take place.
Charge Account	Select the charge account from the drop-down list for which the charges can be collected.  Note:  Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field is non-mandatory.  User can search the Charge Account by Account Name, Account Number, Branch or Currency based on the parameters set in the system configuration and also displays these details in the search results and the respective fields once the required account is selected.
Interest Method	Displays the method by which the interest is calculated. By default, this field will appear as <b>Interest</b> . This field is non-editable.
Investment Sweep	Select the investment sweep that is to be applied to the structure. The available options are: Term Deposit Money Market
Default Sweep Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to default sweep instructions.  Information specified here is defaulted at each parent-child account pair whereas user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account as a part for instruction set up.
Sweep Method	Select the sweep method that is to be applied to the structure. The available options are:     Zero Balance Model     Fixed Amount Model     Collar Model     Target Model - Constant     Target Model - Fixed     Threshold Model     Range Based Model     Cover Overdraft Model     Percentage Model
Frequency	Information specified in below fields are related to frequency.
Frequency	Select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.
Reverse Frequency	Select the reverse frequency at which the reverse sweep for account structure should be executed.  The list displays the frequencies for which the BOD is enabled.
Other Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to other instructions.
Sweep on Currency Holiday	Move the slider to enable the sweep on currency holiday.
Consider Post Sweep Balance	Move the slider to consider the post sweep balance.



Table 3-2 (Cont.) Create Sweep Structure - Structure Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Holiday Rate	Displays the default option as <b>Previous Day Rate</b> . <b>Note:</b> This field is enabled only if the user toggle on the <b>Sweep on Currency Holidays</b> .
Holiday Treatment	Select the holiday treatment. The available options are:  Holiday  Next Working Date  Previous Working Date
Maximum Backward days	Specify the maximum backward days.  Note: This field is enabled only if the user select Previous Working  Date from the holiday treatment.
Backward Treatment	Select the backward treatment. The available options are:  • Move forward  • Holiday  Note: This field is enabled only if the user select Previous Working  Date from the holiday treatment.

The first step of sweep structure creation involves defining the basic details of the sweep structure like structure name, effective date, end date, etc.

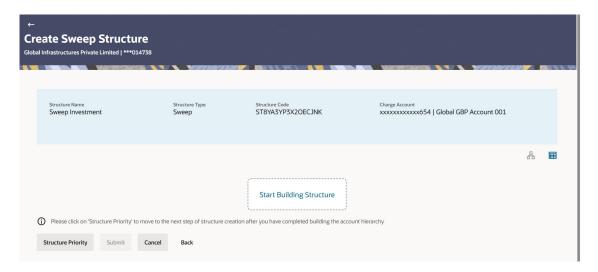
- 2. In the Party Name field, select the party name and ID from the drop-down list.
- 3. In the **Structure Name** field, enter the name of the account structure.
- From the Effective Date and End Date list, select the appropriate date to set up the instruction.
- 5. From the **Charge Account** list, select the charge account.
- **6.** From the **Investment Sweep** list, select the investment sweep method.
- 7. In the **Default Sweep Instructions** section, select the sweep method for the structure.
- 8. In the **Frequency** section, select the frequency and reverse frequency for the structure.
- 9. In the **Other Instructions** section, select the appropriate instructions for sweep structure.
- **10.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Next to navigate to Create Sweep Structure Build Structure screen.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

As a part of following step, the user can build the structure by adding the header and child accounts.

By default, the **Build Structure** screen displays in tree view.



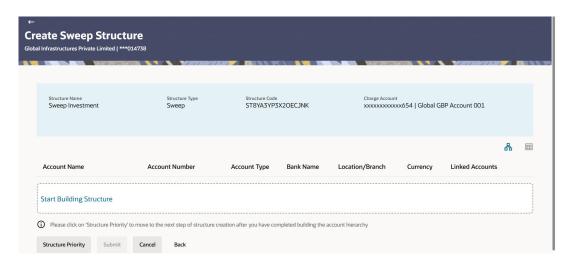
Figure 3-8 Create Sweep Structure - Build Structure - Tree View



11. Click to build the structure in the table view.

The Create Sweep Structure - Build Structure - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-9 Create Sweep Structure - Build Structure - Table View



The below field descriptions are common for both Tree View and Table View. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-3 Create Sweep Structure - Build Structure - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.



Table 3-3 (Cont.) Create Sweep Structure - Build Structure - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Account	Displays the charge account and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field is non-mandatory.

- 12. Click Start Building Structure to build the structure.
  - The Create Sweep Structure Create Investment Account overlay screen displays.
  - The Create Sweep Structure Select Header Account (For Non-Investment Account) overlay screen displays.

As a part of following step, the user can create investment account in which the funds will concentrated.



This step is applicable only if the **Investment Sweep** is selected in the **Structure Parameters** screen.

Figure 3-10 Create Sweep Structure – Create Investment Account

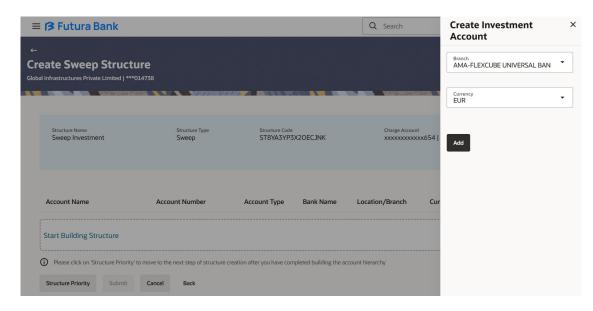


Table 3-4 Create Sweep Structure - Create Investment Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch name for the investment account.
Currency	Select the currency for the investment account.



- 13. In the Branch field, select the branch name for the header account.
- 14. In the Currency field, select the currency for the header account.
- **15.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Add the investment account is created and added to the Create Sweep Structure – Create Investment Account screen.
  - Click  $\times$  to close the overlay screen.

Figure 3-11 Create Sweep Structure – Create Investment Account – Tree View

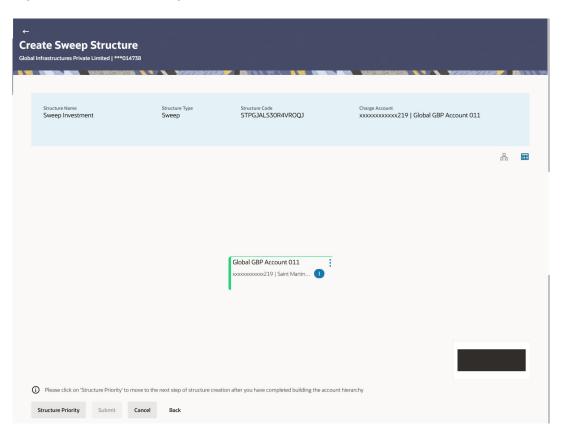


Table 3-5 Create Sweep Structure - Create Investment Account - Tree View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected. <b>Note:</b> Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.



Table 3-5 (Cont.) Create Sweep Structure - Create Investment Account - Tree View - Field Description

Field	Description
Notional Header	Information specified in below fields are related to notional header account card.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the investment account.
Currency	Displays the currency for the investment account.
品 1	Displays the header account linked to the investment account.

16. Click to view the added accounts in the table view.

The Create Sweep Structure - Investment Header Account - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-12 Create Sweep Structure –Investment Header Account – Table View

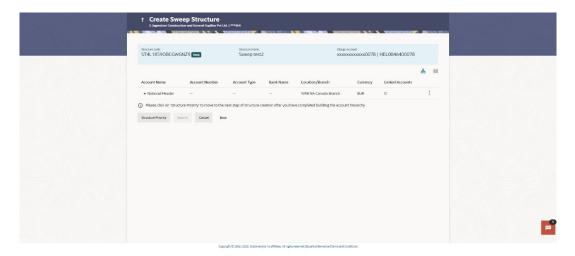


Table 3-6 Create Sweep Structure –Investment Header Account – Table View - Field Description

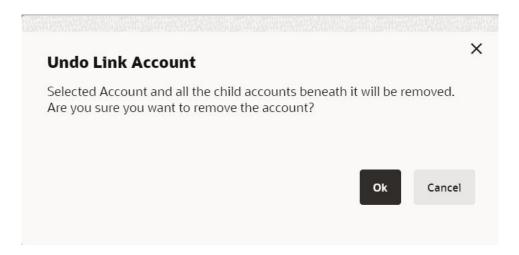
Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Header Account	Information specified in below fields are related to header account and each child account.



Table 3-6 (Cont.) Create Sweep Structure –Investment Header Account – Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Name	Displays the name of the investment account linked.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the investment account in masked format.  Note: This field is left blank for notional Header accounts.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available option is:  Internal: An account which is internal to the bank.  Note: This field is left blank for notional header accounts.
Bank Name	Displays the name of bank.
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch name of the bank.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the header account linked to the investment account.

- 17. Click and then click **Link** to add the header account for the investment account.
  - The Create Sweep Structure Select Header Account overlay screen displays.
  - Click Undo Link. A undo link account pop-up appears confirming the removal of selected investment account and the linked header account under it.



• Click  $\times$  to close the overlay screen.

As a part of following step, the user can select the header account in which the funds will concentrated. The filtered account list for which the user has access will appear on the screen. The user is expected to select one of the Liquidity Management enabled accounts as header account.

For GCIF enabled environment, the account list also show the linked party account of the transaction party.

- **18.** In the **Select Header Account** screen, select the account that the user want to add as header account in the structure.
  - In the Search By Party Name, Account Number field, specify and search the
    complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across
    the fields in the table and select the account that the user want to add as header
    account in the structure.



The Create Sweep Structure - Select Header Account screen displays.

**≡ 13** Futura Bank **Select Header Account** Q Search.. **Create Sweep Str** Party Name IBAN Branch Currency xxxxxxxxxxxx228 0 Global Infrastructures Private Limited Bank Futura Deposits Branch FUR Global EUR Account 009 xxxxxxxxxxxx655 Global GBP Account 002 Global Infrastructures Private Limited Bank Futura Deposits Branch xxxxxxxxxxxx656 0 Global Infrastructures Private Limited Bank Futura Deposits Branch FUR Global EUR Account 001 xxxxxxxxxxxx657 0 Global Infrastructures Private Limited Bank Futura Deposits Branch EUR Global EUR Account 002 0 Global Infrastructures Private Limited Bank Futura Deposits Branch GBP Global GBP Account 001 xxxxxxxxxxx219 0 Global Infrastructures Private Limited Bank Futura Deposits Branch GBP Global GBP Account 011 Structure Priority xxxxxxxxxxx224 Global EUR Account 006 0 Global Infrastructures Private Limited Bank Futura Deposits Branch EUR xxxxxxxxxxxx227 Global EUR Account 008 Global Infrastructures Private Limited Bank Futura Deposits Branch

Figure 3-13 Create Sweep Structure - Select Header Account

Table 3-7 Create Sweep Structure - Select Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Search	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table.
Account Number and Name	Displays the account number and name (Internal and External) mapped to the user in masked format.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party linked to the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch	Displays the branch name of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.

- **19.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Set Instructions. The Create Sweep Structure Set Instructions overlay screen appears.
  - Click **Build** to use the default instructions and add the header account to the investment account.
    - The Create Sweep Structure Added Header Account screen appears.



• Click imes to close the overlay screen.

Once the header account is selected, the user can change the default instructions and customize the instruction set between investment and header accounts.

Figure 3-14 Create Sweep Structure - Set Instructions

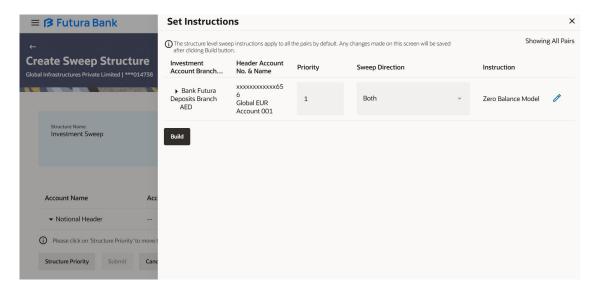


Table 3-8 Create Sweep Structure - Set Instructions - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Investment Account Branch & Currency	Displays the branch & currency of the investment account.
Header Account No & Name	Displays the account number & name of the header account in masked format.
Priority	Displays the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution in the structure.  Note: This field is non-editable for Investment Sweep Structure.
Sweep Direction	<ul> <li>Displays the sweep direction of the header account.         The Sweep Direction can be:         <ul> <li>Parent to Child - Downward only sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from parent to child.</li> <li>Child to Parent - Upward only sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from child to parent.</li> <li>Both - Sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from parent to child as well as child to parent. By default this option is pre-selected.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Note:         <ul> <li>This field is disabled for Investment Sweep Structure and in this case, Child to Parent value gets defaulted and field is disabled.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Instruction	Displays the instruction type of the header account.



**20.** Click to view the instructions for the header account.

The Create Sweep Structure - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency screen displays.

Figure 3-15 Create Sweep Structure - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency

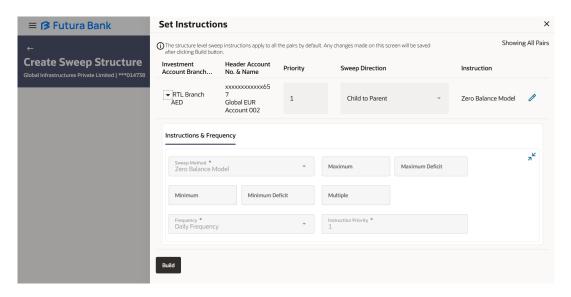
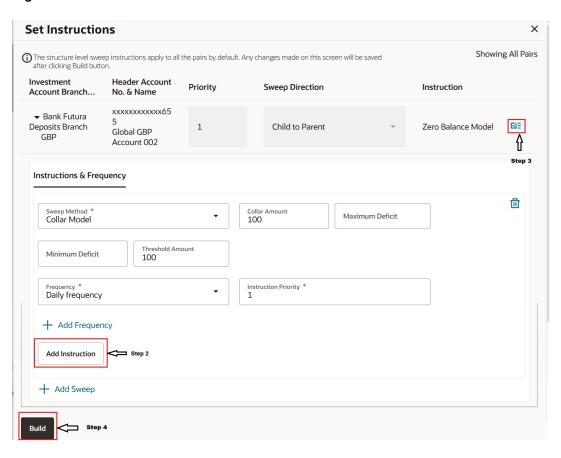


Figure 3-16 Set Instructions





The user can create or modify the instructions and frequency for the header account.

The steps to take to set the instructions for the instructions and frequency screen are as follows:

- 21. Click to modify the instruction and frequency for the header account.
- 22. In the Instruction & Frequency tab, do the following:
  - a. From the Sweep Method list, select the appropriate option.
  - On selection of Sweep Method, the related parameters is displayed with defined values in the editable form.
  - c. From the **Frequency** list, select the appropriate frequency.
  - d. In the **Instructions Priority** field, the instruction priority will be defaulted.
  - e. Click Add Frequency and select the frequency to add multiple frequency.
  - f. Click to delete the frequency.
  - g. Click Add Instruction to apply the changes made in the instruction & frequency tab.

## (i) Note

Before moving on to the next step, the user must click the **Add instruction** button.

- h. Click **Add Sweep** to add multiple sweep method in instruction & frequency.
- i. Click to delete the added sweep instruction & frequency.
- 23. Click to update the changes made to the set instructions of header account.

#### Note

The structure level sweep instructions apply to all the pairs by default. Any changes made on this screen gets saved only after clicking **Build** button.



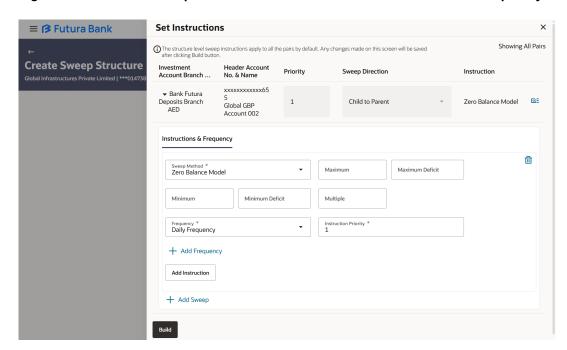


Figure 3-17 Create Sweep Structure - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency

Table 3-9 Create Sweep Structure - Set Instructions - Instructions & Frequency - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Sweep Method	Select the sweep method set for the header account. The available options are:  Zero Balance Model  Fixed Amount Model  Collar Model  Target Model - Constant  Target Model - Fixed  Threshold Model  Range Based Model  Cover Overdraft Model  Percentage Model  Value defined as a part of 1st step will be shown in an editable form.  Note: Only compatible sweep methods, based on Sweep Direction, will get listed.
Frequency	Select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.  The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the product processor.
Instruction Priority	Displays the instruction priority to the header account.
Parameters	Applicability of the below fields varies based on the instruction type selected between the accounts.
Collar Amount	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed. This field appears for if the user has selected <b>Collar Model</b> from <b>Instruction Type</b> list. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
	value set at the product processor is displayed in all editable form.



Table 3-9 (Cont.) Create Sweep Structure - Set Instructions - Instructions & Frequency - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Maximum	Specify the maximum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Multiple	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Percentage	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

- 24. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Build. The Create Sweep Structure Added Header Account screen displays.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

Once the header account is selected, the user can further link the child accounts. This screen is available in both the Tree and Table view.



Figure 3-18 Create Sweep Structure – Added Header Account – Tree View

Table 3-10 Create Sweep Structure - Select Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field is non-mandatory.
Account Name	Displays the name of the header account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the header account in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.



Table 3-10 (Cont.) Create Sweep Structure - Select Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

25. Click to view the added accounts in the table view.

The Create Sweep Structure - Added Header Account - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-19 Create Sweep Structure - Added Header Account - Table View

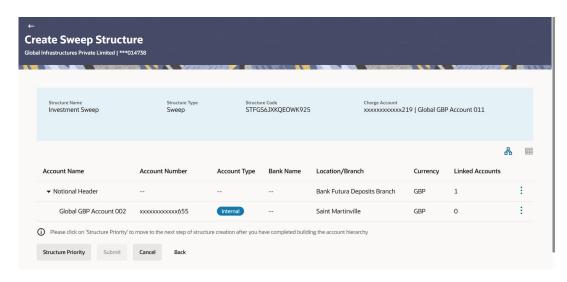


Table 3-11 Create Sweep Structure - Added Header Account - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field is non-mandatory.
Header Account	Information displayed for header account in table view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the header account.
Account Number	Displays the account number in masked format.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Bank Name	Displays the name of the bank.

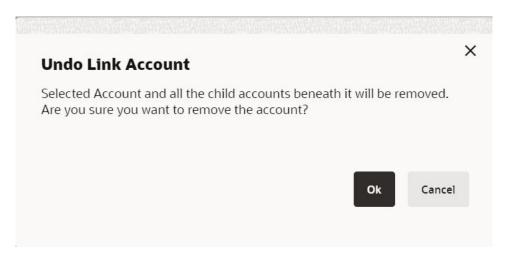


Table 3-11 (Cont.) Create Sweep Structure - Added Header Account – Table View – Field Description

Field	Description
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch of the bank.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the header account.

- 26. Click on the header account node and then click **Link** to add the child accounts for the header account.
  - The Create Sweep Structure Link Accounts overlay screen displays.
  - Click Account Details to view the account details. The Create Sweep Structure Account Details overlay screen displays.
  - Click Undo link. A undo link account pop-up displays confirming the removal of selected account and all the linked child accounts under it.

Figure 3-20 Undo Link Account



- a. Click **OK**, if the user want to remove the added header account.
- b. Click **Cancel** to cancel the removing process.

The following overlay screen is displayed to the user in an account structure for each parent and child accounts. The account details of the parent/child account is shown on the screen.



Figure 3-21 Create Sweep Structure - Account Details

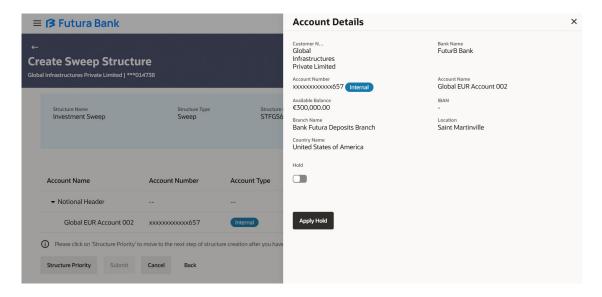


Table 3-12 Create Sweep Structure – Account Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained.
Account Number	Displays the account number in masked format.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Name	Displays the country name for the account.
Hold	Select the toggle to enable the hold for the account.
Hold Start Date	Select the hold start date for the account.
Hold End Date	Select the hold end date for the account.

• Click  $\times$  to close the overlay displayed with account details.



This step is applicable only if the **Investment Sweep** is not selected in **Structure Parameters** screen.

As a part of following step, the user can select the header account in which the funds will concentrated. The filtered account list for which the user has access will appear on the screen. The user is expected to select one of the Liquidity Management enabled accounts as header



account. For GCIF enabled environment, the account list also shows the linked party account of the transaction party.

27. In the Select Header Account screen, select the account that the user wants to add as header account in the structure.

**Create Sweep Structure - Select Header Account** 

In the Search By Party Name, Account Number field, specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table and select the account that the user want to add as header account in the structure.

The Sweep Structure - Select Header Account screen displays.

Figure 3-22



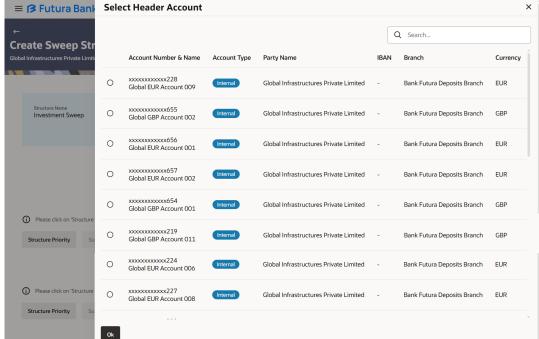


Table 3-13 Create Sweep Structure - Select Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Search	Specify and search the complete or partial account details and displays the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table.
Account Number and Name	Displays the account numbers and name (Internal and External) mapped to the account in masked format.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party linked to the account.



Table 3-13 (Cont.) Create Sweep Structure - Select Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch	Displays the branch name of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.

## 28. Click OK.

The selected account is added to **Create Sweep Structure** – **Added Header Account** screen

29. Click X to close the overlay screen.

Once the header account is selected, the user can further link the child accounts. This screen is available in both the Tree and Table view.

Figure 3-23 Create Sweep Structure – Added Header Account – Tree View

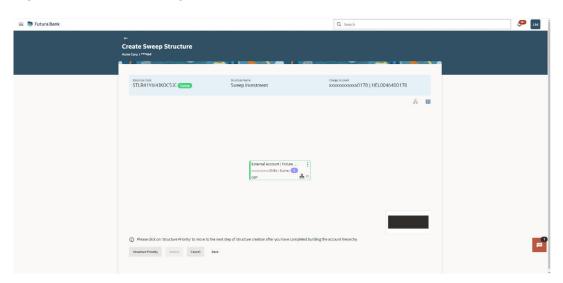


Table 3-14 Create Sweep Structure – Added Header Account – Tree View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field is non-mandatory.
Header Account	Information displayed on header account card in Tree view.



Table 3-14 (Cont.) Create Sweep Structure – Added Header Account – Tree View - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

30. Click to view the added accounts in the table view.

The Create Sweep Structure - Added Header Account - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-24 Create Sweep Structure - Added Header Account - Table View

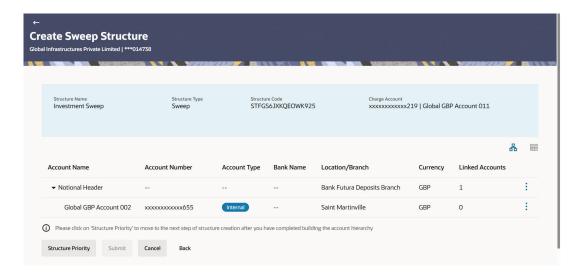


Table 3-15 Create Sweep Structure - Added Header Account – Table View – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.

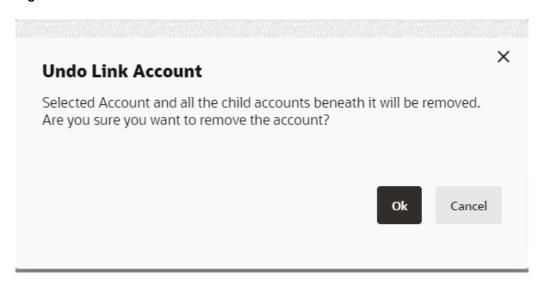


Table 3-15 (Cont.) Create Sweep Structure - Added Header Account - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field is non-mandatory.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number in masked format.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Bank Name	Displays the name of the bank.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

- 31. Click and then click **Link** to add the child accounts for the header account.
  - The Create Sweep Structure Link Accounts overlay screen displays.
  - Click Account Details to view the account details.
  - The Create Sweep Structure Account Details overlay screen displays.
  - Click Undo link Account. A undo link account pop-up appears confirming the removal
    of selected account and all the linked child accounts under it.

Figure 3-25 Undo Link Account

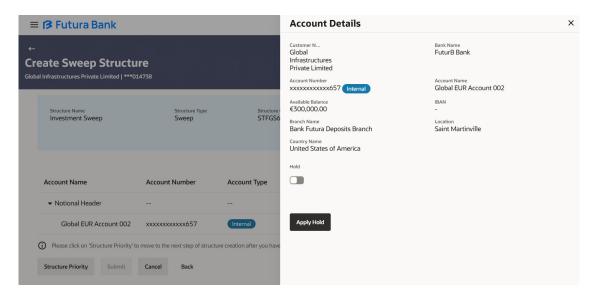


- a. Click **OK**, to remove the added header account.
- b. Click **Cancel** to cancel the removing process.



The following overlay screen is displayed to the user in an account structure for each parent and child accounts. The account details of the parent/child account is shown on the screen.

Figure 3-26 Create Sweep Structure - Account Details



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-16 Create Sweep Structure – Account Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained.
Account Number	Displays the account number in masked format.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Name	Displays the country name for the account.
Hold	Select the toggle to enable the hold for the account.
Hold Start Date	Select the hold start date for the account.
Hold End Date	Select the hold end date for the account.

• Click X to close the overlay displayed with account details.

The following steps are applicable to both **Investment Account and Non-Investment Account** structures.

The user can search and select the accounts to be linked to the selected header/parent account. The filtered account list for which the user has access to will appear for linking the accounts. For GCIF enabled environment, the account list also shows the linked party account of the transaction party.



- 32. Select the accounts that the user want to link to the header account.
  - In the **Search By Party Name**, **Account Number** field, specify and search the complete or partial account details and displays the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table and select the accounts that the user want to link to the header account.

## (i) Note

Figure 3-27

The user can either select the accounts directly in the overlay or can use the UI search to filter and select additional records. In this case, the accounts that were filtered using UI search will appear at the top, while those selected before applying UI search will appear at the bottom.

The Create Sweep Structure – Link Accounts screen displays.

**Create Sweep Structure – Link Accounts** 

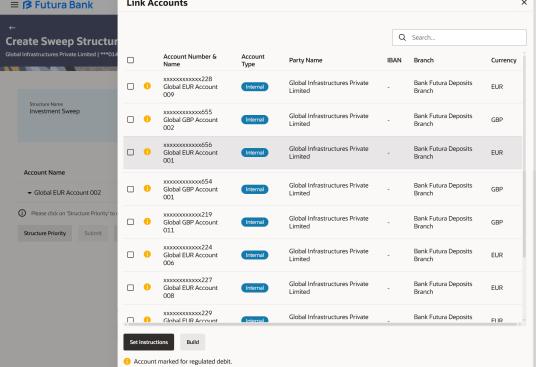


Table 3-17 Create Sweep Structure – Link Accounts – Field Description

Field	Description
Search	Specify and search the complete or partial account details and displays the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table.
Select All	Select the check-box to select all the accounts.



Table 3-17 (Cont.) Create Sweep Structure – Link Accounts – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number and Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the user in masked format.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party linked to the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch	Displays the branch name of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>(</b>	Accounts marked with this symbol, are marked for regulated debit.

## **33.** Perform any one of the following actions:

- Click **Set Instructions**. The **Create Sweep Structure Set Instructions** pop-up screen displays.
- Click Build to use the default instructions and add the child accounts to the header account. The Create Sweep Structure – Submit screen displays.
- Click X to close the overlay screen.

Once the child accounts are linked, the user can further set the instruction between an account pair along with the parent and child account information.

#### (i) Note

- The Show All pairs link appears when there are existing child accounts and user
  is trying to add new nodes at parent level. By clicking Show All Pairs allows the
  user to view and modify the instructions of all the child accounts that are linked to
  the header account.
- In cases, when the **Show All Pairs** links appears, user can modify the priority only after clicking the link.
- Any unsaved changes made to the child accounts prior to clicking the Show All Pairs link gets lost and a warning message is displayed to the user.



Figure 3-28 Create Sweep Structure - Set Instructions

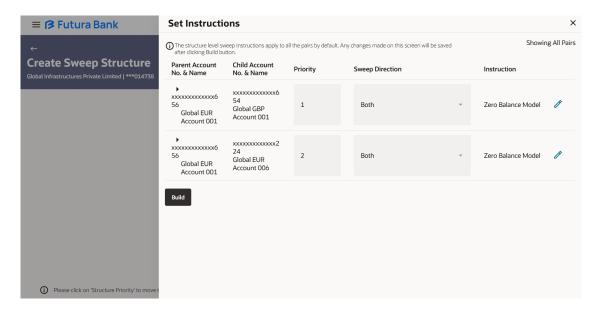


Table 3-18 Create Sweep Structure - Set Instructions – Field Description

	_
Field	Description
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure in masked format.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure in masked format.
Priority	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the structure.  Note: Sweep Priority can be modified only if Showing All Pairs.
Sweep Direction	Select the sweep direction for the account pair. The options are:
	Parent to Child - Downward only sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from parent to child.
	Child to Parent - Upward only sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from child to parent.
	Both - Sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from parent to child as well as child to parent. By default this option is pre-selected.
Instruction	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.

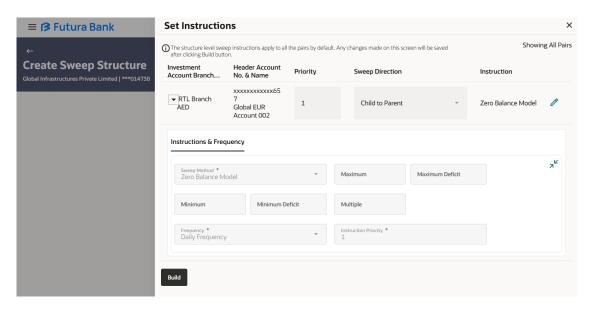
34. Click to view the instructions for the account pair.

The user can create the instructions and frequency for the account pair.

The Create Sweep Structure - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency screen displays.



Figure 3-29 Create Sweep Structure - Set Instructions - Instructions & Frequency



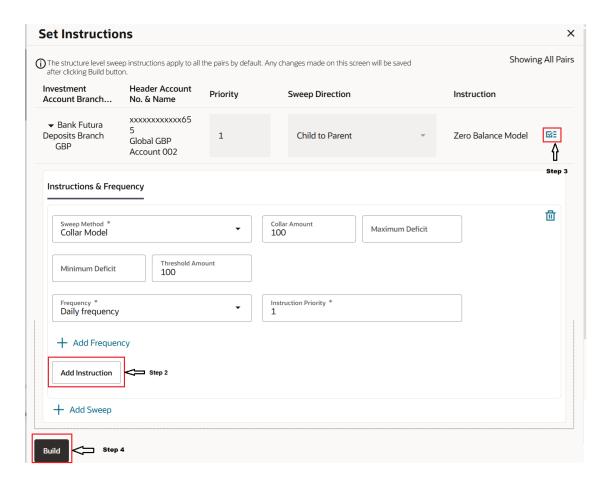




Table 3-19 Create Sweep Structure - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep Method	Select the sweep method set between the account pair from the drop- down list. The available options are:  Zero Balance Model  Fixed Amount Model  Collar Model  Target Model - Constant  Target Model - Fixed  Threshold Model  Range Based Model  Cover Overdraft Model  Percentage Model  Value defined as a part of 1st step will be shown in an editable form.
Frequency	Select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the product processor.
Instruction Priority	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
Parameters	Applicability of the below fields varies based on the instruction type selected between the accounts.
Collar Amount	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.  Note: This field appears for if the user have selected Collar Model from Instruction Type list
Maximum	Specify the maximum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Multiple	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Percentage	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

- **35.** Click to modify the instruction and frequency for the child accounts.
- **36.** In the **Instruction & Frequency** tab, do the following:
  - a. From the **Sweep Method** list, select the appropriate option.
  - **b.** On Selection of **Sweep Method**, the related parameters is displayed with defined values in the editable form.
  - c. From the **Frequency** list, select the appropriate frequency.



- d. In the **Instructions Priority** field, the instruction priority will be defaulted.
- e. Click Add Frequency and select the frequency to add multiple frequency.
- f. Click to delete the frequency.
- g. Click Add Instruction to apply the changes made in the instruction & frequency tab.

# (i) Note

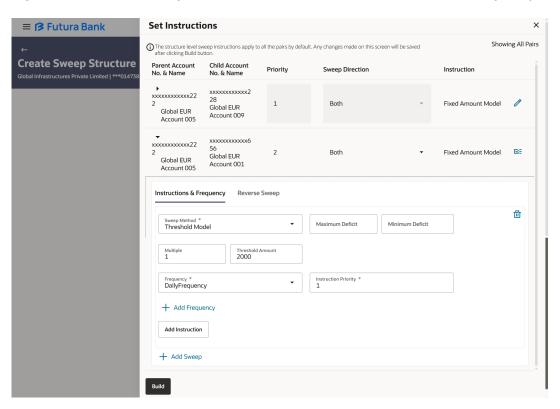
Before moving on to the next step, the user must click the **Add instruction**.

- h. Click **Add Sweep** to add multiple sweep method in instruction & frequency.
- i. Click to delete the added sweep instruction & frequency.
- 37. Click to update the changes made to the set instructions of child accounts.

#### (i) Note

In a structure, swapping the priority set in two instructions within an account pair is not allowed. To do so, the user will have to delete one of the instructions and then re-add it with the desired priority.

Figure 3-30 Create Sweep Structure - Set Instructions - Instructions & Frequency



**38.** Perform any one of the following actions:



- Click Reverse Sweep tab to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair.
- Click  $\times$  to close the overlay screen.
- 39. In the Reverse Sweep tab, do the following:
  - a. Select the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
  - **b.** From the **Reverse Frequency** list, select the appropriate option if the **Reverse Sweep Allowed** toggle is enabled.

The user can create the reverse frequency for the account pair.

The Create Sweep Structure - Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep screen displays.

Figure 3-31 Create Sweep Structure - Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep

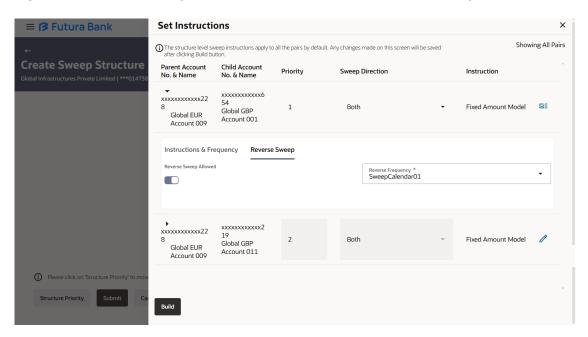


Table 3-20 Create Sweep Structure - Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Select the toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
Reverse Frequency	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed.  The list displays the frequencies for which the BOD is enabled.
	<b>Note:</b> This field appears only if the <b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b> toggle is enabled.

- **40.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Intercompany Loan tab to set the intercompany loan instruction for the account pair.



• Click X to close the overlay screen.

The user can create the intercompany loan for the sweeps between the account pair.



This tab appears only if the accounts in the account pair belong to the two different parties.

The Create Sweep Structure - Set Instructions - Intercompany Loan screen displays.

Figure 3-32 Create Sweep Structure - Set Instructions - Intercompany Loan

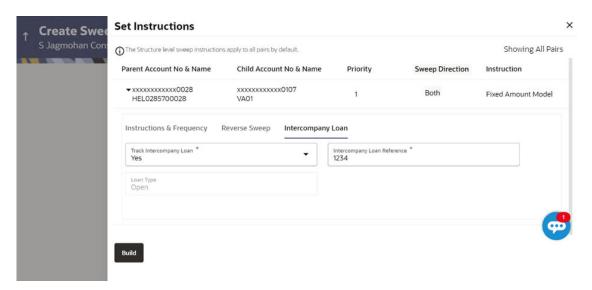


Table 3-21 Create Sweep Structure - Set Instructions – Intercompany Loan – Field Description

Field	Description
Track Intercompany Loan	Select the option from the drop-down list, to enable the Track Intercompany Loan for the account pair. The available options are: Yes No Note: By default, this field is selected as No.
Intercompany Loan Reference	Specify the intercompany loan reference details.  Note: This field appears if Track Intercompany Loan is selected as Yes from the drop-down list.



Table 3-21 (Cont.) Create Sweep Structure - Set Instructions – Intercompany Loan – Field Description

Field	Description
Loan Type	Displays the type of the loan.  Note: If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is on, the Loan Type is displayed as Fixed. If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is off, the Loan Type is displayed as Open. This field appears if Track Intercompany Loan is selected as Yes from the drop-down list.

- **41.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Build the Create Sweep Structure Structure Priority screen displays in tree view.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

#### (i) Note

**Submit** button will be enabled only after the user clicks the **Structure Priority** on the overlay screen.

As a part of following step, the user can view and update the priority of other structures too and can also view the details of accounts in common participating in multiple structures.

#### (i) Note

- Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially.
- To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts.
- Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.

The Create Sweep Structure - Structure Priority screen displays.



Figure 3-33 Create Sweep Structure – Structure Priority

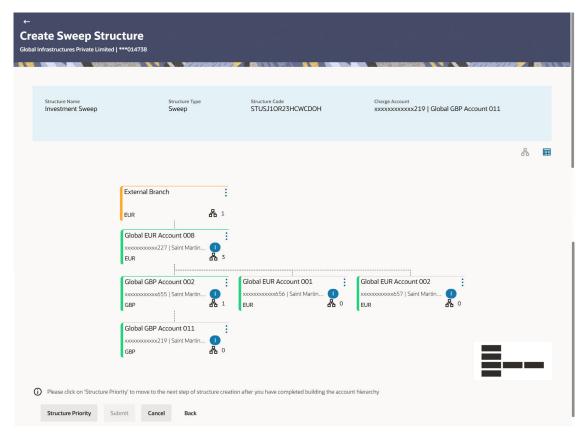


Table 3-22 Create Sweep Structure - Structure Priority - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.



Table 3-22 (Cont.) Create Sweep Structure - Structure Priority - Field Description

Field	Description
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

## 42. Click Structure Priority.

The Create Sweep Structure – Structure Priority Pop-up overlay screen displays.

Figure 3-34 Create Sweep Structure – Structure Priority – Accounts Tab

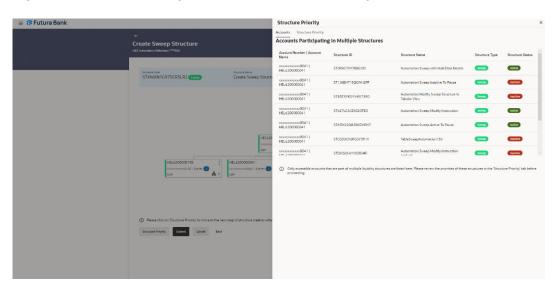


Table 3-23 Create Sweep Structure – Structure Priority – Accounts Tab - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number and Name	Displays the account number and name of the structure in masked format.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Status	Displays the status of the structure.



≡ /3 Futi **Structure Priority** Structure Priority Accounts **Create Sv** Structure Structure Structure **Existing Structure** New Structure Structure ID Party ID | Party Name \*\*\*014738 | Global STUSJ10R23HCWCDOH Investment Sweep Infrastructures Private Limited \*\*\*014738 | Global 12 ST0J47D5HC1CLO76P sweepedit1is Infrastructures Private Limited \*\*\*014738 | Global Drain Pool Structure ST32VB6TKV40CNSZU 21 21 Infrastructures Private Limited \*\*\*014738 | Global ST62J7PXHLO88LZUB Test Status 22 22 Infrastructures Private Limited \*\*\*014738 | Global STB7HFXTMA5ST4VBL sweeptest5 Infrastructures Private Limited \*\*\*014738 | Global STCQQ6NUE7GWDZH4W \*\*\*014738 | Global STDHLCFSX6UOTI9WH 15 (i) Please The liquidity structure you are creating (first record in the above table) will be assigned a priority after it is approved by the bank. You can also change the priority of other structures which will take effect once the bank has approved it.
 Please note that the structures with bank approval status as 'Creation - Pending Approval' are not included in the above list.

Figure 3-35 Create Sweep Structure - Structure Priority - Structure Priority Tab

Table 3-24 Create Sweep Structure – Structure Priority – Structure Priority Tab - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure.
Party ID   Party Name	Displays the party ID and party name of the structure in masked format.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Status	Displays the status of the structure.
<b>Existing Structure Priority</b>	Displays the existing structure priority of the structure.
New Structure Priority	Specify the new structure priority of the structure.  Note:
	<ul><li>a. Structure Priority should be unique for each structure.</li><li>b. Except the first row, which indicates a new structure creation</li></ul>
	structure priority cannot be blank for any other row.

- **43.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Save to save the structure priority details.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

This screen enables the user to view the added parent and child accounts in both the tree and table view.

The Create Sweep Structure - Submit - Tree View screen displays.



**Create Sweep Structure** rastructures Private Limited | \*\*\*014738 Structure Name Investment Sweep Structure Type Sweep Charge Account
xxxxxxxxxxxxx219 | Global GBP Account 011 STUSJ1OR23HCWCDOH External Branch EUR Global EUR Account 008 xxxxxxxxxxxxx227 | Saint Martin... EUR Global EUR Account 002 Global GBP Account 002 Global EUR Account 001 xxxxxxxxxxxxx657 | Saint Martin... xxxxxxxxxxxxx656 | Saint Martin... EUR GBP EUR Global GBP Account 011 ① Please click on 'Structure Priority' to move to the next step of structure creation after you have completed building the account hierarchy

Figure 3-36 Create Sweep Structure - Submit - Tree View

Cancel

Back

Table 3-25 Create Sweep Structure – Submit - Tree View – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account.  The available options are:  I: An account which is internal to the bank.  E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.

Structure Priority



Table 3-25 (Cont.) Create Sweep Structure – Submit - Tree View – Field Description

Field	Description
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

## (i) Note

- Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially.
- To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts.
- Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.
- 44. Click to view the added parent and child accounts in the table view.

The Create Sweep Structure - Submit - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-37 Create Sweep Structure - Submit - Table View

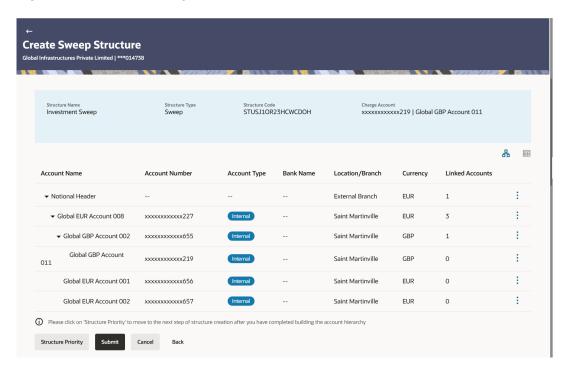


Table 3-26 Create Sweep Structure - Submit - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.



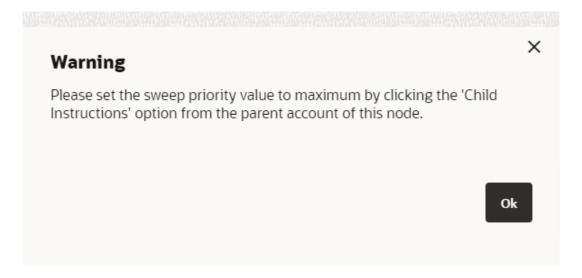
Table 3-26 (Cont.) Create Sweep Structure - Submit - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Parent/Child Account	Information displayed for parent/child account in table view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Bank Name	Displays the name of the bank.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

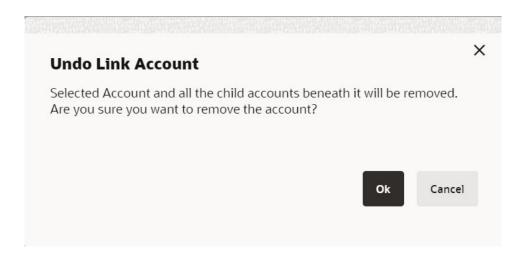
# ① Note

- Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially.
- To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts
- 45. Click to expand/collapse the child accounts.
- **46.** Click and then click **Link** to add the additional child accounts for the selected parent account.
  - The Create Sweep Structure Link Accounts overlay screen displays.
  - Click Child Instructions to set the instructions for the account pairs. This option will
    appear only for the parent accounts with child accounts. The Create Sweep Structure
     Set Instructions screen displays.
  - Click Account Details to view the account details. The Create Sweep Structure Account Details overlay screen appears.
  - Click **Undo link** on selected child account. If the sweep priority is less than maximum value, then the below undo link account pop-up displays.





If the sweep priority is set to maximum value, then the below **Undo Link Account** pop-up displays.



## (i) Note

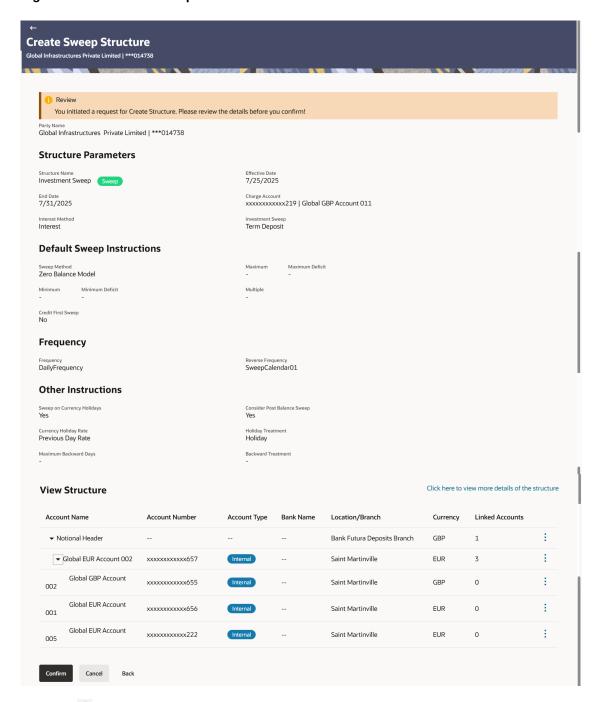
In order to do Undo Link, Sweep priority value should be set to maximum. This can be done by clicking the 'Child Instructions' option from the parent account.

- **47.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Submit to submit the sweep structures.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

This screen enables the user to review the updated structure details in the new structure.



Figure 3-38 Create Sweep Structure - Review



48. Click and view the Account Details and Child Instruction of added accounts.



The **Child Instruction** option will be enabled only after the parent accounts nodes are expanded.

**49.** Perform any one of the following actions:



- Click Click here to view more details of the structure to review the structure. The Create Sweep Structure – Review Structure overlay screen displays.
- Click Confirm to create the sweep structure.
- Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
- Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

The Create Sweep Structure - Review Structure overlay screen displays.

Figure 3-39 Create Sweep Structure – Review Structure – Structure Tab

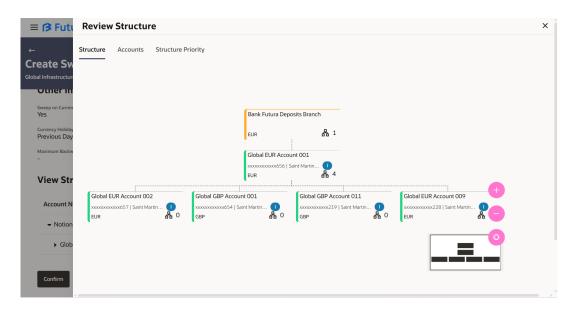


Figure 3-40 Create Sweep Structure – Review Structure – Accounts Tab

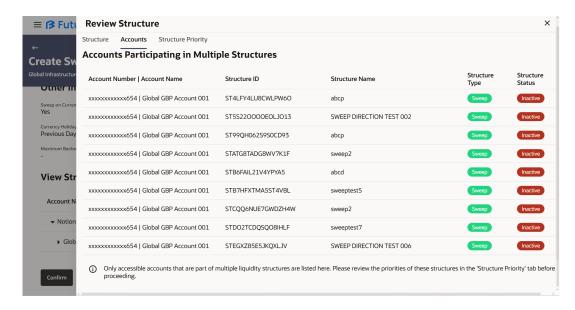
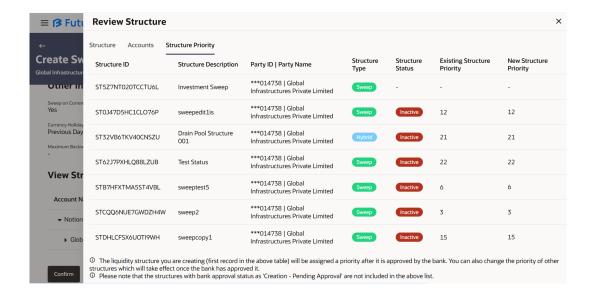




Figure 3-41 Create Sweep Structure – Review Structure – Structure Priority Tab



- a. Click + icon to zoom in the structure.
- **b.** Click icon to zoom out the structure.
- c. Click to fit the structure to screen.
- d. Click  $\times$  to close the review structure overlay screen.
- **50.** Perform any one of the following actions:

The success message appears along with the transaction reference number, status and structure details.

- Click Home to go to Dashboard screen.
- Click Go To Overview to go to the liquidity management dashboard.
- Click List Structure to view the complete list of account structures.

# 3.2.2 Create Pool Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to **Create Pool Structure** screen, that enables the user to build the pool structure to perform the notional movement of funds, the account balances are notionally consolidated and interest computations carried out on such notional balances.

 On the Liquidity Management Structure Creation screen, click Get Started under the Pool Structure section.

The Create Pool Structure – Structure Parameters displays.

The first step of pool structure creation involves defining the basic details of the pool structure like structure name, effective date, end date, etc.



Figure 3-42 Create Pool Structure – Structure Parameters

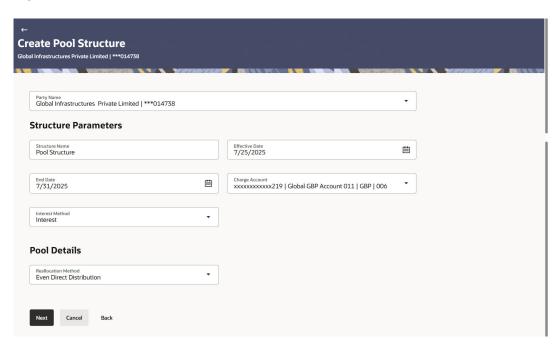


Table 3-27 Create Pool Structure - Structure Parameters

Field	Description
Party Name	Select the party name and ID from the drop-down list in which the account structure must be created.  By default, the primary party of the logged-in user is selected.
	<b>Note:</b> Only accessible parties are displayed to the user.
Structure Parameters	Information specified in below fields are related to structure parameters.
Structure Name	Specify the name of the pool structure that is to be created.
Effective Date	Select the date from which the account structure execution should take place.
End Date	Select the date till which the account structure execution should take place.
Charge Account	Click <b>Search</b> and select the charge account from which the charges can be collected.
	<b>Note</b> : Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field is non-mandatory.
	User can search the charge account by account name, account number, branch or currency based on the parameters set in the system configuration and also displays these details in the search results and the respective fields once the required account is selected.



Table 3-27 (Cont.) Create Pool Structure - Structure Parameters

Field	Description
Interest Method	Select the method by which the interest is calculated. The available options are: Interest Advantage Ratio
Pool Details	Information specified in below fields are related to pool details.
Reallocation Method	<ul> <li>Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure.         The available options are:         <ul> <li>Absolute Pro-Data Distribution – Absolute balances of all accounts are considered, and the interest is shared proportionally to all accounts.</li> <li>Central Distribution – The interest arrived at is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account.</li> <li>Even Direct Distribution – Interest reward is evenly spread across all accounts with positive balances.</li> <li>Even Distribution – The interest is evenly distributed among the participating accounts.</li> <li>Fair Share Distribution – If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution and if the interest is negative, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution.</li> <li>No Reallocation – No interest is paid back to the child accounts.</li> <li>Reverse Fair Share Distribution – If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution and if the interest is negative, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Note:         <ul> <li>This field is disabled if the Interest Method is selected as Ratio.</li> <li>The Percentage Reallocation method is also available, but it can be defined only at the pair parent level in Select Reallocation Method &amp; Link Accounts.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Central Account Number	Specify the account in which the interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account.  This field appears if the user selects <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list. <b>Note:</b> User can search the central account number by account name, account number, branch or currency based on the parameters set in the system configuration and displays these details in the search results and the respective fields once the required account is selected.
Central Account Currency & Branch	Displays the currency and branch of the central account. This field appears if the user selects <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list and select central account number from drop-down.

- 2. In the **Party Name** field, select the party name and ID from the drop-down list.
- 3. In the **Structure Name** field, specify the name of the account structure.
- 4. From the **Effective Date** and **End Date** list, select the appropriate date to set up the instruction.

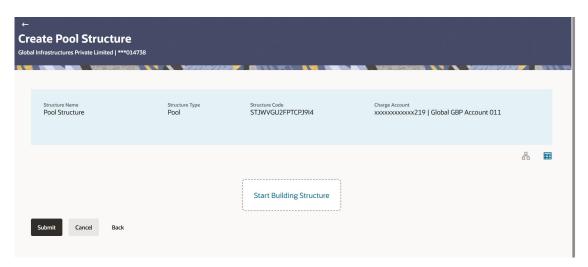


- From the Charge Account list, select the charge account.
- **6.** From the **Interest Method** list, select the appropriate method for interest calculation.
- 7. From the **Reallocation Method** list, select the appropriate reallocation method.
  - If the user has selected central distribution option:
  - From the **Central Account Number** list, select the appropriate account.
- 8. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Next to navigate to Create Pool Structure Build Structure screen.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard screen.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

As a part of following step, the user can build the structure by adding the header and child accounts.

By default, the **Build Structure** screen displays in tree view.

Figure 3-43 Create Pool Structure – Build Structure



9. Click to build the structure in the table view.

The Create Pool Structure - Build Structure - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-44 Create Pool Structure - Build Structure - Table View

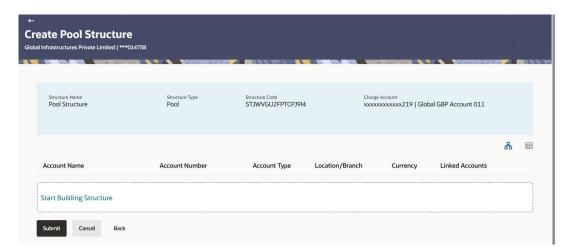




Table 3-28 Create Pool Structure - Build Structure - Table View

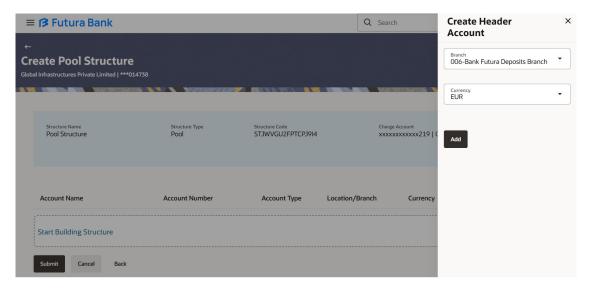
Field Name	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.

10. Click Start Building Structure to build the structure.

Create Pool Structure – Create Header Account

The  ${\bf Create\ Pool\ Structure\ -\ Create\ Header\ Account\ overlay\ screen\ displays}.$ 

Figure 3-45 Create Pool Structure – Create Header Account



As a part of following step, the user can create the header account in which the funds will concentrated. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-29 Create Pool Structure - Create Header Account

Field Name	Description
Branch	Select the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Select the currency for the header account.

- 11. In the **Branch** field, select the branch name for the header account.
- 12. In the **Currency** field, select the currency for the header account.
- **13.** Perform any one of the following actions:



- Click Add the header account is created and added to the Create Pool Structure –
   Added Header Account screen.
- Click X to close the overlay screen.

Once the header account is created, the user can further link the child accounts. This screen is available in both the tree and table view.

Figure 3-46 Create Pool Structure – Added Header Account – Tree View

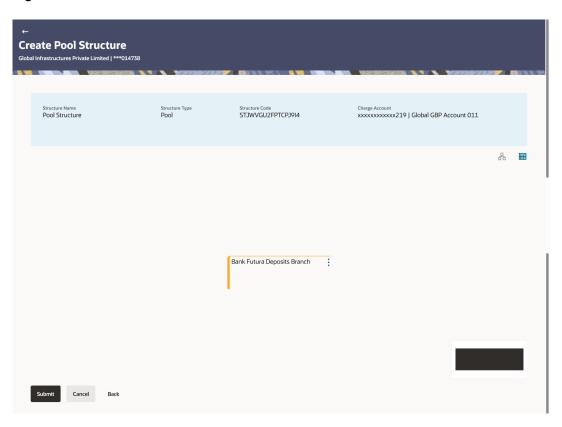


Table 3-30 Create Pool Structure - Added Header Account

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Notional Header	Information specified in below fields are related to notional header account card.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Displays the currency for the header account.



Table 3-30 (Cont.) Create Pool Structure - Added Header Account

Field	Description
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

14. Click to view the added accounts in the table view.

The Create Pool Structure - Added Header Account - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-47 Create Pool Structure - Added Header Account - Table View

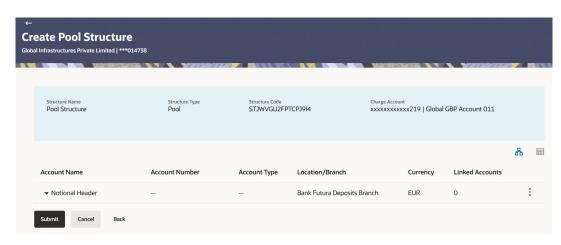


Table 3-31 Create Pool Structure – Added Header Account – Table View - Field Description

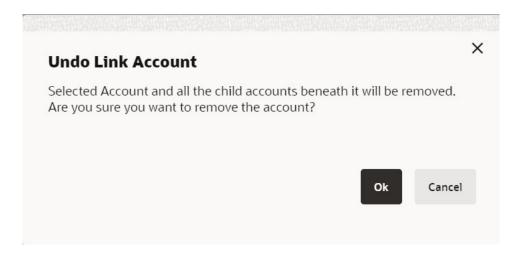
Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Header Account	Information specified in below fields are related to header account and each child account.
Account Name	Displays the name of the customer linked to the user's account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.  Note: This field is left blank for notional header accounts.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are:  Internal: An account which is internal to the bank.  Note: This field is left blank for notional header accounts.
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch name of the bank.



Table 3-31 (Cont.) Create Pool Structure – Added Header Account – Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

- 15. Click and then click **Link** to add the child accounts for the selected parent account.
  - The Create Pool Structure Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts overlay screen displays.
  - Click Undo Link. A undo link account pop-up displays confirming the removal of accounts.



- Click OK, if the user wants to remove the added header account.
- Click Cancel to cancel the removing process.

The user can search and select the accounts to be linked to the selected header/parent account. The filtered account list for which the user has access to will appear for linking the accounts. For GCIF enabled environment, the account list also shows the linked party account of the transaction party.

#### (i) Note

If the selected account is already part of existing **Pool Structure** or the selected account is already present in pool part of **Hybrid Structure**. Then user cannot link the selected account to the **Pool Structure**. This condition is applicable only if the cash concentration method is selected as pool.

**16.** From the **Reallocation Method** list, select the reallocation method.

Select the accounts that the user wants to link to the header account. In the **Search By Party Name, Account Number** field, specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table and select the accounts that the user want to link to the header account.



## ① Note

The user can either select the accounts directly in the overlay or can use the UI search to filter and select additional records. In this case, the accounts that were filtered using UI search will appear at the top, while those selected before applying UI search will appear at the bottom.

Figure 3-48 Create Pool Structure - Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts

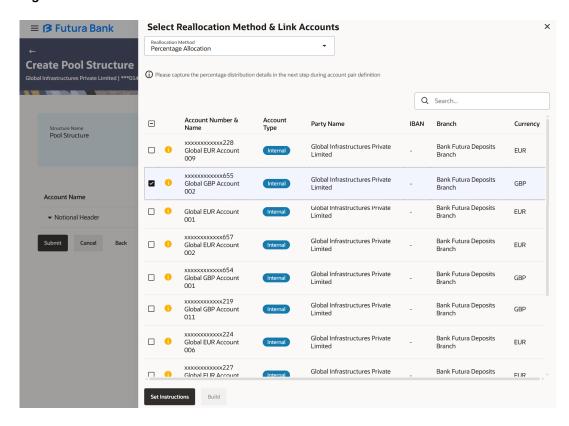


Table 3-32 Create Pool Structure – Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts – Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The available options are:  Absolute Pro-Data Distribution  Central Distribution  Even Direct Distribution  Fair Share Distribution  No Reallocation  Percentage Allocation  Reverse Fair Share Distribution



Table 3-32 (Cont.) Create Pool Structure – Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts – Field Description

Field	Description
Search	Specify and search the complete or partial account details and display the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table.
Select All	Select the check-box to select all the accounts.
Account Number & Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the user in masked format.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party linked to the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch	Displays the branch name of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
1	Accounts marked with this symbol, are marked for regulated debit.

- 17. Click **Set Instructions**. This button is enabled only if the **Reallocation Method** is selected as **Percentage Allocation**.
  - The Create Pool Structure -Reallocation overlay screen displays.
  - Click Build to add the child accounts to the header account. The Create Pool Structure
     Submit screen displays.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

Once the child accounts are selected, the user can further set the allocation percentage for each child accounts. This screen is applicable only if the **Reallocation Method** is selected as **Percentage Allocation**.

# (i) Note

The **Show All Pairs** link displays when there are existing child accounts and user is trying to add new nodes at parent level. In cases when the **Show All Pairs** links displays, user can modify the **Percentage Reallocation** only after clicking the link.

- **18.** Click to modify the allocation percentage for the child account.
- **19.** In the **Allocation Percentage** field, specify the allocation percentage for the child account(s).
- 20. Click to update the changes made in the percentage allocation for the child account(s).



**≡ /** Futura Bank Reallocation Reallocation Method Percentage Allocation **Create Pool Structure** Showing All Pairs Account Number & Name Allocation Percentage Action xxxxxxxxxxxx228 Global EUR Account 009 **B**E Pool Structure STJWV0 xxxxxxxxxxxx219 Global GBP Account 011 BE. xxxxxxxxxxx224 Global EUR Account 006 **B**E Account Name Account Number ▼ Notional Header

Figure 3-49 Create Pool Structure - Reallocation

Table 3-33 Create Pool Structure – Reallocation - Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Displays the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. By default, the value appears as <b>Percentage Allocation</b> .
Account Number & Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the account in masked format.
Allocation Percentage	Specify the allocation percentage for the child accounts.  Note: The sum of the allocation percentage for all child accounts must be 100. This condition is applicable only for first level (accounts directly linked with notional header).
	<b>Note</b> : If the user wants to undo link any of the child nodes from the structure, then the user needs to zero the percentage of the node.

21. Click **Build** to add the child accounts to the header account.

This screen enables the user to view the added accounts in both the tree and table view.



Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.



Create Pool Structure

Global Infrastructures Private Limited | \*\*\*014738

Structure Name Pool Structure
Pool Structure Name Pool Structure
Pool Structure

Bank Futura Deposits Branch

Global EUR Account 011

Global EUR Account 009

\*\*\*Concept Account 011

Global EUR Account 009

\*\*\*Concept Account 011

Global EUR Account 009

\*\*\*Concept Account 011

Global EUR Account 006

\*\*\*Concept Account 011

\*\*\*Concept Account 011

Global EUR Account 006

\*\*\*Concept Account 011

\*\*\*Concept Account 011

Global EUR Account 006

\*\*\*Concept Account 011

\*\*\*Concept Account 011

Global EUR Account 006

\*\*\*Concept Account 011

\*\*\*Concept Ac

Figure 3-50 Create Pool Structure - Submit - Tree View

Table 3-34 Create Pool Structure - Submit - Tree View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Notional Header	Information displayed on notional header account card in Tree view.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Displays the currency for the header account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.
Real Account	Information displayed on real account card.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.



Table 3-34 (Cont.) Create Pool Structure - Submit - Tree View - Field Description

Field	Description
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

22. Click to view the added accounts in the table view.

The Create Pool Structure - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-51 Create Pool Structure - Table View

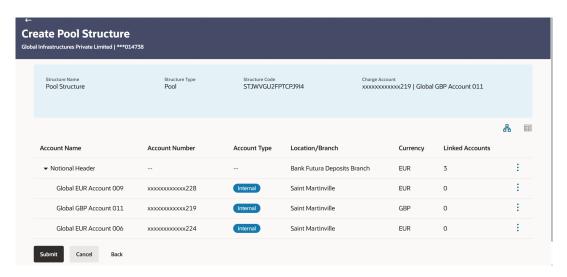


Table 3-35 Create Pool Structure - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Header Account	Information displayed for header account and each child account.
Account Name	Displays the name of the customer linked to the account.



Table 3-35 (Cont.) Create Pool Structure - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format. <b>Note:</b> This field is left blank for notional Header accounts.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. Note: This field is left blank for notional header accounts.
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch name of the bank.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

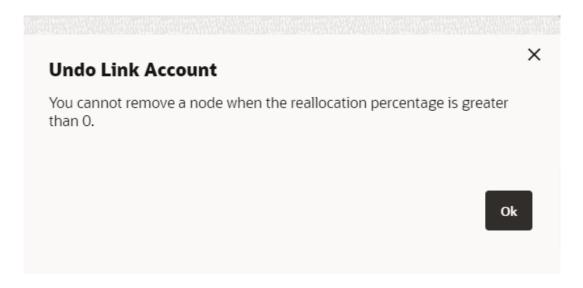
# (i) Note

Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts.

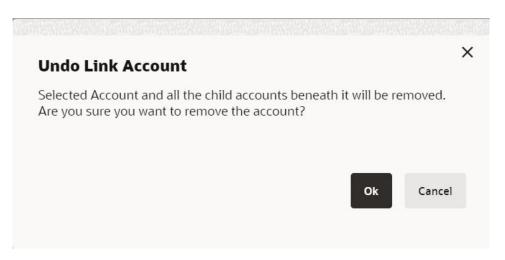
- 23. Click and then click **Link** to add the additional child accounts for the selected parent account.
  - The Create Pool Structure Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts overlay screen displays.
  - Click Reallocation to view the reallocation details for the account pairs. This option will appear only for the parent accounts with the child accounts.
     The Create Pool Structure Reallocation screen displays.
  - Click Account Details to view the account details.
     The Account Details overlay screen displays, refer to topic Create Pool Structure.
  - Click Undo link. A undo link account pop-up displays confirming the removal of accounts.

If the reallocation percentage is greater than zero for the selected child node, then the below **Undo Link Account** pop-up displays.





If the reallocation percentage is set to be zero, then the below **Undo Link Account** pop-up displays.



#### (i) Note

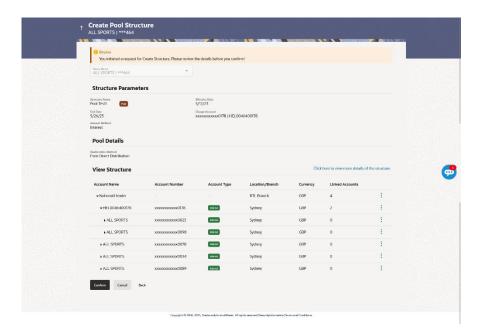
If the user wants to undo link any of the child nodes from the structure, then the user needs to zero the percentage of that node.

- Click **OK**, if the user wants to remove the added header account.
- Click Cancel to cancel the removing process.
- 24. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Submit to submit the pool structures. The Create Pool Structure Review screen displays.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

This screen enables the user to review the updated structure details in the new structure.



Figure 3-52 Create Pool Structure - Review



25. Click and view the Account Details and Reallocation of added accounts.

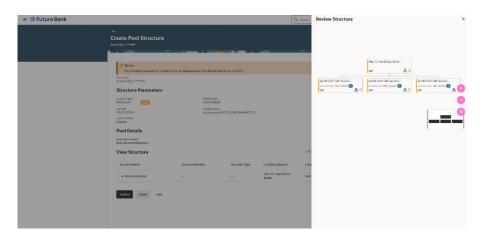
## (i) Note

The **Reallocation** option will be enabled only after the parent accounts nodes are expanded.

- **26.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click on Click here to view more details of the structure to review the structure.
  - Click Confirm to create the pool structure.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

The Create Pool Structure – Review Structure overlay screen displays.

Figure 3-53 Create Pool Structure – Review Structure





- a. Click + icon to zoom in the structure.
- **b.** Click icon to zoom out the structure.
- c. Click to fit the structure to screen.
- d. Click to close the review structure overlay screen.
- 27. Perform any one of the following actions:

The success message displays along with the transaction reference number, status and structure details.

- Click Home to go to Dashboard screen.
- Click Go To Overview to go to the liquidity management dashboard.
- Click List Structure to view the complete list of account structures.

# 3.2.3 Create Hybrid Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to **Create Hybrid Structure** screen, that enables the user to build the hybrid structure to move funds and then notionally consolidate them.

 On the Liquidity Management Structure Creation screen, click Get Started, under the Hybrid Structure section.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Structure Parameters screen displays.



Figure 3-54 Create Hybrid Structure - Structure Parameters

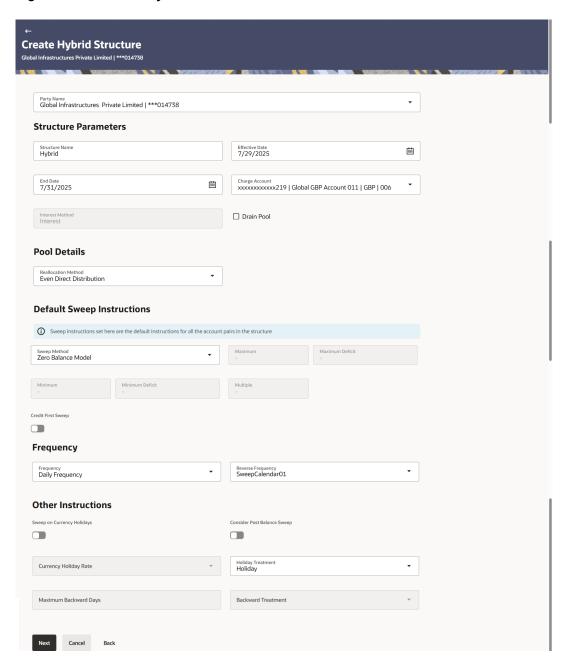


Table 3-36 Create Hybrid Structure - Structure Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Party Name	Select the party name and ID from the drop-down list in which the account structure must be created.  By default, the primary party of the logged-in user is selected.  Note: Only accessible parties are displayed to the user.
Structure Parameters	Information specified in below fields are related to structure parameters.



Table 3-36 (Cont.) Create Hybrid Structure - Structure Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Name	Specify the name of the hybrid structure that is to be created.
Effective Date	Select the date from which the hybrid structure execution should take
Elicotive Bate	place.
End Date	Select the date till which the hybrid structure execution should take place.
Charge Account	Select the charge account from the drop-down list for which the charges can be collected.  Note:  Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field is non-mandatory.  User can search the Charge Account by Account Name, Account Number, Branch or Currency based on the parameters set in the system configuration and also displays these details in the search results and the respective fields once the required account is selected.
Interest Method	Displays the method by which the interest is calculated. By default, this field will appear as <b>Interest</b> . This field is non-editable.
Pool Details	Information specified in below fields are related to pool details.
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The available options are:  • Absolute Pro-Data Distribution  • Central Distribution  • Even Direct Distribution  • Even Distribution  • Fair Share Distribution  • No Reallocation  • Reverse Fair Share Distribution  Note: The Percentage Reallocation method is also available, but it can be defined only at the pair parent level in Select Reallocation  Method & Link Accounts.
Central Account Number	Specify the account in which the interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account.  This field displays if the user selects <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list.
	<b>Note:</b> User can search the central account number by account name, account number, branch or currency based on the parameters set in the system configuration and displays these details in the search results and the respective fields once the required account is selected.
Central Account Currency & Branch	Displays the currency and branch of the central account. This field appears if the user selects <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list and select central account number from drop-down.
Default Sweep Instructions	Information specified in below fields is defaulted at each parent-child account pair whereas user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account as a part for instruction set up.



Table 3-36 (Cont.) Create Hybrid Structure - Structure Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep Method	Select the sweep method that is to be applied to the structure. The available options are:     Zero Balance Model     Fixed Amount Model     Collar Model     Target Model - Constant     Target Model - Fixed     Threshold Model     Range Based Model     Cover Overdraft Model     Percentage Model
Frequency	Information specified in below fields are related to frequency.
Frequency	Select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.
Reverse Frequency	Select the reverse frequency at which the reverse sweep for account structure should be executed. The list displays the frequencies for which the BOD is enabled.
Other Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to other instructions.
Sweep on Currency Holiday	Move the slider to enable the sweep on currency holiday.
Consider Post Sweep Balance	Move the slider to consider the post sweep balance.
Currency Holiday Rate	Displays the default option as <b>Previous Day Rate</b> . <b>Note:</b> This field is enabled only if the user toggle on the <b>Sweep on Currency Holidays</b> .
Holiday Treatment	Select the holiday treatment. The available options are:     Holiday     Next Working Date     Previous Working Date
Maximum Backward days	Specify the maximum backward days.  Note: This field is enabled only if the user select Previous Working  Date from the holiday treatment.
Backward Treatment	Select the backward treatment. The available options are:  • Move forward  • Holiday  Note: This field is enabled only if the user select Previous Working Date from the holiday treatment.

The first step of hybrid structure creation involves defining the basic details of the hybrid structure like structure name, effective date, end date, etc.

- 2. In the **Party Name** field, select the party name and ID from the dropdown list.
- 3. In the **Structure Name** field, enter the name of the account structure.
- 4. From the **Effective Date** and **End Date** list, select the appropriate date to set up the instruction.
- **5.** From the **Charge Account** list, select the charge account.

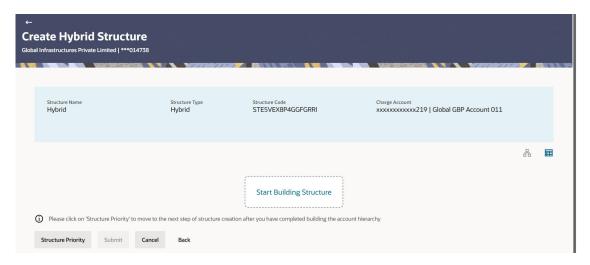


- From the Reallocation Method list, select the appropriate reallocation method.
  - If the user has selected central distribution option:
     From the Central Account Number list, select the appropriate account.
- 7. In the **Default Sweep Instructions** section, select the sweep method for the structure.
- 8. In the **Frequency** section, select the frequency and reverse frequency for the structure.
- In the Other Instructions section, select the appropriate instructions for hybrid structure.
- 10. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Next to navigate to Create Hybrid Structure Build Structure screen.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

As a part of following step, the user can build the structure by adding the header and child accounts.

By default, the **Build Structure** screen displays in tree view.

Figure 3-55 Create Hybrid Structure – Build Structure – Tree View

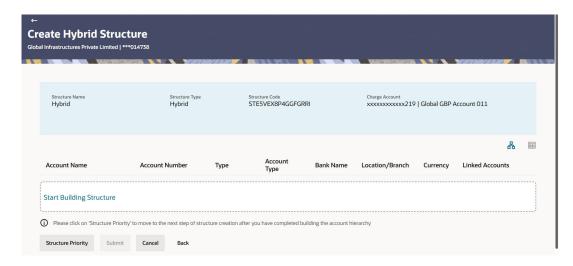


11. Click to build the structure in the table view.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Build Structure - Table View screen displays.



Figure 3-56 Create Hybrid Structure - Build Structure - Table View



The below field descriptions are common for both Tree View and Table View. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-37 Create Hybrid Structure - Build Structure - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field is non-mandatory.

**12.** Click **Start Building Structure** to build the structure.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Create Header Account overlay screen displays.

As a part of following step, the user can create header account in which the funds will concentrated.



Futura Bank

Create Hybrid Structure

Global Infrastructures Private Limited | \*\*\*014738

Structure Name
Hybrid

Account Name

Account Number

Type

Account

Type

Bank Name
Location/Branch

Location/Branch

Account Name

Account Number

Type

Account

Type

Bank Name
Location/Branch

Account Name
Account Name

Account Number

Type

Account
Type

Bank Name
Location/Branch

Figure 3-57 Create Hybrid Structure - Create Header Account

Table 3-38 Create Hybrid Structure - Create Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Select the currency for the header account.

- 13. In the Branch field, select the branch name for the header account.
- 14. In the Currency field, select the currency for the header account.
- **15.** Perform any one of the following actions:

i Please click on 'Structure Priority' to move to the next step of structure creation after you have

Cancel

Start Building Structure

Structure Priority

- Click Add, the header account is created and added to the Create Hybrid Structure Create Header Account screen.
- Click X to close the overlay screen.

Once the header account is added, the user can further link the child accounts. This screen is available in both Tree and Table view.



Figure 3-58 Create Hybrid Structure – Added Header Account – Tree View

Table 3-39 Create Hybrid Structure - Create Header Account - Tree View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Notional Header	Information displayed on notional header account card.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Displays the currency for the header account.
品 1	Displays the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

16. Click to view the added accounts in the table view.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Added Header Account - Table View screen displays.



Figure 3-59 Create Hybrid Structure - Added Header Account - Table View

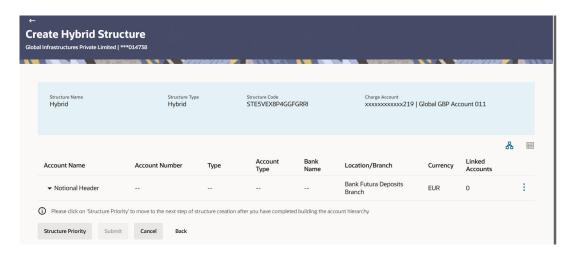


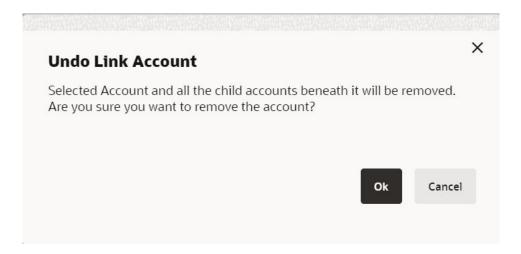
Table 3-40 Create Hybrid Structure – Added Header Account – Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.
	<b>Note:</b> Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Notional Header Account	Information displayed for header account and each child account.
Account Name	Displays the name of the customer linked to the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number in masked format.
Туре	Displays the type of the structure.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Bank Name	Displays the name of bank.
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch name of the bank.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

- 17. Click and then click **Link** to add the child accounts.
  - The Create Hybrid Structure Select Reallocation Methods & Link Accounts overlay screen displays.



 Click Undo Link. A Undo Link Account pop-up displays confirming the removal of accounts.



- Click Ok, if the user wants to remove the added header account.
- Click Cancel to cancel the removing process.

The user can search and select the accounts to be linked to the selected header/parent account. The filtered account list for which the user has access to will appear for linking the accounts. For GCIF enabled environment, the account list also shows the linked party account of the transaction party.



If the selected accounts are already part of existing **Pool Structure** or pool part of existing **Hybrid Structure**, then the accounts cannot be linked again. This condition is applicable only if the **Cash Concentration Method** is selected as **Pool**.

18. From the Cash Concentration Method list, select the cash concentration method.



The **Cash Concentration Method** list is disabled while adding the child nodes at the notional header level.

- 19. From the **Reallocation Method** list, select the reallocation method.
- 20. Select the accounts that the user wants to link to the header account.
  - In the Search By Party Name, Account Number field, specify and search the
    complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across
    the fields in the table and select the accounts that the user want to link to the header
    account.





The user can either select the accounts directly in the overlay or can use the UI search to filter and select additional records. In this case, the accounts that were filtered using UI search will appear at the top, while those selected before applying UI search will appear at the bottom.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts screen displays.

Figure 3-60 Create Hybrid Structure – Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts

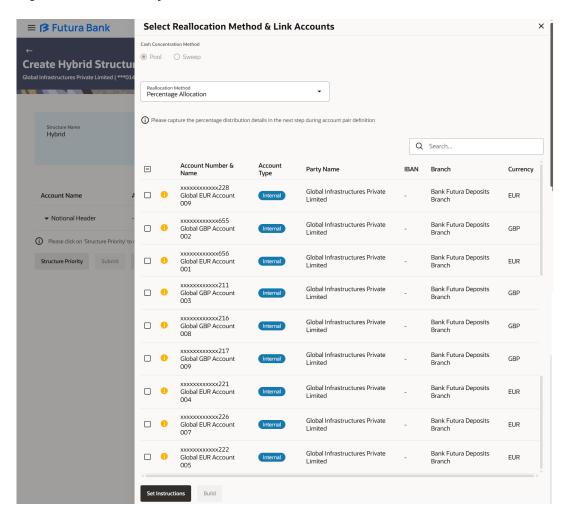




Table 3-41 Create Hybrid Structure - Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts – Field Description

Field	Description
Cash Concentration Method	Select the cash concentration methods for the account pair. The available options are: Pool Sweep Note: For notional header account, this option is defaulted as pool. This option is enabled only for leaf nodes (no existing children) with pool type linkage.
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The available options are:  • Absolute Pro-Data Distribution  • Central Distribution  • Even Direct Distribution  • Even Distribution  • Fair Share Distribution  • No Reallocation  • Percentage Allocation  • Reverse Fair Share Distribution  This field is applicable only if the Cash Concentration Method is selected as Pool.
Search	Specify and search the complete or partial account details and displays the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table.
Select All	Select the check-box to select all the accounts.
Account Number and Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the user in masked format.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party linked to the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch	Displays the branch name of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
i	Accounts marked with this symbol, are marked for regulated debit.

## 21. Click Set Instructions.

- The Create Hybrid Structure Reallocation overlay screen displays, if the cash concentration method is selected as Pool.
  - The **Create Hybrid Structure Set Instructions** overlay screen displays, if the cash concentration method is selected as **Sweep.**
- Click Build to use the default instructions and add the child accounts to the header account.
  - The Create Hybrid Structure Submit screen displays.



• Click X to close the overlay screen.

Once the child accounts are selected, the user can further set the allocation percentage for each child accounts. This screen is applicable only if the **Reallocation Method** is selected as **Percentage Allocation**.

#### (i) Note

The **Show All Pairs** link displays when there are existing child accounts and user is trying to add new nodes at parent level. In such cases when the **Show All Pairs** links appears, user can modify the **Percentage Reallocation** only after clicking the link.

Figure 3-61 Create Hybrid Structure – Reallocation

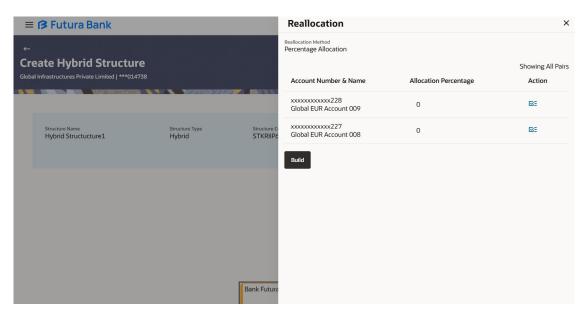


Table 3-42 Create Hybrid Structure - Reallocation – Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Displays the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. By default, the value displays as <b>Percentage Allocation</b> .
Account Number & Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the account in masked format.
Priority	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the structure.  Note: Sweep Priority can be modified only if Showing All Pairs.



Table 3-42 (Cont.) Create Hybrid Structure - Reallocation - Field Description

Field	Description
Allocation Percentage	Specify the allocation percentage for the child account.  Note: The sum of the allocation percentage for all the child accounts must be 100. This condition is applicable only for first level (accounts directly linked with notional header).  If the user wants to undo link any of the child nodes from the structure, then the user needs to zero the percentage of that node.

- 22. Click to modify the allocation percentage for the child account.
- 23. In the Allocation Percentage field, specify the allocation percentage for the child account.
- 24. Click to update the changes made in the percentage allocation for the child account.
- 25. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Build to add the child accounts to the header account.

The Create Hybrid Structure – Submit screen displays.

• Click to close the overlay screen.

Once the child accounts are linked, the user can further set the instruction between an account pair along with the parent and child account information.

#### (i) Note

- The link appears when there are existing child accounts and user is trying to add new nodes at parent level. By clicking **Show All Pairs** allows the user to view and modify the instructions of all the child accounts that are linked to the header account.
- In cases, when the Show All Pairs links appears, user can modify the priority only after clicking the link.
- Any unsaved changes made to the child accounts prior to clicking the Show All Pairs link gets lost and a warning message is displayed to the user.



Figure 3-62 Create Hybrid Structure – Set Instructions

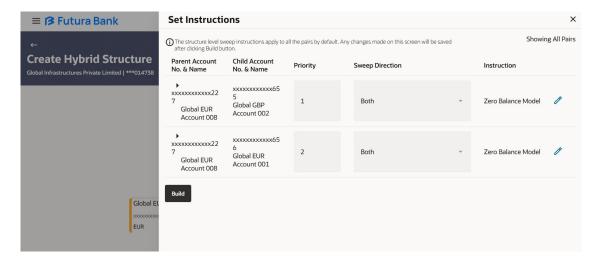


Table 3-43 Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure in masked format.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure in masked format.
Priority	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the structure.  Note: Sweep Priority can be modified only if Showing All Pairs.
Sweep Direction	Displays the sweep direction for the account pair. The options are:
	Parent to Child - Downward only sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from parent to child.
	Child to Parent - Upward only sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from child to parent.
	<ul> <li>Both - Sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from parent to child as well as child to parent. By default this option is pre-selected.</li> </ul>
Instruction	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.

**26.** Click to view the instructions for the account pair.

The user can create the instructions and frequency for the account pair.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency screen displays.



Figure 3-63 Create Hybrid Structure – Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency

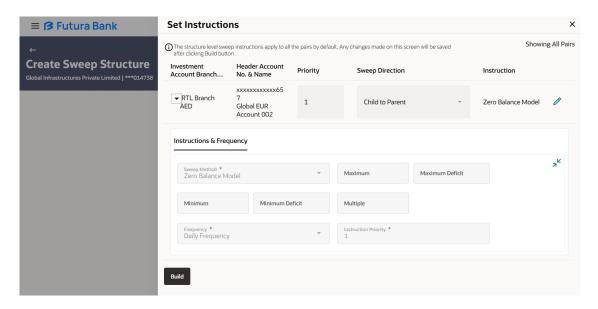
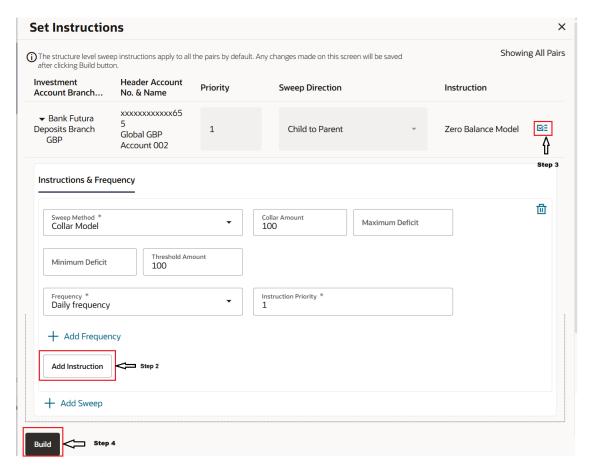


Figure 3-64 Set Instructions



- 27. Click to modify the instruction and frequency for the header accounts.
- 28. In the Instruction & Frequency tab, do the following:



- a. From the **Sweep Method** list, select the appropriate option.
- **b.** On selection of **Sweep Method**, the related parameters is displayed with defined values in the editable form.
- c. From the **Frequency** list, select the appropriate frequency.
- d. In the **Instructions Priority** field, the instruction priority will be defaulted.
- e. Click Add Frequency and select the frequency to add multiple frequency.
- f. Click to delete the frequency.
- g. Click Add Instruction to apply the changes made in the instruction & frequency tab.

# (i) Note

Before moving on to the next step, the user must click the **Add instruction**.

- h. Click Add Sweep to add multiple sweep method in instruction & frequency.
- i. Click  $\stackrel{\square}{\coprod}$  to delete the added sweep instruction & frequency.
- 29. Click to update the changes made to the set instructions of child accounts.

## (i) Note

In a structure, swapping the priority set in two instructions within an account pair is not allowed. To do so, the user will have to delete one of the instructions and then re-add it with the desired priority.



**≡ /3** Futura Bank **Set Instructions** Showing All Pairs The structure level sweep instructions apply to all the pairs by default. Any changes made on this screen will be saved after clicking Build button. **Create Hybrid Structure** Parent Account Child Account Priority Sweep Direction Instruction No. & Name No. & Name xxxxxxxxxxxx65 xxxxxxxxxxxx22 Both Zero Balance Model Global GBP Global EUR Account 002 Account 009 Hybrid Structucture1 xxxxxxxxxxx22 Both Zero Balance Model Global EUR Global EUR Account 001 Account 009 Instructions & Frequency Reverse Sweep 0 Sweep Method \*
Zero Balance Model Maximum Maximum Deficit Minimum Minimum Deficit Multiple Instruction Priority \* Frequency \*
Daily Frequency + Add Frequency Add Instruction + Add Sweep

Figure 3-65 Create Hybrid Structure – Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency

Table 3-44 Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Instructions & Frequency

Field Name	Description
Sweep Method	Select the sweep method set between the account pair. The available options are:  Zero Balance Model  Fixed Amount Model  Collar Model  Target Model - Constant  Target Model - Fixed  Threshold Model  Range Based Model  Cover Overdraft Model  Percentage Model  Value defined as a part of first step will be shown in an editable form. Sweep methods, based on Sweep Direction, will get listed.
Frequency	Select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.  The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the product processor.
Instruction Priority	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
Parameters	Applicability of the below fields varies based on the instruction type selected between the accounts.



Table 3-44 (Cont.) Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Instructions & Frequency

Field Name	Description
Collar Amount	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed. This field displays for if the user has selected <b>Collar Model</b> from <b>Instruction Type</b> list.
	Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum	Specify the maximum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Multiple	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Percentage	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

- **30.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Reverse Sweep tab to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

The user can create the reverse frequency for the account pair.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep screen displays.

Figure 3-66 Create Hybrid Structure – Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep

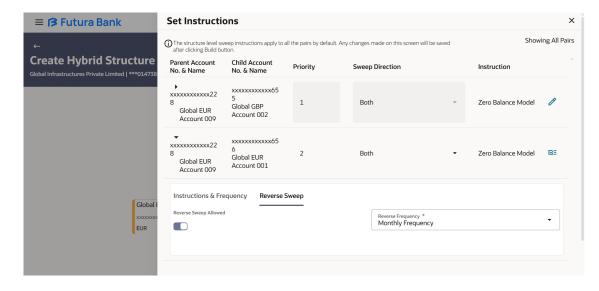




Table 3-45 Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Select the toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
Reverse Frequency	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed.  The list displays the frequencies for which the BOD is enabled.
	<b>Note:</b> This field appears only if the <b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b> toggle is enabled.

- **31.** In the **Reverse Sweep** tab, do the following:
  - a. Select the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
  - **b.** From the **Reverse Frequency** list, select the appropriate option if the **Reverse Sweep Allowed** toggle is enabled.
- **32.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Intercompany Loan tab to set the intercompany loan instruction for the account pair.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

The user can create the intercompany loan for the sweeps between the account pair.

(i) Note

This tab appears only if the accounts in the account pair belong to the two different parties.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Intercompany Loan screen displays.

Figure 3-67 Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Intercompany Loan

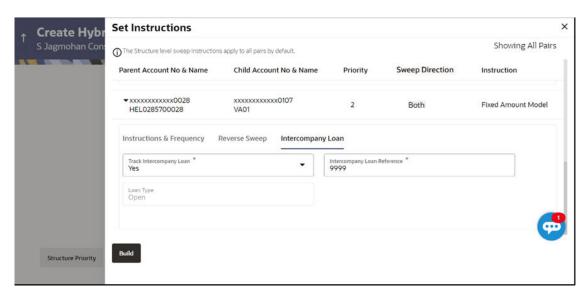




Table 3-46 Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Intercompany Loan – Field Description

Field	Description
Track Intercompany Loan	Select the option from the drop-down list, to enable the <b>Track</b> Intercompany Loan for the account pair. The available options are: Yes No Note: By default, this field is selected as <b>No</b>
Intercompany Loan Reference	Specify the intercompany loan reference details.  Note: This field appears if Track Intercompany Loan is selected as Yes from the drop-down list.
Loan Type	Displays the type of the loan.  Note:  If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is ON, the Loan Type is displayed as Fixed.  If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is OFF, the Loan Type is displayed as Open.  This field appears if Track Intercompany Loan is selected as Yes from the drop-down list.

- **33.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Build the Create Hybrid Structure Structure Priority screen displays.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

# (i) Note

**Submit** button will be enabled only after the user clicks the **Structure Priority** on the overlay screen.

As a part of following step, the user can view and update the priority of other structures too and can also view the details of accounts in common participating in multiple structures.

# Note

Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Structure Priority screen displays.



**Create Hybrid Structure** Global Infrastructures Private Limited | \*\*\*014738 Structure Name
Hybrid Structucture1 Structure Type Hybrid Charge Account
xxxxxxxxxxxx219 | Global GBP Account 011 STN3SQAKOP3KRBH9D Bank Futura Deposits Branch Global GBP Account 006 Global EUR Account 010 Global EUR Account 009 xxxxxxxxxxxxx229 | Saint Martin... Global EUR Account 001 Global GBP Account 002 xxxxxxx655 | Saint Martin... xxxxxxxxxxxx656 | Saint Martin... i Please click on 'Structure Priority' to move to the next step of structure creation after you have completed building the account hierarchy Structure Priority Submit Cancel

Figure 3-68 Create Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority

Table 3-47 Create Hybrid Structure - Structure Priority - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Parent/Child Account	Information displayed on parent/child account card in tree view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.



Table 3-47 (Cont.) Create Hybrid Structure - Structure Priority - Field Description

Field	Description
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

### 34. Click on Structure Priority.

The Create Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority pop-up overlay screen displays.

Figure 3-69 Create Hybrid Structure - Structure Priority - Accounts Tab

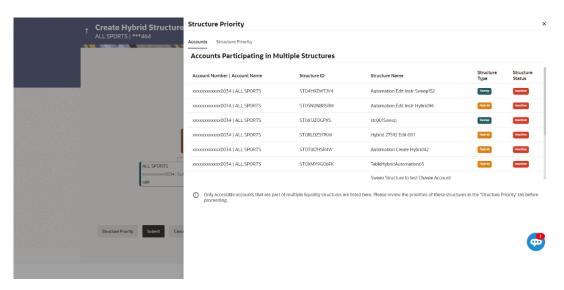


Table 3-48 Create Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority – Accounts Tab - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number and Name	Displays the account number and name of the structure in masked format.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Status	Displays the status of the structure.



≡ /3 Futi **Structure Priority** Accounts Structure Priority **Create Hy** New Structure Priority Structure Structure Status **Existing Structure** Structure Description Party ID | Party Name Priority \*\*\*014738 | Global STWMMOI S390WCUPTS Hybrid Structucture1 Infrastructures Private Limited \*\*\*014738 | Global ST0J47D5HC1CLO76P sweepedit1is 12 Infrastructures Private Limited \*\*\*014738 | Global Drain Pool Structure ST32VB6TKV40CNSZU 21 Infrastructures Private Limited \*\*\*014738 | Global Infrastructures Private Limited ST62J7PXHLQ88LZUB Test Status 22 \*\*\*014738 | Global Infrastructures Private Limited STB7HFXTMA5ST4VBL \*\*\*014738 | Global STCQQ6NUE7GWDZH4W Infrastructures Private Limited \*\*\*014738 | Global STDHLCFSX6UOTI9WH 15 sweepcopy1 Infrastructures Private Limited The liquidity structure you are creating (first record in the above table) will be assigned a priority after it is approved by the bank. You can also change the priority of other structures which will take effect once the bank has approved it.

 Please note that the structures with bank approval status as 'Creation - Pending Approval' are not included in the above list.

Figure 3-70 Create Hybrid Structure - Structure Priority - Structure Priority Tab

Table 3-49 Create Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority – Structure Priority Tab - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure.
Party ID   Party Name	Displays the party ID and party name of the structure in masked format.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Status	Displays the status of the structure.
<b>Existing Structure Priority</b>	Displays the existing structure priority of the structure.
New Structure Priority	Specify the new structure priority of the structure.  Note:
	a. Structure Priority should be unique for each structure.
	b. Except the first row, which indicates a new structure creation structure priority cannot be blank for any other row.

- 35. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Save to save the structure priority details.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

This screen enables the user to view the added accounts in both the Tree and Table view. The **Create Hybrid Structure – Submit - Tree View** screen displays



**Create Hybrid Structure** Structure Type Hybrid STWMMOLS390WCUPTS Hybrid Structucture1 Bank Futura Deposits Branch Global EUR Account 007 Global GBP Account 011 Global GBP Account 006 xxxxxxxxxxxxx219 | Saint Martin... xxxxxxxxxxxx214 | Saint Martin... xxxxxxxxxxxx226 | Saint Martin... Global GBP Account 010 Global EUR Account 009 xxxxxxxxxxxx228 | Saint Martin... xxxxxxxxxxxxx218 | Saint Martin... ① Please click on 'Structure Priority' to move to the next step of structure creation after you have completed building the account hierarchy

Figure 3-71 Create Hybrid Structure - Submit - Tree View

Table 3-50 Create Hybrid Structure – Submit - Tree View – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Header Account	Information displayed on notional header account card.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Displays the currency for the header account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.
Real Account	Information displayed on real account card.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.



Table 3-50 (Cont.) Create Hybrid Structure – Submit - Tree View – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

#### (i) Note

Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.

**36.** Click to view the added accounts in the table view.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Submit - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-72 Create Hybrid Structure - Submit - Table View

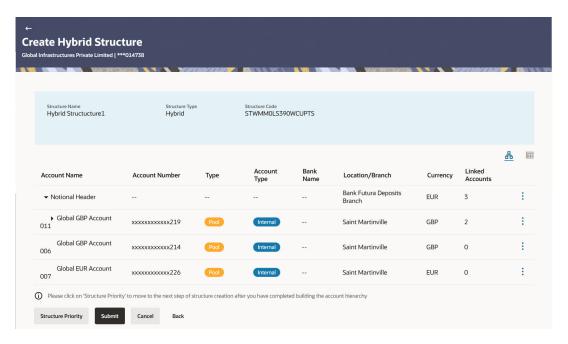




Table 3-51 Create Hybrid Structure - Submit - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Header Account	Information displayed for header account and each child account.
Account Name	Displays the name of the customer linked to the user's account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Туре	Displays the type of structure.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Bank Name	Displays the name of the bank.
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch name of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

# (i) Note

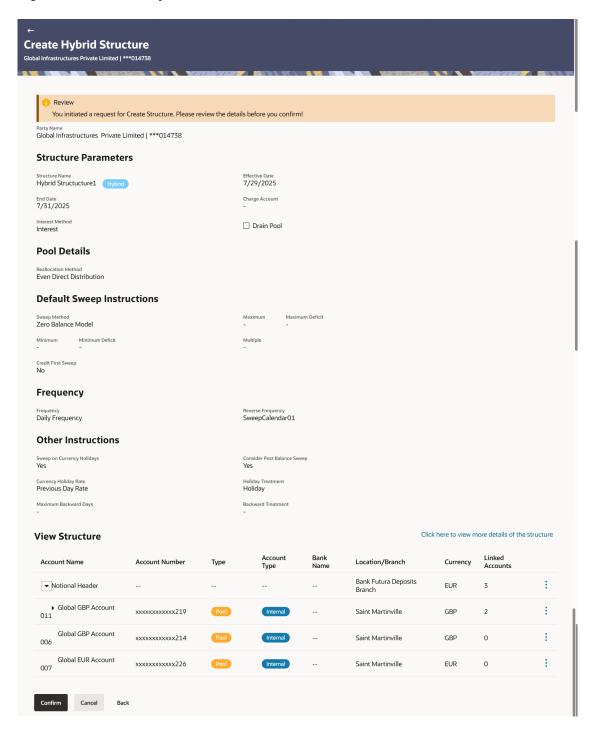
- Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially.
- To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts
- 37. Click and then click **Link** from the account header card.
  - The Create Hybrid Structure Link Accounts overlay screen displays.
  - Click Child Instructions to set the instructions for the sweep account pairs. This
    option will appear only for the parent accounts with child accounts.
     The Create Hybrid Structure Set Instructions screen displays.
  - Click Reallocation to update the reallocation method for the pool account pairs. This
    option will appear only for the parent accounts with the child accounts.
     The Create Hybrid Structure Reallocation screen displays.
  - Click Account Details to view the account details.
     The Account Details overlay screen displays.
  - Click Undo link. A Undo Link Account pop-up displays confirming the removal of accounts.
- **38.** Perform any one of the following actions:



- Click Submit to submit the hybrid structures. The Create Hybrid Structure Review screen displays.
- Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
- Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

This screen enables the user to review the updated structure details in the new structure.

Figure 3-73 Create Hybrid Structure - Review





39. Click and view the Account Details and Child Instruction/Reallocation of added accounts.

#### (i) Note

The **Child Instruction/Reallocation** option will be enabled only after the parent accounts nodes are expanded.

- **40.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Review Structure to review the structure.
  - Click Confirm to create the hybird structure.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

The Create hybrid Structure - Review Structure overlay screen displays.

Figure 3-74 Create Hybrid Structure – Review Structure Tab

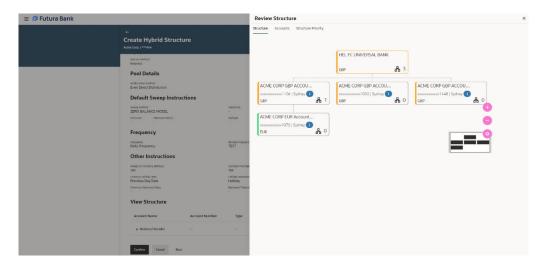




Figure 3-75 Create Hybrid Structure – Accounts Tab

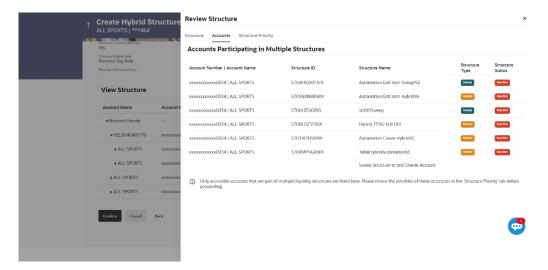
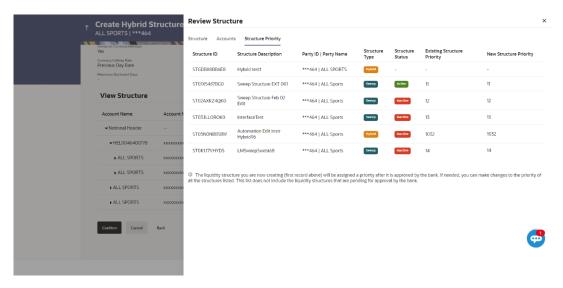


Figure 3-76 Create Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority Tab



- a. Click + icon to zoom in the structure.
- **b.** Click icon to zoom out the structure.
- c. Click to fit the structure to screen.
- d. Click to close the review structure overlay screen.
- **41.** Perform any one of the following actions:

The success message appears along with the transaction reference number, status and structure details.

- Click Home to go to Dashboard screen.
- Click Overview to go to the liquidity management dashboard.



- Click **List Structure** to view the complete list of account structures.
- Click **Download Structure Details** to download the created structure.

# 3.3 View Account Structure

This topic describes the information about View Account Structure.

User can view the structure details by clicking on a specific Account Structure. By default, the structure details are displayed in a tree format with the details of header/parent and child accounts linked with each other.

### To search the specific account structure:

- 1. Perform any one of the following navigation to access the **View Structure** screen:
  - From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click Overview. From Overview, click Quick Links, and then click List Structures. From List Structure, click Specific Structure Code.
  - From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click List Structures. From List Structures, click Specific Structure Code.
- In the Account Structure page, click on the specific account structure code, to get Edit Structure screen.



#### (i) Note

For the structures in **Modification – Pending Approval** status – On clicking on the link, the user will get the option to view both **Active Structure** and **Pending** Approval Structure.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- View Structure Sweep
  - This topic describes about View Sweep Structure.
- View Structure Pool

This topic describes about View Structure Pool screen, user can view the hierarchical relationship between the accounts.

View Structure - Hybrid

This topic describes about View Hybrid Structure screen, user can view the hierarchical relationship between the accounts.

# 3.3.1 View Structure - Sweep

This topic describes about View Sweep Structure.

The hierarchical relationship between the accounts is displayed in tree view on clicking on the sweep structure in the structure list.

The View Sweep Structure - Tree View screen displays.



View Structure
Global Infrastructures Private Limited | \*\*\*014738

Structure Name sweepcopy1 Sweep Structure Type Structure Code Structure Structure Structure Type Structu

Figure 3-77 View Sweep Structure – Tree View

### Note

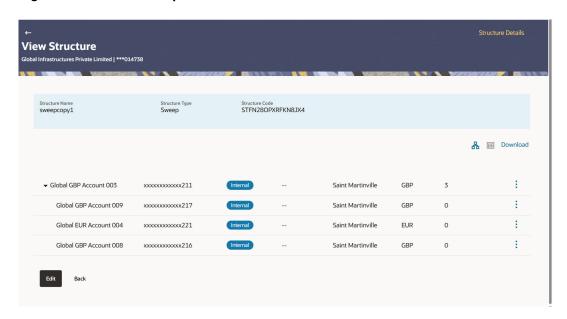
Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.

2. Click to build the structure in the table view.

The View Sweep Structure - Table View screen displays.



Figure 3-78 View Sweep Structure - Table View



### (i) Note

Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts.

Table 3-52 View Sweep Structure - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the account structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number in masked format and account name.  Note: Only the account number will be displayed for inaccessible accounts.
Header Account	Information displayed for header account and each parent - child account card in tree view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format. <b>Note</b> : This field is gray out for the accounts which the user does not have access.
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are:  I: An account which is internal to the bank.  E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.



Table 3-52 (Cont.) View Sweep Structure - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Field	Description
Account Balance	Displays the currency and the available balance in the account. <b>Note</b> : Account balance will not get displayed if the account is inaccessible.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.
Header Account	Information displayed for header account and each child account card in table view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the customer linked to the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the account in masked format. <b>Note</b> : Account number with inaccessible tags are displayed when the user does not have access.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Bank Name	Displays the name of the bank.
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch of the bank.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

- 3. The user will get the following options on clicking button on account card.
  - Click Account Details to view the account details.

#### (i) Note

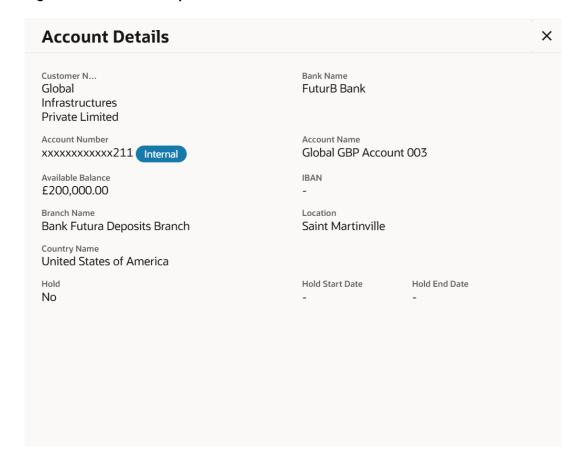
User can view the **Account Details** of the accounts to which he has access.

- Click Child Instructions to view the child instructions. This option will be enabled only
  if the parent account nodes are expanded.
   The View Instructions overlay displays.
- Click Select Pairs to view the select account pairs. User can select single/multiple sweep instructions across one/multiple account pairs in the structure and set the pair level execution instruction.

The following **View Sweep Structure - Account Details** overlay screen is displayed to the user on the account card in an account structure. The account details of the parent/child account are shown on the screen.



Figure 3-79 View Sweep Structure - Account Details



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-53 View Sweep Structure - Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained.
Account Number	Displays the account number in masked format.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
<b>Country Name</b>	Displays the country name for the account.
Hold	Displays whether the hold is enabled or not.
Hold Start Date	Displays the hold start date for the account.
Hold End Date	Displays the hold end date for the account.

4. Click to close the overlay displayed with account details.



The following **View Instructions** overlay screen is displayed to the user on the parent account card in an account structure. The sweep instructions set between an account pair along with the parent and child account information is shown on the screen.

(i) Note

The **Show All Pairs** link displays when the number of linked child accounts exceeds the page size. By clicking showing all pairs, the user can view all the child accounts that are linked to the parent account.

Figure 3-80 View Instructions

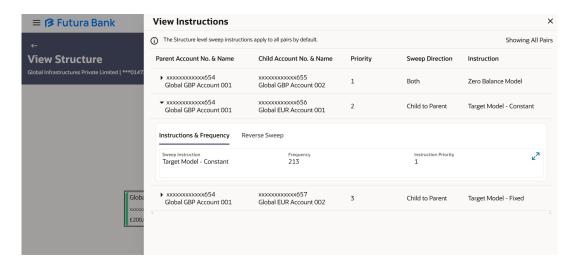


Figure 3-81 View Investment Sweep Instructions

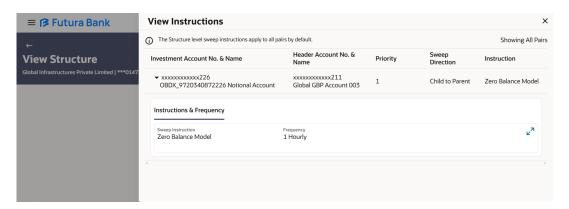


Table 3-54 View Instructions - Field Description

Field	Description
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number in masked format and name.



Table 3-54 (Cont.) View Instructions - Field Description

Field	Description
	·
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number in masked format and name.
Investment Account Branch & Currency	Displays the investment account branch & currency of the structure.  Note: This field appears if the Investment Method was selected during creation.
Header Account No & Name	Displays the header account number & name of the structure in masked format.  Note: This field appears if the Investment Method was selected during creation.
Priority	Displays the sweep priority set between the account pair.
Sweep Direction	Displays the sweep direction set between the account pair. The Sweep Direction can be:  Parent to Child - Downward only sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from parent to child.  Child to Parent - Upward only sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from child to parent.  Both - Sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from parent to child as well as child to parent.  For Investment Sweep Structure, in first level (Investment and Header Account pair), value is always Child to Parent.
Instruction	Displays the cash concentration method set between the account pair.
Frequency	Displays the frequency at which the sweep is executed.
Instructions & Frequency	Information specified in below fields are related to instructions & frequency tab.
Sweep Instruction	Displays the cash concentration method set between the account pair.
Parameters	Applicability of the below fields varies based on the instruction type selected between the accounts.
Fixed Amount	Displays the fixed amount set for executing sweep.
Maximum	Displays the maximum amount set for executing sweep.
Maximum Deficit	Displays the maximum deficit amount set for executing sweep.
Minimum	Displays the minimum amount set for executing sweep.
Minimum Deficit	Displays the minimum deficit amount set for executing sweep.
Threshold Amount	Displays the threshold amount for which the sweep is executed (if set).
Multiple	Displays the amount in multiples of which the sweep is executed.
Frequency	Displays the frequency at which the sweep is executed.
Instruction Priority	Displays the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
Reverse Sweep	Information specified in below fields are related to reverse sweep tab.
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Displays whether the reverse sweep is enabled for the account pair.
Reverse Sweep Frequency	Displays the reverse sweep frequency at which the reverse sweep is executed.
Intercompany Loan	This tab will appear if the accounts in a pair belong to different customers.
Track Intercompany Loan	Displays whether the intercompany loan is enabled for the account pair.



Table 3-54 (Cont.) View Instructions - Field Description

Field	Description
Intercompany Loan Reference	Displays the type of the loan.
Loan Type	Displays the intercompany loan reference details.  Note: This field appears only if Track Intercompany Loan is selected as Yes.

5. Click to close the overlay displayed with view instructions.

The user will get the following options on View Structure screen.

6. Click on the parent account and then click the **Select Pairs** link, and a new overlay **Select Account Pairs** will displays.



This feature is available only in view sweep structure and not available in sweep part of hybrid structure.

Figure 3-82 View Sweep Structure - Select Account Pairs

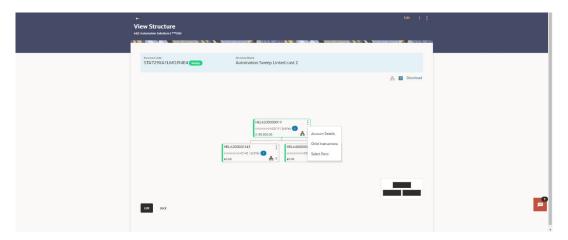
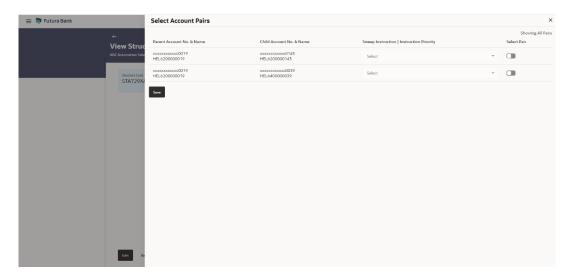




Figure 3-83 Select Account Pairs



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-55 Select Account Pairs - Field Description

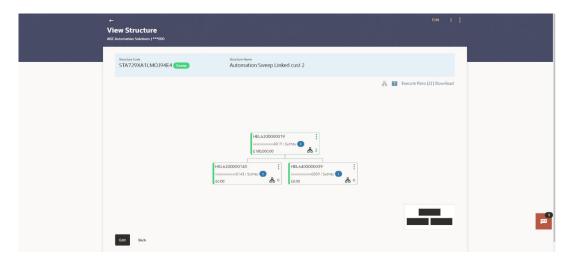
Field	Description
Parent Account No. & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure in masked format.
Child Account No. & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure in masked format.
Sweep Instruction   Instruction Priority	Displays the sweep instruction.
Select Pairs	Displays the select pairs in account sweep structure.  Note: User will not be able to view the link (select pairs) and it will be disabled at parent node level as per below criteria:  If all the child accounts are inaccessible.  If the parent account is not having any child accounts.  If the parent is inaccessible.  If the structure is inactive or paused.  If the parent account is at hold.  If all child accounts in the pairs are on hold.  If the parent account is not having any child account.  In the case of investment sweep (notional header) where the first level is header account.  This feature will be available only for those sweep structures where there is pair level sweep instructions are defined.  For structures with the sweep instructions at structure level select pair option will be visible but disabled.  The select pair option remains in disabled state, if the structure host approval status is in pending for approval or in modification state.
Showing All Pairs	Displays the list of all pairs.

7. Select single or multiple account pairs as the user wants, select a value from the drop-down in the **Sweep Instruction | Instruction Priority** field, and click **Save**.

The View Structure - Execute Pairs screen displays.



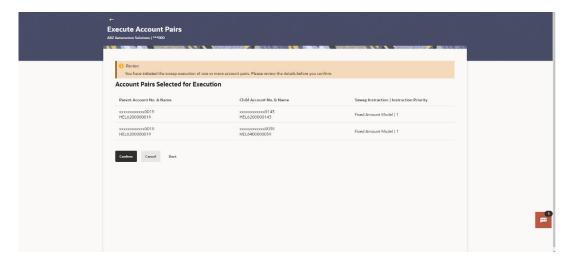
Figure 3-84 View Structure - Execute Pairs



The selected pairs can be viewed in the execute pairs link in the cart with the number and visible on the main screen for execution.

a. Click the Execute Pairs link to get the Execute Account Pairs - Review screen.

Figure 3-85 Execute Account Pairs – Review



In review screen, verify the details and click **Confirm**. A confirmation message appears, with the reference number of the transaction and its status.

- Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
- Click **Back** to navigate back to the previous screen.
- 8. Click Edit to edit the account structure. For more information refer Edit Sweep Structure.
- 9. Click on the View Structure Sweep screen.
  - Click Structure Details to view the structure parameters.
     The View Sweep Structure Structure Details overlay screen displays.



**Structure Details ≡ /3** Futura Bank **Structure Parameters View Structure** Structure Name sweepcopy1 Effective Date 6/12/2025 End Date 6/20/2025 Interest Method Interest **Default Sweep Instructions** Sweep Method Target Model Constant Target Amount 144 Frequency Frequency

1 Hourly Global EUR Other Instructions €19,975.00 Global GBP Holiday Treatment Holiday Global EUR Account 008 oooooooxxxxx227 | Saint Martin €100,000.00 £20,000.00

Figure 3-86 View Sweep Structure – Structure Details

Table 3-56 View Sweep Structure – Structure Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Parameter	Information specified in below fields are related to structure parameter.
Structure Name	Displays the type of Structure.
Structure Priority	Displays the priority of the account structure.
Effective Date	Displays the date from which the sweep structure execution should take place.
End Date	Displays the date till which the sweep structure execution should take place.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number in masked and account name format from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only the account number will be displayed for inaccessible accounts.
Interest Method	Displays the method by which the interest is calculated.
Investment Method	Displays the method by which the investment is applied.  Note: This field appears to be blank if the investment method is not selected.
Default Sweep Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to default sweep instructions.



Table 3-56 (Cont.) View Sweep Structure – Structure Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep Method	Displays the sweep method that is to be applied to the structure. The available options are:  Zero Balance Model  Fixed Amount Model  Collar Model  Target Model - Constant  Target Model - Fixed  Threshold Model  Range Based Model  Cover Overdraft Model  Percentage Model
Fixed Amount	Displays the fixed amount set for executing sweep.
Maximum	Displays the maximum amount set for executing sweep.
Maximum Deficit	Displays the maximum deficit amount set for executing sweep.
Minimum	Displays the minimum amount set for executing sweep.
Minimum Deficit	Displays the minimum deficit amount set for executing sweep.
Threshold Amount	Displays the threshold amount for which the sweep is executed (if set).
Multiple	Displays the amount in multiples of which the sweep is executed.
Frequency	Information specified in below fields are related to frequency.
Frequency	Displays the frequency at which the sweep is executed.
Reverse Frequency	Displays the reverse frequency at which the reverse sweep is executed.
Pause Instructions	This section will appear only for the structures is in pause status.
Pause Start Date	Displays the pause start date for the structure.
Pause End Date	Displays the pause end date for the structure.
Other Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to other instructions.
Consider Post Sweep Balance	Displays whether the post sweep balance is considered.
Sweep on Currency Holiday	Displays whether the sweep on currency holiday is enabled.
Currency Holiday Rate	Displays the interest rate on currency holiday. This field appears only if <b>Sweep on Currency Holidays</b> is enabled.
Holiday Treatment	Displays the holiday treatment. The available options are:  - Holiday - Next Working Date - Previous Working Date
Maximum Backward days	Displays the maximum backward days. This field displays the '-'when the <b>Holiday Treatment</b> is selected other than <b>Previous Working Date</b> .
Backward Treatment	Displays the backward treatment. This field displays the '-'when the Holiday Treatment is selected other than Previous Working Date.

Click Execute Structure to execute the account structure. For more information refer,
 Execute Account Structure.



- Click Pause Structure to pause the account structure. For more information refer,
   Pause Account Structure.
- Click **Download** to download the account structure.
- Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to the Dashboard.
- Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.
- 10. Click to close the overlay displayed with view instructions.

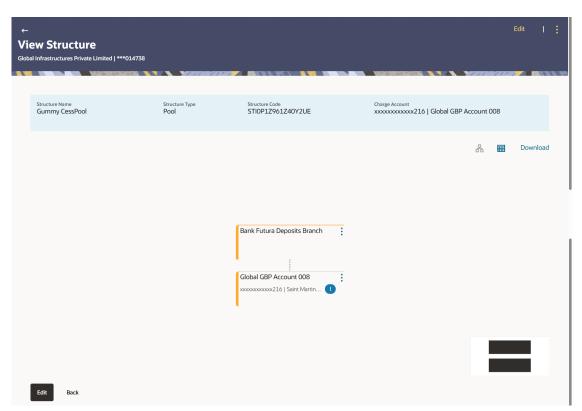
The following overlay screen is displayed to the user to add one or multiple account pairs in a sweep structure for the user to select and set the pair level execution instruction.

# 3.3.2 View Structure - Pool

This topic describes about **View Structure Pool** screen, user can view the hierarchical relationship between the accounts.

The hierarchical relationship between the accounts is displayed in tree view on clicking on the pool structure in the structure list. The **View Pool Structure – Tree View** screen displays.

Figure 3-87 View Pool Structure – Tree View





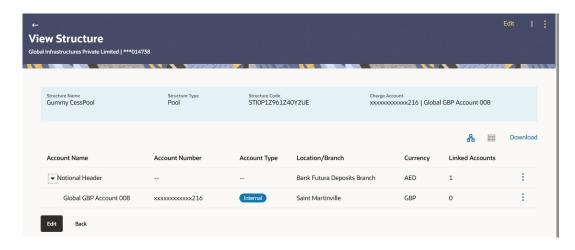


Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.

1. Click to view the account structure in the table view.

The View Pool Structure - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-88 View Pool Structure - Table View



(i) Note

Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts.

Table 3-57 View Pool Structure - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the account structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number in masked format and account name.  Note: Only the account number will be displayed for inaccessible accounts.
Notional Header Account	Information displayed for notional header account card in tree view.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the header account.



Table 3-57 (Cont.) View Pool Structure - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency	Displays the currency for the header account.
Real Account Card	Information displayed on real account card in tree view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the account in masked format. <b>Note</b> : This field is gray out for the accounts which the user does not have access.
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available option is:  I: An account which is internal to the bank.
Account Balance	Displays the currency and the available balance in the account. <b>Note</b> : Account balance will not get displayed if the account is inaccessible.
品 1	Displays the number of the child accounts linked to the account.
Header Account	Information displayed for header account and each child account card in table view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the customer linked to user's account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the account in masked format. <b>Note</b> : Account number with inaccessible tags are displayed when the user does not have access.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available option is: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank.
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch of the bank.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

- 2. Click on the account card.
  - Click **Account Details** to view the account details of child accounts. The **Account Details** overlay screen displays.

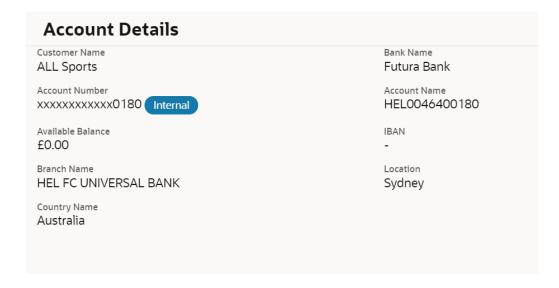
## (i) Note

User can view the **Account Details** of the accounts to which he has access.

The following overlay screen is displayed to the user on the account card in an account structure. The account details of the child account is shown on the screen.



Figure 3-89 Account Details



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-58 View Pool Structure - Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained.
Account Number	Displays the account number in masked format.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Name	Displays the country name for the account.

Click Reallocation to view the reallocation details. This option will be enabled only if
the parent accounts nodes are expanded. The Reallocation overlay screen displays.
The following overlay screen is displayed to the user on the View Structure screen.
The reallocation method for the account pair is shown on the screen.



The **Show All Pairs** link appears when the number of linked child accounts exceeds the page size. By clicking show all pairs, the user can view all the child accounts that are linked to the parent account.



Figure 3-90 Reallocation

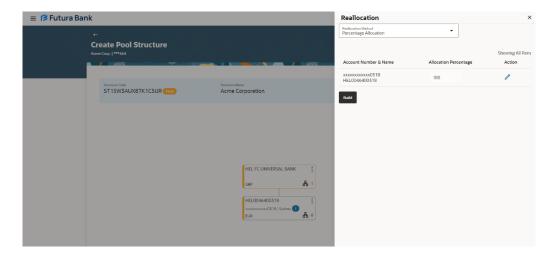


Table 3-59 Reallocation - Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Displays the reallocation method set at the parent and child account pair.
Account Number & Name	Displays the account number in masked format and name of the child accounts.  This field appears only if the <b>Reallocation Method</b> is selected as <b>Percentage Allocation</b> .
Allocation Percentage	Displays the allocation percentage of the child account. This field appears only if the <b>Reallocation Method</b> is selected as <b>Percentage Allocation</b> .

- 3. Click to close the overlay displayed with account details.
- 4. Click **Edit** to edit the account structure. For more information refer, **Edit** Pool Structure.
- 5. Click the on the View Structure Pool screen.
  - Click Structure Details to view the structure parameters.
     The View Pool Structure Structure Details overlay screen displays.

The following overlay screen is displayed to the user on the **View Structure** screen. The structure details for the pool structure is shown on the screen.



Future Bank

Q What would you like to do today/

View Structure

S Jagmohan Construction and General Supliles Pvt Ltd. | \*\*\*454

Structure Parameters

Str

Figure 3-91 View Pool Structure – Structure Details

Table 3-60 View Pool Structure - Structure Details - Field Description

<b>-</b>	
Field	Description
Structure Parameter	Information specified in below fields are related to structure parameter.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the pool structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of Structure.
Structure Priority	Displays the priority of the account structure.
Effective Date	Displays the date from which the sweep structure execution should take place.
End Date	Displays the date till which the sweep structure execution should take place.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number in masked format and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only the account number will be displayed for inaccessible accounts.
Interest Method	Displays the method by which the interest is calculated.
Pool Details	Information specified in below fields are related to pool details.
Reallocation Method	Displays the reallocation method set at the parent and child account pair.
Central Account Number	Displays the account in which the interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account.  This field appears if the user select <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list.
	<b>Note</b> : If central account is inaccessible then the central account number will not display.
Central Account Currency	Displays the currency and branch of the central account. This field appears if the user select <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list.



Table 3-60 (Cont.) View Pool Structure - Structure Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Central Account Branch	Displays the currency and branch of the central account. This field appears if the user select <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list.
Pause Instructions	This section will appear only for the structures is in pause status.
Pause Start Date	Displays the pause start date for the structure.
Pause End Date	Displays the pause end date for the structure.

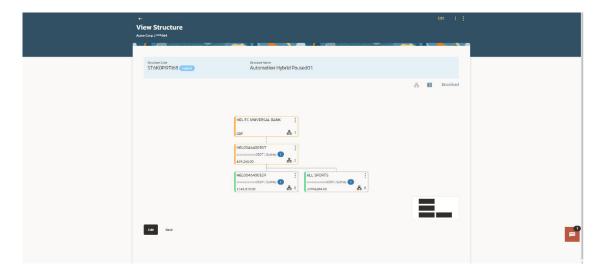
- Click Pause Structure to pause the account structure. For more information refer, Pause Account Structure.
- Click **Download** to download the account structure.
- Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to the Dashboard.
- Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.
- 6. Click to close the overlay screen.

# 3.3.3 View Structure - Hybrid

This topic describes about **View Hybrid Structure** screen, user can view the hierarchical relationship between the accounts.

The hierarchical relationship between the accounts are displayed in tree view on clicking on the hybrid structure in the structure list. The instructions set as sweep and pool between each account pair is depicted in different colors in a tree view. The **View Hybrid Structure – Tree View** screen displays.

Figure 3-92 View Hybrid Structure - Tree View







Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.

1. Click to view the account structure in the table view.

The View Hybrid Structure - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-93 View Hybrid Structure - Table View

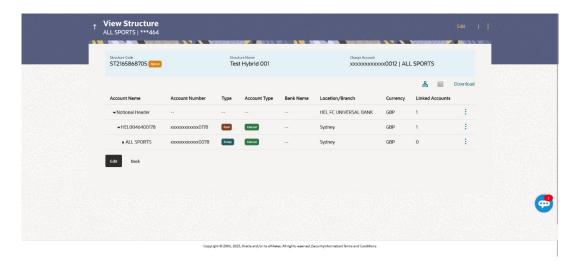


Table 3-61 View Hybrid Structure - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the account structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number in masked format and account name.  Note: Only the account number will be displayed for inaccessible accounts.
Notional Header Account	Information displayed for notional header account card in tree view.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Displays the currency for the header account.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account. <b>Note</b> : This field is greyed out for the accounts which the user does not have access.



Table 3-61 (Cont.) View Hybrid Structure - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the account in masked format. <b>Note</b> : This field is gray out for the accounts which the user does not have access.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Balance	Displays the currency and the available balance in the account. <b>Note</b> : Account balance will not get displayed if the account is inaccessible.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account linked to the parent account.
Header Account	Information displayed for header account and each child account card in table view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the customer linked to the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the account in masked format.  Note: Account number with inaccessible tags are displayed when the user does not have access.
Туре	Displays the type of structure.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Bank Name	Displays the name of the bank.
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch name of the bank.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

## (i) Note

Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts.

- 2. Click on the account card.
  - Click Account Details to view the account details.
     The Account Details overlay screen displays. Refer, <u>View Structure Sweep</u>.

### (i) Note

User can view the **Account Details** of the accounts to which he has access.



- Click Reallocation to view the reallocation details. This option will be enabled only if the parent accounts nodes are expanded.
   The Reallocation overlay displays for pool account pairs. For more information refer, View Structure - Pool.
- Click Child Instructions to view the child instructions. This option will be enabled only
  if the parent accounts nodes are expanded.
   The View Instructions overlay displays for sweep account pairs. For more information
  refer, View Structure Sweep.
- 3. Click **Edit** to edit the account structure. For more information refer, <u>Edit Hybrid Structure</u>.
- 4. Click the on the View Structure Hybrid screen.
  - Click Structure Details to view the structure parameters.
     The View Hybrid Structure Structure Details overlay screen displays.

The following screen is displayed to the user on accessing **Structure Details** option available on **View Hybrid Structure** screen. The parameters set at the account structure level are shown on the screen.

Figure 3-94 View Hybrid Structure - Structure Details

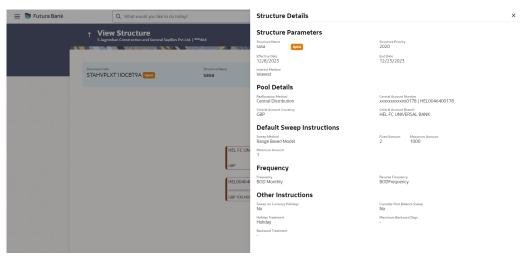


Table 3-62 View Hybrid Structure - Structure Details - Field Description

	_
Field	Description
Structure Parameter	Information specified in below fields are related to structure parameter.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the hybrid structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of Structure.
Structure Priority	Displays the priority of the account structure.
Effective Date	Displays the date from which the sweep structure execution should take place.
End Date	Displays the date till which the sweep structure execution should take place.



Table 3-62 (Cont.) View Hybrid Structure - Structure Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number in masked format and account name from which the charges can be collected. <b>Note</b> : Only the account number will be displayed for inaccessible accounts.
Interest Method	Displays the method by which the interest is calculated.
Pool Details	Information specified in below fields are related to pool details.
Reallocation Method	Displays the reallocation method set at the parent and child account pair.
Central Account Number	Displays the account in which the interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account.  This field appears if the user select <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list.
	<b>Note</b> : If central account is inaccessible then the central account number will not display.
Central Account Currency	Displays the currency and branch of the central account. This field appears if the user select <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list.
Central Account Branch	Displays the currency and branch of the central account. This field appears if the user select <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list.
Default Sweep Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to default sweep instructions.
Sweep Method	Displays the sweep method that is to be applied to the structure.
Fixed Amount	Displays the fixed amount set for executing sweep.
Maximum	Displays the maximum amount set for executing sweep.
Maximum Deficit	Displays the maximum deficit amount set for executing sweep.
Minimum	Displays the minimum amount set for executing sweep.
Minimum Deficit	Displays the minimum deficit amount set for executing sweep.
Threshold Amount	Displays the threshold amount for which the sweep is executed (if set).
Multiple	Displays the amount in multiples of which the sweep is executed.
Frequency	Displays the frequency at which the sweep is executed.
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Displays whether the reverse sweep is enabled for the account pair.
Reverse Sweep Frequency	Displays the reverse sweep frequency at which the reverse sweep is executed.
Pause Instructions	This section will appear only for the structures is in pause status.
Pause Start Date	Displays the pause start date for the structure.
Pause End Date	Displays the pause end date for the structure.
Other Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to other instruction.
Consider Post Sweep Balance	Displays whether the post sweep balance is considered.
Sweep on Currency Holiday	Displays whether the sweep on currency holiday is enabled.



Table 3-62 (Cont.) View Hybrid Structure - Structure Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Holiday Rate	Displays the interest rate on currency holiday. The field appears only if <b>Sweep on Currency Holidays</b> is enabled.
Holiday Treatment	Displays the holiday treatment. The available options are:  - Holiday  - Next Working Date  - Previous Working Date
Maximum Backward days	Displays the maximum backward days. This field displays the -when the <b>Holiday Treatment</b> is selected other than <b>Previous Working Date</b> .
Backward Treatment	Displays the backward treatment. This field displays the - when the <b>Holiday Treatment</b> is selected other than <b>Previous Working Date</b> .

- Click Pause Structure to pause the account structure. For more information refer, Pause Account Structure.
- Click **Download** to download the account structure.
- Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to the Dashboard.
- Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.
- 5. Click to close the overlay screen displayed with structure parameters.

# 3.4 Edit Account Structure

This topic describes the information about Edit Account Structure screen.

Oracle Banking Digital Experience enables the corporate user to edit the account structure details. A user can add or remove the linked accounts and also can change the instructions set between an account pair. The account structure details are displayed in an editable mode. In case any new accounts are added in the structure, the user is expected to provide the linkage and provide the instructions between child and parent account.

- 1. Perform any one of the following navigation to access the **Edit Structure** screen:
  - From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click Overview. From Overview, click List Structures, and then click Specific Structure Code. From specific Structure Code, click Edit.
  - From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click List Structures. From List Structures, click Specific Structure Code, and then click Edit.
- In the Account Structure page, click on the specific account structure code, to get View Structure screen.
- Click Edit to edit the details of the account structure. The Structure Parameters screen displays in the editable form.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

Edit Sweep Structure

The **Edit Sweep Structure** screen enables the user to edit the sweep structure to move funds as per the business requirements.



#### Edit Pool Structure

The **Edit Pool Structure** screen enables the user to edit the pool structure to perform the notional movement of funds, the account balances are notionally consolidated and interest computations carried out on such notional balances.

• Edit Hybrid Structure

The **Edit Hybrid Structure** screen enables the user to edit the hybrid structure to move funds and then notionally consolidate them.

# 3.4.1 Edit Sweep Structure

The **Edit Sweep Structure** screen enables the user to edit the sweep structure to move funds as per the business requirements.

1. On the View Sweep Structure screen, click Edit.

The Edit Sweep Structure - Structure Parameters displays.

Figure 3-95 Edit Sweep Structure - Structure Parameters

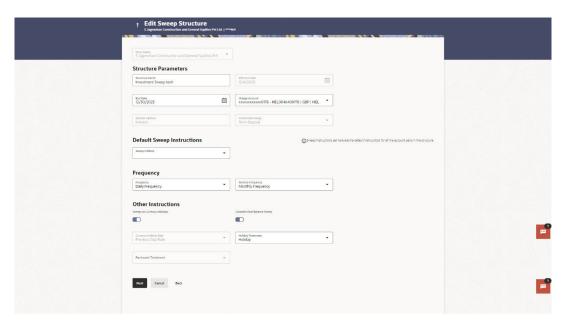


Table 3-63 Edit Sweep Structure - Structure Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Party Name	Displays the party name and ID mapped to the selected account structure.
Structure Parameters	Information specified in below fields are related to structure parameters.
Structure Name	Specify the name of the sweep structure that is to be edited.
Effective Date	Displays the date from which the sweep structure execution should take place.



Table 3-63 (Cont.) Edit Sweep Structure - Structure Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
End Date	Select the date till which the sweep structure execution should take place.
Charge Account	Select the charge account from the drop-down list for which the charges can be collected.  Note:  Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field is non-mandatory.  User can search the charge account by account name, account number, branch or currency based on the parameters set in the system configuration and also displays these details in the search results and the respective fields once the required account is selected.  This field gets disabled if the Charge Account is inaccessible.
Interest Method	Displays the method by which the interest is calculated. By default, this field will appear as <b>Interest</b> . This field is non-editable.
Investment Sweep	Displays the investment sweep that is to be applied to the structure.  Note:  User cannot switch from investment sweep to normal sweep and from money market to term deposit or vice verse.  By default, the investment sweep option selected during the sweep creation will appear as same. This field is non-editable.
Default Sweep Instructions	Information specified in below fields is defaulted at each parent- child account pair whereas user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account as a part for instruction set up.
Sweep Method	Select the sweep method that is to be applied to the structure. The available options are:     Zero Balance Model     Fixed Amount Model     Collar Model     Target Model - Constant     Target Model - Fixed     Threshold Model     Range Based Model     Cover Overdraft Model     Percentage Model
Frequency	Information specified in below fields are related to frequency.
Frequency	Select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.  The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the product processor.
Reverse Frequency	Select the reverse frequency at which the reverse sweep for account structure should be executed.  The list displays the frequencies for which the BOD is enabled.
Other Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to other instructions.
Sweep on Currency Holiday	Move the slider to enable the sweep on currency holiday.
Consider Post Sweep Balance	Move the slider to consider the post sweep balance.



Table 3-63 (Cont.) Edit Sweep Structure - Structure Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Holiday Rate	Displays the default option as <b>Previous Day Rate</b> . <b>Note:</b> This field is enabled only if the user toggle on the <b>Sweep on Currency Holidays</b> .
Holiday Treatment	Select the holiday treatment. The available options are:     Holiday     Next Working Date     Previous Working Date
Maximum Backward days	Specify the maximum backward days.  Note: This field is enabled only if the user select Previous Working  Date from the holiday treatment.
Backward Treatment	Select the backward treatment. The available options are:  • Move forward  • Holiday  Note: This field is enabled only if the user select Previous Working Date from the holiday treatment.

The first step of edit sweep structure involves updating the basic details of the sweep structure like structure name, effective date, end date, etc.

- In the **Structure Name** field, enter the name of the account structure.
- From the **End Date** list, select the appropriate date to set up the instruction.
- From the **Charge Account** list, select the charge account.
- In the **Default Sweep Instructions** section, select the sweep method for the structure.
- In the **Frequency** section, select the frequency and reverse frequency for the structure.
- In the **Other Instructions** section, select the appropriate instructions for sweep structure.
- Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click **Next** to navigate to **Edit Sweep Structure Tree View** screen.
  - Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to **Dashboard**.
  - Click **Back** to navigate back to the previous screen.

The user can link the new accounts, delink the existing accounts, and update the instructions for the accounts in the existing structure. By default, this screen displayss in tree view.

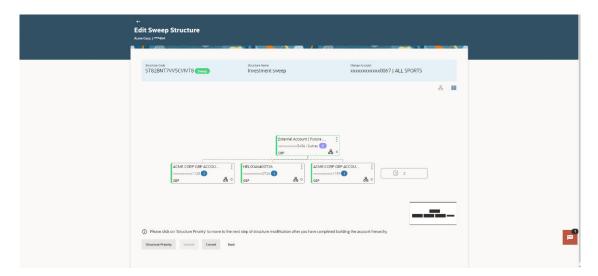


#### (i) Note

For Investment Sweep, the user cannot delink the investment account (notional) and header account under the investment account.



Figure 3-96 Edit Sweep Structure – Tree View



# **i** Note

Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.

Table 3-64 Edit Sweep Structure – Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Header Account	Information displayed on header account and each child account card.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the account in masked format.
Location	Displays the location name of the bank.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.



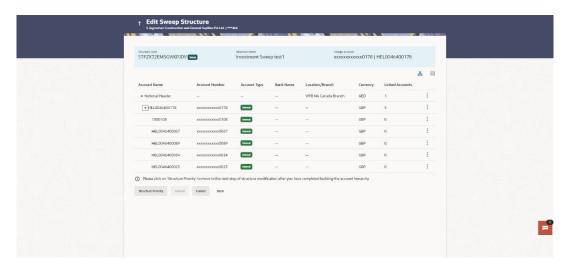
Table 3-64 (Cont.) Edit Sweep Structure – Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
<b>器</b> 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

Click to edit the account structure in the table view.

The Edit Sweep Structure - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-97 Edit Sweep Structure - Table View



Note

Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts.

Table 3-65 Edit Sweep Structure - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Header Account	Information specified in below fields are related to header account and each child account.
Account Name	Displays the name of the customer linked to the user's account.



Table 3-65 (Cont.) Edit Sweep Structure - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the account in masked format.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Bank Name	Displays the name of bank.
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch name of the bank.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

10. Click and then click **Child Instructions** on the investment account.



(i) Note

This step is applicable if the **Investment Sweep** was selected during creation.

The Edit Sweep Structure - Set Instruction overlay screen displays. Refer, Create Sweep Structure - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency.

- 11. Click and then click **Link** to add the accounts to the selected header/parent account.
  - The Edit Sweep Structure Link Accounts overlay screen displays.
  - Click Child Instructions. This option will be enabled only if the parent accounts nodes are expanded.

The Edit Sweep Structure -Set Instructions screen displays.

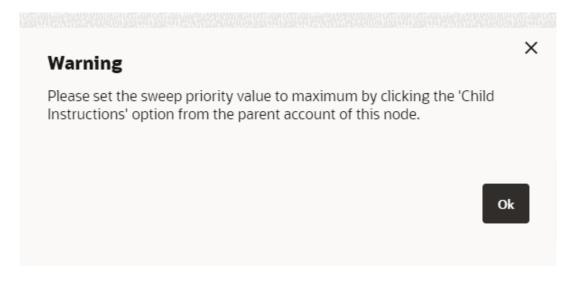
#### (i) Note

The delinked & inaccessible accounts will appear in the overlay screen with delinked and inaccessible tag.

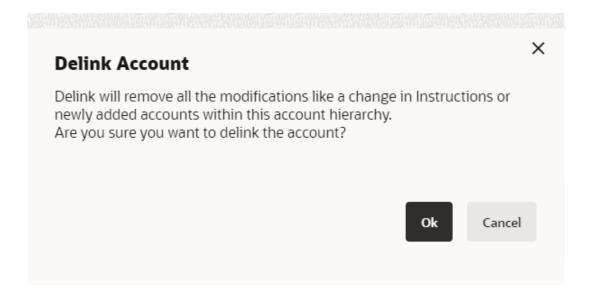
- Click **Account Details** to view the account details. The **Edit Sweep Structure – Account Details** overlay screen displays.
- Click **Delink**. This option appears only for the existing child accounts. A Delink Account pop-up displays confirming the removal of selected account and all the linked child accounts under it.

If the sweep priority is less than maximum value, then the below delink account popup displays.





If the sweep priority is set to maximum value, then the below delink account popup displays.

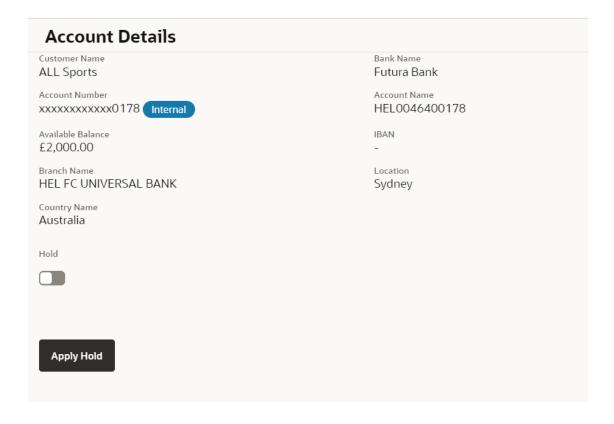


- a. Click **OK**, to remove the added header account.
- b. Click **Cancel** to cancel the removing process.

The following overlay screen is displayed to the user in an account structure. The account details of the parent/child account is shown on the screen.



Figure 3-98 Edit Sweep Structure – Account Details



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-66 Edit Sweep Structure - Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained.
Account Number	Displays the account number in masked format.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the user's account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Name	Displays the country name for the account.
Hold	Select the toggle to enable the hold for the account.
Hold Start Date	Select the hold start date for the account.
Hold End Date	Select the hold end date for the account.

• Click to close the overlay displayed with account details.

The user can search and select the accounts to be linked to the selected header/parent account. The filtered account list for which the user has access to will appear for linking the accounts.



12. Select the accounts that the user want to link to the header account.

In the **Search By Party Name**, **Account Number** field, specify and search the complete or partial account details and displays the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table and select the accounts that the user want to link to the header account.

#### (i) Note

The user can either select the accounts directly in the overlay or can use the UI search to filter and select additional records. In this case, the accounts that were filtered using UI search will appear at the top, while those selected before applying UI search will appear at the bottom.

The Edit Sweep Structure - Link Accounts screen displays.



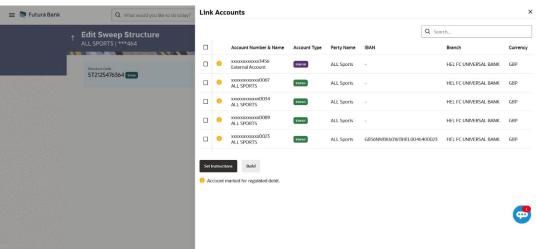


Table 3-67 Edit Sweep Structure – Link Accounts – Field Description

Field	Description
Search	Specify and search the complete or partial account details and displays the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table.
Select All	Select the checkbox to select all the accounts.
Account Number and Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the user in masked format.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party linked to the user's account.



Table 3-67 (Cont.) Edit Sweep Structure – Link Accounts – Field Description

Field	Description
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch	Displays the branch name of the user's account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
<u>i</u>	Accounts marked with this symbol, are marked for regulated debit.

- **13.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Set Instructions.

The Edit Sweep Structure - Set Instructions pop-up screen displays.

 Click Build to use the default instructions and add the child accounts to the header account.

The Edit Sweep Structure - Submit screen displays.

• Click X to close the overlay screen.

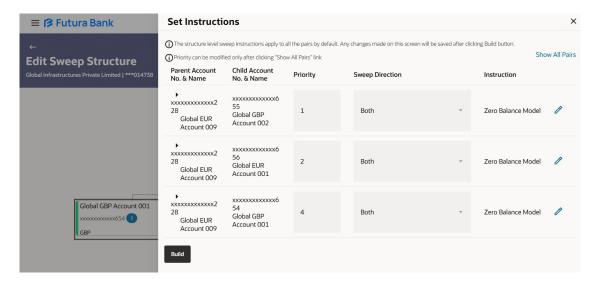
Once the child accounts are linked, the user can further set the instruction between an account pair along with the parent and child account information.

#### (i) Note

- The show All pairs link appears when there are existing child accounts and user is trying to add new nodes at parent level. By clicking **Show All Pairs** allows the user to view and modify the instructions of all the child accounts that are linked to the header account.
- In cases, when the Show All Pairs links appears, user can modify the priority only after clicking the link.
- Any unsaved changes made to the child accounts prior to clicking the Show All Pairs link gets lost and a warning message is displayed to the user.



Figure 3-100 Edit Sweep Structure - Set Instructions



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-68 Edit Sweep Structure - Set Instructions – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number and name of the structure in masked format.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number and name of the structure in masked format.
Priority	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the structure.  Note: If new nodes are added at parent level, when there are existing child account(s), sweep priority cannot be modified without clicking show all pairs.
Sweep Direction	Select the sweep direction for the account pair. The options are:
	Parent to Child - Downward only sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from parent to child.      Child to Parent - Upward only sweep option to set up child.
	Child to Parent - Upward only sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from child to parent.
	Both - Sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from parent to child as well as child to parent. By default this option is pre-selected.
	Note:
	Sweep Method should be compatible with the Sweep Direction selected by the user.
	<ul> <li>In case of Investment Sweep, for first level (Investment Account and Header Account pair), only allowed value is Child to Parent and is non editable.</li> </ul>
Instruction	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.

14. Click to view the instructions for the account pair.

The user can update the instructions and frequency for the account pair.

The Edit Sweep Structure - Set Instructions - Instructions & Frequency screen displays.



Figure 3-101 Edit Sweep Structure - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency

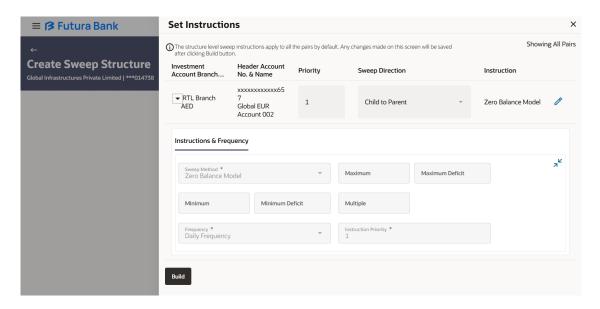
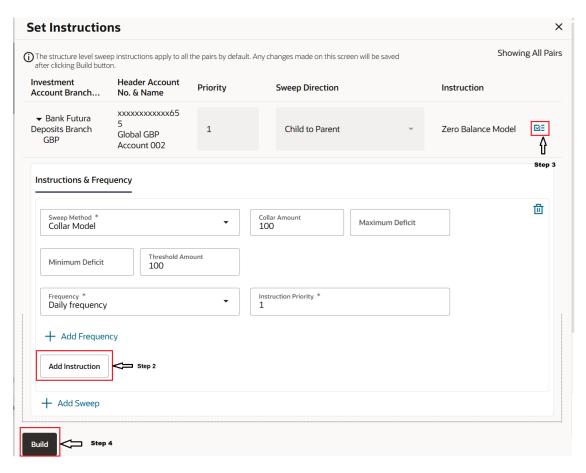


Figure 3-102 Set Instructions



- **15.** Click to modify the instruction and frequency for the child accounts.
- 16. In the Instruction & Frequency tab, do the following:



- a. From the **Sweep Method** list, select the appropriate option.
- **b.** On Selection of **Sweep Method**, the related parameters is displayed with defined values in the editable form.
- c. From the **Frequency** list, select the appropriate frequency.
- d. In the **Instructions Priority** field, the instruction priority will be defaulted.
- e. Click Add Frequency and select the frequency to add multiple frequency.
- f. Click to delete the frequency.
- g. Click Add Instruction to apply the changes made in the instruction & frequency tab.

Before moving on to the next step, the user must click the **Add instruction**.

- h. Click Add Sweep to add multiple sweep method in instruction & frequency.
- i. Click to delete the added sweep instruction & frequency.
- 17. Click to update the changes made to the set instructions of child accounts.

#### (i) Note

In a structure, swapping the priority set in two instructions within an account pair is not allowed. To do so, the user will have to delete one of the instructions and then re-add it with the desired priority.



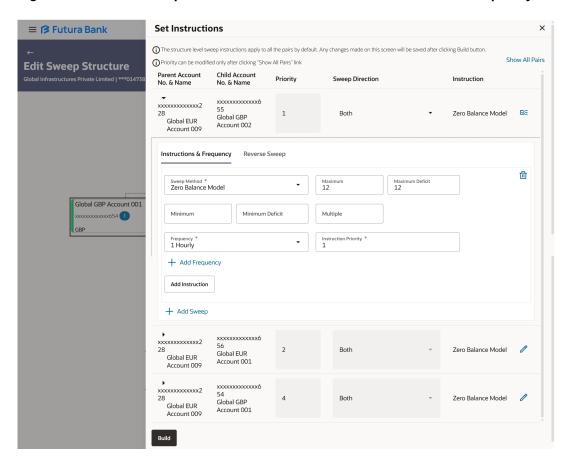


Figure 3-103 Edit Sweep Structure - Set Instructions - Instructions & Frequency

Table 3-69 Edit Sweep Structure - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep Method	Select the sweep method set between the account pair from the drop-down list. The available options are:  Zero Balance Model  Fixed Amount Model  Collar Model  Target Model - Constant  Target Model - Fixed  Threshold Model  Range Based Model  Cover Overdraft Model  Percentage Model  Value defined as a part of 1st step will be shown in an editable form.  Note: Only compatible sweep methods, based on Sweep Direction, will get listed.



Table 3-69 (Cont.) Edit Sweep Structure - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Frequency	Select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.  The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the product processor.
Instruction Priority	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
Parameters	Applicability of the below fields varies based on the instruction type selected between the accounts.
Collar Amount	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed. This field appears for if the user have selected <b>Collar Model</b> from <b>Instruction Type</b> list.
	Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum	Specify the maximum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Multiple	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Percentage	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

- **18.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Reverse Sweep tab to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.
- 19. In the Reverse Sweep tab, do the following:
  - **a.** Select the **Reverse Sweep Allowed** toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
  - **b.** From the **Reverse Frequency** list, select the appropriate option if the **Reverse Sweep Allowed** toggle is enabled.

The user can update the reverse frequency for the account pair.

The Edit Sweep Structure - Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep screen displays.



**Set Instructions ≡ β** Futura Bank (1) The structure level sweep instructions apply to all the pairs by default. Any changes made on this screen will be saved after clicking Build button Show All Pairs (i) Priority can be modified only after clicking "Show All Pairs" link **Edit Sweep Structure** Child Account Sweep Direction Priority Instruction No. & Name No. & Name xxxxxxxxxxxxx6 xxxxxxxxxxxxxx2 1 Both Zero Balance Model Global GBP Global FUR Account 009 Instructions & Frequency Reverse Sweep Reverse Sweep Allowed Global GBP Account 001 xxxxxxxxxxxx2 28 xxxxxxxxxxxxxx6 56 Global EUR Both Zero Balance Model Global EUR Account 001 Account 009 xxxxxxxxxxxxx6 xxxxxxxxxxxxx2 Global GBP Global EUR Account 001 Account 009 Build

Figure 3-104 Edit Sweep Structure - Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-70 Edit Sweep Structure - Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Select the toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
Reverse Frequency	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed.  The list displays the frequencies for which the BOD is enabled.
	<b>Note:</b> This field appears only if the <b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b> toggle is enabled.

#### **20.** Perform any one of the following actions:

- Click Intercompany Loan tab to set the intercompany loan instruction for the account pair.
- Click X to close the overlay screen.

The user can modify the intercompany loan for the sweeps between the account pair.

#### (i) Note

This tab appears only if the accounts in the account pair belong to the two different parties.



The Edit Sweep Structure - Set Instructions - Intercompany Loan screen displays.

Set instructions

Chit Sweep Structure

Edit Sweep Structure

Edit Sweep Structure

Edit Sweep Structure

Synon a face of the structure

Synon a face of th

Figure 3-105 Edit Sweep Structure - Set Instructions - Intercompany Loan

Table 3-71 Edit Sweep Structure - Set Instructions – Intercompany Loan – Field Description

Field	Description
Track Intercompany Loan	Select the option from the drop-down list, to enable the <b>Track</b> Intercompany Loan for the account pair. The available options are:  Yes No
Intercompany Loan Reference	Specify the intercompany loan reference details.  Note: This field appears if Track Intercompany Loan is selected as Yes from the drop-down list.
Loan Type	Displays the type of the loan.  Note:  If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is ON, the Loan Type is displayed as Fixed.  If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is OFF, the Loan Type is displayed as Open.  This field appears if Track Intercompany Loan is selected as Yes from the drop-down list.

- **21.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Build the Edit Sweep Structure Structure Priority screen displays in tree view.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.





The Submit button will be enabled only after the user clicks the Structure Priority on the overlay screen.

As a part of following step, the user can view and update the priority of other structures too and can also view the details of accounts in common participating in multiple structures.



#### (i) Note

Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.

The Edit Sweep Structure - Structure Priority screen displays.

Figure 3-106 Edit Sweep Structure – Structure Priority

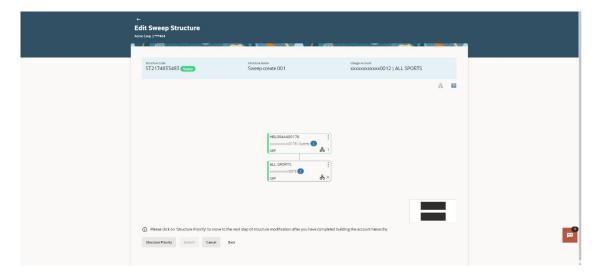


Table 3-72 Edit Sweep Structure - Structure Priority - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Parent/Child Account	Information displayed on parent/child account card in tree view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.



Table 3-72 (Cont.) Edit Sweep Structure - Structure Priority - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

#### 22. Click on Structure Priority.

The Edit Sweep Structure – Structure Priority pop-up overlay screen displays.

Figure 3-107 Edit Sweep Structure – Structure Priority – Accounts Tab

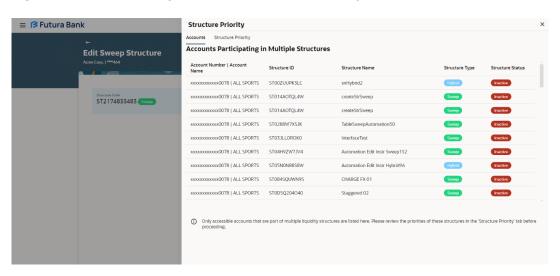


Table 3-73 Edit Sweep Structure – Structure Priority – Accounts Tab - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number and Name	Displays the account number and name of the structure in masked format.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Status	Displays the status of the structure.



Edit Sweep Structure
ALL SPORTS | \*\*\*464 | A

Figure 3-108 Edit Sweep Structure – Structure Priority – Structure Priority Tab

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-74 Edit Sweep Structure – Structure Priority – Structure Priority Tab - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure.
Party ID   Party Name	Displays the party ID and party name of the structure in masked format.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Status	Displays the status of the structure.
<b>Existing Structure Priority</b>	Displays the existing structure priority of the structure.
New Structure Priority	Specify the new structure priority of the structure.  Note:
	a. Structure Priority should be unique for each structure.
	<ul> <li>All structure existing priorities will be auto populated allowing the user to edit the same.</li> </ul>

#### 23. Perform any one of the following actions:

- Click Save the Edit Sweep Structure Submit screen displays in a tree view.
- Click to close the overlay screen.

#### **Edit Sweep Structure - Submit**

100.76.157.55:7777/?page=liquidity-sweep-structure-update

This screen enables the user to view the added parent and child accounts in both the tree and table view.



Figure 3-109 Edit Sweep Structure – Submit - Tree View

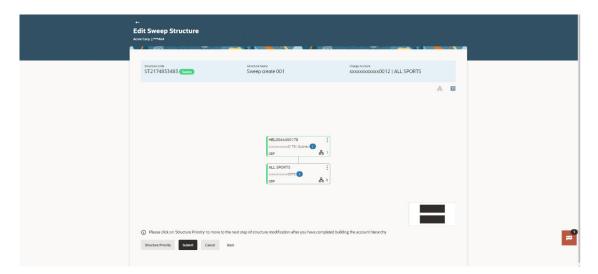


Table 3-75 Edit Sweep Structure – Submit - Tree View – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Parent/Child Account	Information displayed on parent/child account card in tree view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the account in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
<u>무</u> 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.



Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.

24. Click to view the added parent and child accounts in the table view.

The Edit Sweep Structure - Submit - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-110 Edit Sweep Structure - Submit - Table View

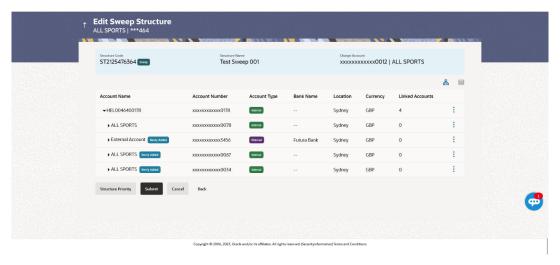


Table 3-76 Edit Sweep Structure - Submit - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Parent/Child Account	Information displayed for parent/child account in table view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.



Table 3-76 (Cont.) Edit Sweep Structure - Submit - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Name	Displays the name of the bank.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

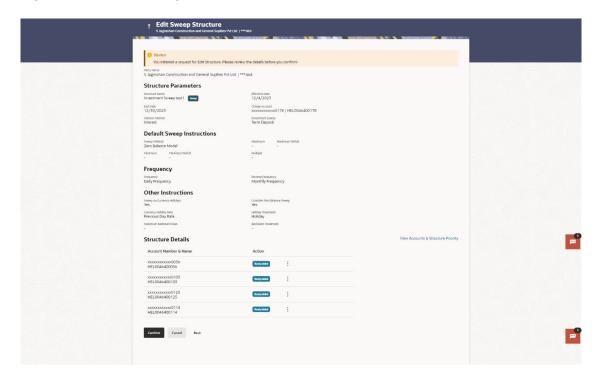
Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts.

- 25. Click to expand/collapse the child accounts.
- 26. Click and then click **Link** to add the accounts to the selected parent account. The **Edit Sweep Structure Link Accounts** overlay screen displays.
  - Click Child Instructions to set the instructions for the account pairs. This option will appear only for the parent accounts with child accounts.
     The Edit Sweep Structure – Set Instructions screen displays.
  - Click Account Details to view the account details.
     The Edit Sweep Structure Account Details overlay screen displays.
  - Click Undo link. A undo link Account pop-up appears confirming the removal of accounts. Refer, Create Sweep Structure.
- **27.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Submit. The Edit Sweep Structure Review screen displays.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

This screen enables the user to review the updated structure details in the new structure.



Figure 3-111 Edit Sweep Structure - Review



28. Click and view the Account Details and View Instruction of newly added or modified.



- **29.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click View Accounts & Structure Priority to view the details.

The **Edit Sweep Structure –Review Structure** overlay screen displays.

- Click Confirm to create the sweep structure.
- Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
- Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

The **Edit Sweep Structure – View Account Tab** overlay screen displays.



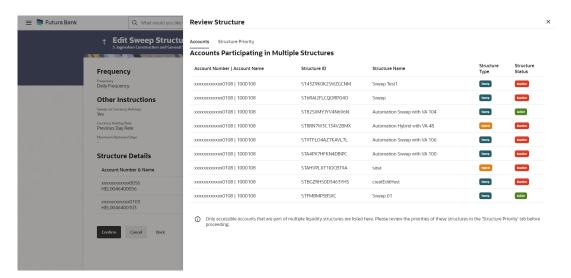
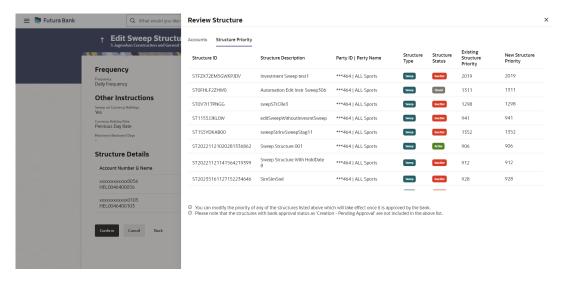


Figure 3-112 Edit Sweep Structure – View Accounts Tab

Figure 3-113 Edit Sweep Structure – View Structure Priority Tab



**30.** Perform any one of the following actions:

The success message appears along with the transaction reference number, status and structure details.

- Click Home to go to Dashboard screen.
- Click Go To Overview to go to the liquidity management dashboard.
- Click List Structure to view the complete list of account structures.

# 3.4.2 Edit Pool Structure

The **Edit Pool Structure** screen enables the user to edit the pool structure to perform the notional movement of funds, the account balances are notionally consolidated and interest computations carried out on such notional balances.

1. On the View Pool Structure screen, click Edit.



#### The Edit Pool Structure - Structure Parameters displays.

The first step of pool structure creation involves defining the basic details of the pool structure like structure name, effective date, end date, etc.

Figure 3-114 Edit Pool Structure - Structure Parameters

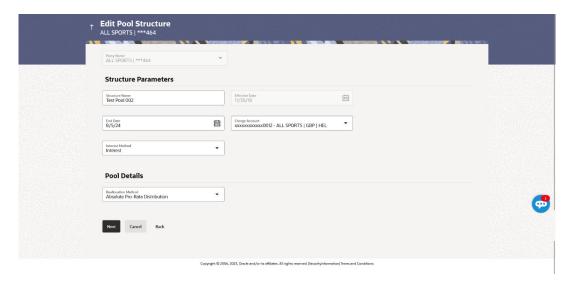


Table 3-77 Edit Pool Structure - Structure Parameters

Field	Description
Party Name	Displays the party name and ID mapped to the selected account structure.
Structure Parameters	Information specified in below fields are related to structure parameters.
Structure Name	Specify the name of the pool structure that is to be edited.
Effective Date	Displays the date from which the account structure execution should take place.
End Date	Select the date till which the account structure execution should take place.
Charge Account	Click Search icon and select the charge account from which the charges can be collected.  Note:  Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field is non-mandatory.  User can search the charge account by account name, account number, branch or currency based on the parameters set in the system configuration and also displays these details in the search results and the respective fields once the required account is selected.  This field gets disabled if the Charge Account is inaccessible.
Interest Method	Select the method by which the interest is calculated.
Pool Details	Information specified in below fields are related to pool details.



Table 3-77 (Cont.) Edit Pool Structure - Structure Parameters

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The available options are:  • Absolute Pro-Data Distribution  • Central Distribution  • Even Direct Distribution  • Even Distribution  • Fair Share Distribution  • No Reallocation  • Reverse Fair Distribution  Note: This field is disabled if the Interest Method is selected as Ratio.  Note: The Percentage Reallocation method is also available, but it can be defined only at the pair parent level in Select Reallocation  Method & Link Accounts.
Central Account Number	Specify the account in which the interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account.  This field appears if the user selects <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list. <b>Note:</b> User can search the central account number by account name,
	account number, branch or currency based on the parameters set in the system configuration and displays these details in the search results and the respective fields once the required account is selected.  Central account number is disabled when the account is
	inaccessible. But once user changes the Reallocation method and switches back to central distribution, the central account drop-down will be enabled, and it will get cleared. However, the drop-down will contain only accessible accounts.
Central Account Currency & Branch	Displays the currency and branch of the central account.  This field appears if the user selects <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list and select central account number from drop-down.

- 2. In the **Structure Name** field, specify the name of the account structure.
- **3.** From the **End Date** list, select the appropriate date to set up the instruction.
- From the Charge Account list, select the charge account.
- 5. From the Interest Method list, select the appropriate method for interest calculation.
- 6. From the **Reallocation Method** list, select the appropriate reallocation method.

If the user has selected central distribution option:

From the Central Account Number list, select the appropriate account.

- 7. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Next. The Edit Pool Structure Added Accounts screen displays.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard screen.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.



The user can link the new accounts, delink the existing accounts, and update the reallocation method for the accounts in the existing structure.

Figure 3-115 Edit Pool Structure - Tree View

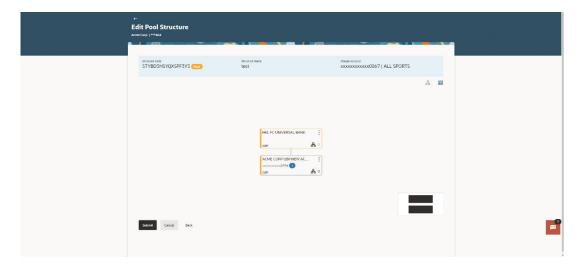


Table 3-78 Edit Pool Structure - Tree View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Notional Account	Information displayed on notional account card.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Displays the currency for the header account.
Real Account	Information displayed on real account card.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available option is: I: An account which is internal to the bank.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

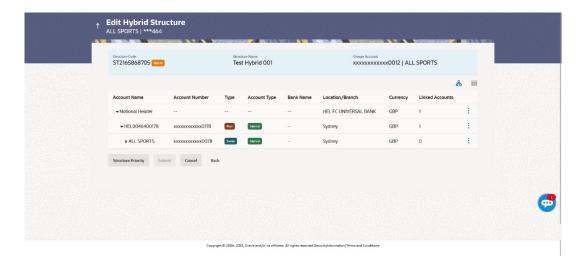


Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.

8. Click to edit the structure in the table view.

The Edit Pool Structure - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-116 Edit Pool Structure - Table View



#### (i) Note

Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts.

Table 3-79 Edit Pool Structure - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Header Account	Information specified in below fields are related to header account and each child account.



Table 3-79 (Cont.) Edit Pool Structure - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Name	Displays the name of the customer linked to the user's account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available option is:  Internal: An account which is internal to the bank.
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch name of the bank.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

- 9. Click and then click **Link** to add the child accounts for the selected parent account.
  - The Edit Pool Structure Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts overlay screen displays.
  - Click Reallocation. This option will be enabled only if the parent accounts nodes are expanded.

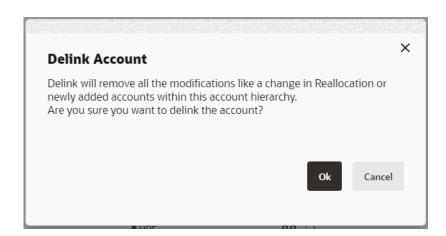
The Edit Pool Structure -Reallocation overlay screen displays.

Click Account Details to view the account details.

The **Account Details** overlay screen displays. (Refer to Section **View Structure - Pool** for the detailed explanation).

Click **Delink**. This option appears only for existing child accounts.

A delink account pop-up displays confirming the removal of accounts. This option will not appear for the notional header account.



- Click OK, if the user wants to remove the added header account.
- Click Cancel to cancel the removing process.

The user can search and select the accounts to be linked to the selected header/parent account. The filtered account list for which the user has access to will appear for linking the accounts.



#### ① Note

If the selected account is already part of existing **Pool Structure** or the selected account is already present in pool part of **Hybrid Structure**. Then user cannot link the selected account to the Pool Structure. While linking accounts if the parent account is inaccessible, then the **Reallocation Method** will be disabled.

- 10. From the **Reallocation Method** list, select the reallocation method.
- 11. Select the accounts that the user wants to link to the header account.

In the **Search By Party Name**, **Account Number** field, specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table and select the accounts that the user want to link to the header account.

#### Note

The user can either select the accounts directly in the overlay or can use the UI search to filter and select additional records. In this case, the accounts that were filtered using UI search will appear at the top, while those selected before applying UI search will appear at the bottom.

Figure 3-117 Edit Pool Structure – Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts

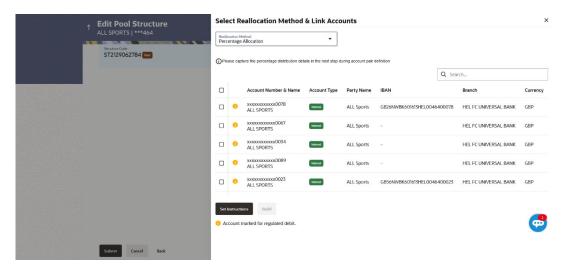




Table 3-80 Edit Pool Structure – Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts – Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The available options are:  • Absolute Pro-Data Distribution  • Central Distribution  • Even Direct Distribution  • Even Distribution  • Fair Share Distribution  • No Reallocation  • Percentage Reallocation  • Reverse Fair Distribution
Search	Specify and search the complete or partial account details and display the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table.
Select All	Select the checkbox to select all the accounts.
Account Number & Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the user in masked format.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available option is: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party linked to the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch	Displays the branch name of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>i</b>	Accounts marked with this symbol, are marked for regulated debit.

- 12. Click **Set Instructions**. This button is enabled only if the **Reallocation Method** is selected as **Percentage Allocation**.
  - The Edit Pool Structure Reallocation overlay screen displays.
  - Click Build to add the child accounts to the header account.
     The Edit Pool Structure Submit screen displays.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

Once the child accounts are selected, the user can further set the allocation percentage for each child accounts. This screen is only applicable if the **Reallocation Method** is selected as **Percentage Allocation**, in which the percentage selection fields such as account number and name, and allocation percentage will be displayed. When a **Reallocation Method** other than percentage allocation is used, only the reallocation method field is displayed.



### Note

- The **Show All Pairs** link appears when there are existing child accounts and user is trying to add new nodes at parent level.
- In cases when the Show All Pairs links appears, user can modify the Percentage Reallocation only after clicking the link.
- When the Reallocation Method is Percentage Allocation and if the child account is inaccessible, then the inaccessible accounts will be visible to the user in Reallocation overlay however user will not be able to modify any values.
- 13. Click to modify the allocation percentage for the child account.
- **14.** In the **Allocation Percentage** field, specify the allocation percentage for the child accounts.
- 15. Click to update the changes made in the percentage allocation for the child accounts.

Figure 3-118 Edit Pool Structure - Reallocation

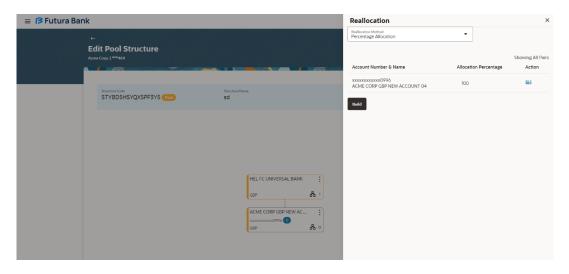


Table 3-81 Edit Pool Structure – Reallocation - Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Displays the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure.  Note: If the Reallocation Method is selected as Percentage Allocation, in which the percentage selection fields such as account number and name, and allocation percentage will be displayed.  When a Reallocation Method other than percentage allocation is used, only the reallocation method field is displayed.



Table 3-81 (Cont.) Edit Pool Structure – Reallocation - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number & Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the account in masked format.
Allocation Percentage	Specify the allocation percentage for the child accounts.  Note:  The sum of the allocation percentage for all child accounts must be 100. This condition is applicable only for first level (accounts directly linked with notional header).  If the user wants to undo link any of the child nodes from the structure, then the user needs to zero the percentage of the node.

**16.** Click **Build** to add the child accounts to the header account. The **Edit Pool Structure - Submit** screen displays.

This screen enables the user to view the modified account structure in both tree and table view.

#### (i) Note

Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.

Figure 3-119 Edit Pool Structure - Submit - Tree View

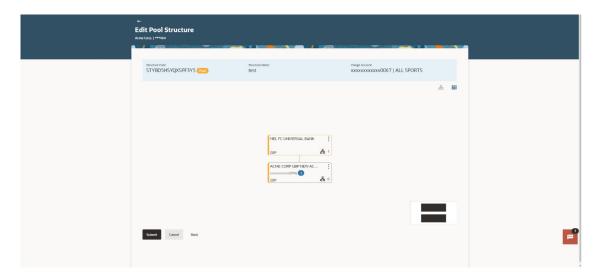


Table 3-82 Edit Pool Structure - Submit - Tree View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.



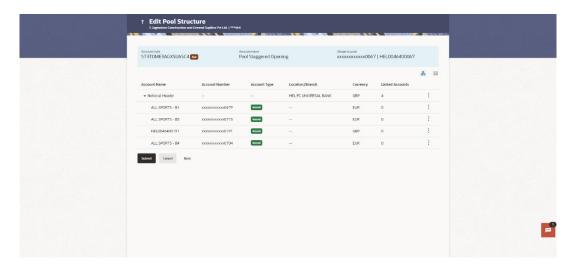
Table 3-82 (Cont.) Edit Pool Structure - Submit - Tree View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Notional Header	Information displayed on notional header account card.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Displays the currency for the header account.
Real Account	Information displayed on real account card.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available option is: I: An account which is internal to the bank.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

17. Click to edit the account structure in the table view.

The Edit Pool Structure - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-120 Edit Pool Structure – Submit - Table View







Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts.

Table 3-83 Edit Pool Structure - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Header Account	Information displayed for header account and each child account.
Account Name	Displays the name of the customer linked to the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the account in masked format.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available option is: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank.
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch name of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

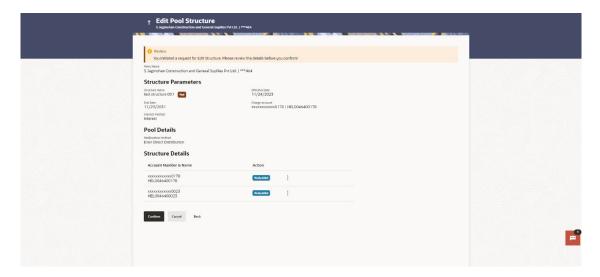
- 18. Click and then click **Link** to add the additional child accounts for the selected parent account.
  - The Edit Pool Structure Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts overlay screen displays.
  - Click **Reallocation** to view the reallocation details for the account pairs. This option will appear only for the parent accounts with the child accounts. The **Edit Pool Structure – Reallocation** screen displays.
  - Click **Account Details** to view the account details. The Account Details overlay screen displays. (Refer to section View Structure - Pool for the detailed explanation)
  - Click **Undo link**. A undo link account pop-up appears confirming the removal of
    - This option will not appear for the notional header accounts and appear only for newly added accounts (Refer to section Create Pool Structure for the detailed explanation).
  - Click **OK**, if the user wants to remove the added header account.
  - **b.** Click **Cancel** to cancel the removing process.



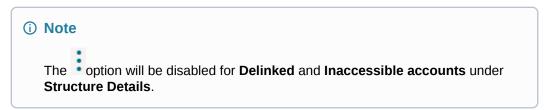
- **19.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Submit. The Edit Pool Structure Review screen displays.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

This screen enables the user to review the updated structure details in the new structure.

Figure 3-121 Edit Pool Structure - Review



20. Click and view the **Account Details** and **Reallocation** of newly added or modified accounts.



- **21.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Confirm to confirm the edit pool structure.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.
- 22. Perform any one of the following actions:

The success message appears along with the transaction reference number, status and structure details.

- Click Home to go to Dashboard screen.
- Click Go To Overview to go to the liquidity management Dashboard.
- Click List Structure to view the complete list of account structures.



# 3.4.3 Edit Hybrid Structure

The **Edit Hybrid Structure** screen enables the user to edit the hybrid structure to move funds and then notionally consolidate them.

 On the Liquidity Management Structure Creation screen, click Get Started under the Hybrid Structure section.

The Edit Hybrid Structure - Structure Parameters screen displays.

Figure 3-122 Edit Hybrid Structure - Structure Parameters

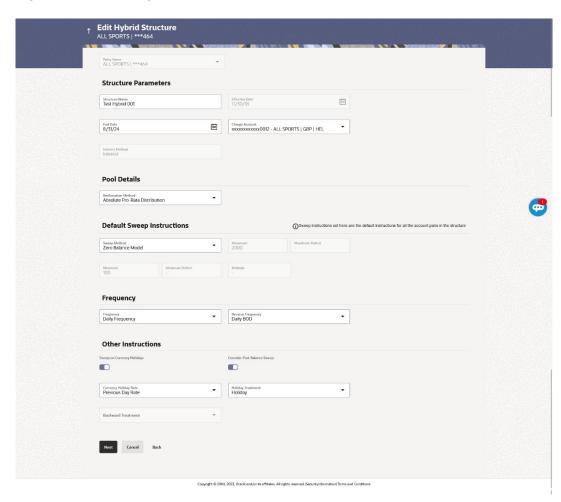


Table 3-84 Edit Hybrid Structure - Structure Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Party Name	Displays the party name and ID mapped to the selected account structure.
Structure Parameters	Information specified in below fields are related to structure parameters.



Table 3-84 (Cont.) Edit Hybrid Structure - Structure Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Name	Specify the name of the hybrid structure that is to be edited.
Effective Date	Displays the date from which the hybrid structure execution should take place.
End Date	Select the date till which the hybrid structure execution should take place.
Charge Account	Select the charge account from the drop-down list for which the charges can be collected.  Note:  Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field is non-mandatory.  User can search the Charge Account by account name, account number, branch or currency based on the parameters set in the system configuration and also displays these details in the search results and the respective fields once the required account is selected.  This field gets disabled if the Charge Account is inaccessible.
Interest Method	Displays the method by which the interest is calculated. By default, this field will appear as <b>Interest</b> . This field is non-editable.
Pool Details	Information specified in below fields are related to pool details.
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The available options are:  • Absolute Pro-Data Distribution  • Central Distribution  • Even Direct Distribution  • Even Distribution  • Fair Share Distribution  • No Reallocation  • Reverse Fair Share Distribution  Note: The Percentage Reallocation method is also available, but it can be defined only at the pair parent level in Select Reallocation  Method & Link Accounts.
Central Account Number	Specify the account in which the interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account.  This field appears if the user selects Central Distribution from the Reallocation Method list.  Note:  User can search the central account number by account name, account number, branch or currency based on the parameters set in the system configuration and also displays these details in the search results and the respective fields once the required account is selected.  Central account number is disabled when the account is inaccessible. But once user changes the reallocation method and switches back to central distribution, the central account drop-down will be enabled and it will get cleared. However, the drop-down will contain only accessible accounts.



Table 3-84 (Cont.) Edit Hybrid Structure - Structure Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Central Account Currency & Branch	Displays the currency and branch of the central account. This field appears if the user selects <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list and select central account number from drop-down.
Default Sweep Instructions	Information specified in below fields is defaulted at each parent-child account pair whereas user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account as a part for instruction set up.
Sweep Method	Select the sweep method that is to be applied to the structure. The available options are:     Zero Balance Model     Fixed Amount Model     Collar Model     Target Model - Constant     Target Model - Fixed     Threshold Model     Range Based Model     Cover Overdraft Model     Percentage Model
Frequency	Information specified in below fields are related to frequency.
Frequency	Select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.  The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the product processor.
Reverse Frequency	Select the reverse frequency at which the reverse sweep for account structure should be executed.  The list displays the frequencies for which the BOD is enabled.
Other Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to other instructions.
Sweep on Currency Holiday	Move the slider to enable the sweep on currency holiday.
Consider Post Sweep Balance	Move the slider to consider the post sweep balance.
Currency Holiday Rate	Displays the default option as <b>Previous Day Rate</b> . <b>Note:</b> This field is enabled only if the user toggle on the <b>Sweep on Currency Holidays</b> .
Holiday Treatment	Select the holiday treatment. The available options are:     Holiday     Next Working Date     Previous Working Date
Maximum Backward days	Specify the maximum backward days.  Note: This field is enabled only if the user select <b>Previous Working</b> Date from the holiday treatment.
Backward Treatment	Select the backward treatment. The available options are:  • Move forward  • Holiday  Note: This field is enabled only if the user select Previous Working Date from the holiday treatment.



The first step of edit hybrid structure involves defining the basic details of the hybrid structure like structure name, effective date, end date, etc.

- In the Structure Name field, enter the name of the account structure.
- **3.** From the **End Date** list, select the appropriate date to set up the instruction.
- 4. From the **Reallocation Method** list, select the appropriate reallocation method.
  - If the user has selected central distribution option:
  - From the **Central Account Number** list, select the appropriate account.
- 5. In the **Default Sweep Instructions** section, select the sweep method for the structure.
- 6. In the **Frequency** section, select the frequency and reverse frequency for the structure.
- 7. In the **Other Instructions** section, select the appropriate instructions for hybrid structure.
- 8. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Next to navigate to Edit Hybrid Structure Added Accounts screen displays.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

The user can link the new accounts, delink the existing accounts, and update the instructions for the accounts in the existing structure.

By default, the Build Structure screen displays in tree view.

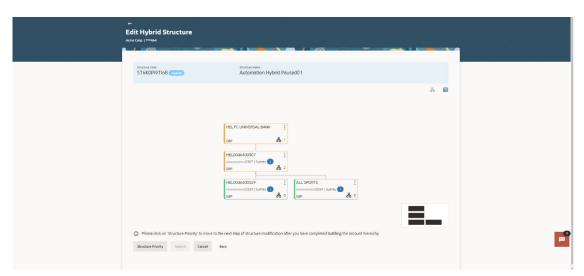


Figure 3-123 Edit Hybrid Structure – Tree View



Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.



Table 3-85 Edit Hybrid Structure - Tree View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Notional Header	Information displayed on notional header account card.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the notional account.
Currency	Displays the currency for the notional account.
Real Account	Information displayed on real account card.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

9. Click to edit the account structure in the table view.

The Edit Hybrid Structure - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-124 Edit Hybrid Structure - Table View

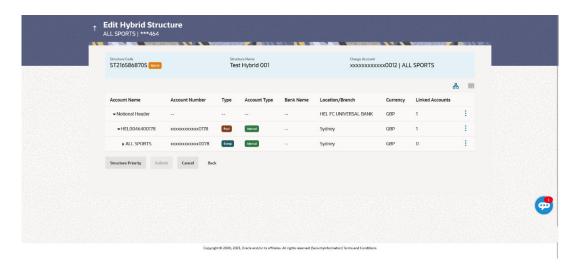




Table 3-86 Edit Hybrid Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Head Account	Information displayed for header account and each child accounts.
Account Name	Displays the name of the customer linked to the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the account in masked format.
Туре	Displays the type of structure.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are:  External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.  Internal: An account which is internal to the bank.
Bank Name	Displays the name of the bank.
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch name of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts.

- 10. Click and then click **Link** to add the accounts to the selected parent account.
  - The Edit Hybrid Structure Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts overlay screen displays.
  - Click Reallocation from the account header card. This option will be enabled only if the parent accounts nodes are expanded.

The **Edit Hybrid Structure -Reallocation** overlay screen displays.

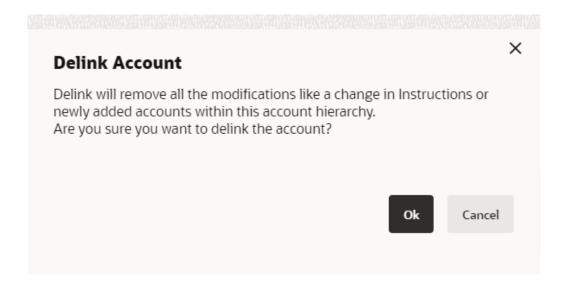
• Click **Child Instructions** from the account header card. This option will be enabled only if the parent accounts nodes are expanded.

The Edit Hybrid Structure – Select Reallocation Methods & Link Accounts overlay screen displays.

Click **Delink**. This option appears only for existing child accounts.

A delink account pop-up appears confirming the removal of accounts. If the sweep priority is set to maximum value, then the below **Delink Account** pop-up displays.





- Click OK, if the user wants to remove the added header account.
- Click Cancel to cancel the removing process.

The user can search and select the accounts to be linked to the selected header/parent account. The filtered account list for which the user has access to will appear for linking the accounts.

## Note

- If the selected accounts are already part of existing Pool Structure or the selected account is already present in pool part of Hybrid Structure. Then user cannot link the selected account to the pool structure.
- While linking accounts if the parent account is inaccessible, then the Reallocation Method will be disabled.
- 11. From the Cash Concentration Method list, select the cash concentration method.
- 12. From the **Reallocation Method** list, select the reallocation method.
- 13. Select the accounts that the user wants to link to the header account.

In the **Search By Party Name and Account Number** field, specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table and select the accounts that the user want to link to the header account.

#### (i) Note

The user can either select the accounts directly in the overlay or can use the UI search to filter and select additional records. In this case, the accounts that were filtered using UI search will appear at the top, while those selected before applying UI search will appear at the bottom.

The Edit Hybrid Structure – Select Reallocation Methods & Link Accounts screen displays.



Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts

Cash Concentration Method

Price ST2165868705

Souther Cash

ST2165868705

Souther Cash

ST2165868705

Souther Cash

ST2165868705

Souther Cash

Souther Cash

ST2165868705

Souther Cash

Souther C

Figure 3-125 Edit Hybrid Structure – Select Reallocation Methods & Link Accounts

Table 3-87 Edit Hybrid Structure - Select Reallocation Methods & Link Accounts – Field Description

	1
Field	Description
Cash Concentration Method	Select the cash concentration methods for the account pair. The available options are: Pool Sweep
	<b>Note:</b> For notional header account, this option is defaulted as <b>Pool</b> . This option is enabled only for leaf nodes (no existing children) with Pool type linkage.
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The available options are:  • Absolute Pro-Data Distribution  • Central Distribution  • Even Direct Distribution  • Even Distribution  • Fair Share Distribution  • No Reallocation  • Percentage Reallocation  • Reverse Fair Distribution  This field is applicable only if the Cash Concentration Method is selected as Pool.
Search	Specify and search the complete or partial account details and displays the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table.
Select All	Select the check-box to select all the accounts.
Account Number and Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the user in masked format.



Table 3-87 (Cont.) Edit Hybrid Structure - Select Reallocation Methods & Link Accounts - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
	<b>Note:</b> For cash concentration as <b>Pool</b> , the user cannot select the external accounts.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party linked to the user's account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch	Displays the branch name of the user's account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>i</b>	Accounts marked with this symbol, are marked for regulated debit.

- 14. Click Child Instructions. This option will appear only for the parent accounts with the child accounts.
  - The **Edit Hybrid Structure Reallocation** overlay screen displays if the cash concentration method is selected as **Pool**.

    The **Edit Hybrid Structure Set Instructions** overlay screen displays if the cash concentration method is selected as **Sweep.**
  - Click Build to use the default instructions and add the child accounts to the header account.

The Edit Hybrid Structure - Submit screen displays.

Click X to close the overlay screen.

Once the child accounts are selected, the user can further set the allocation percentage for each child accounts. This screen is applicable only if the **Reallocation Method** is selected as **Percentage Allocation**, in which the percentage selection fields such as account number and name, and allocation percentage will be displayed. When a **Reallocation Method** other than percentage allocation is used, only the reallocation method field is displayed.

#### (i) Note

- The Show All Pairs link appears when there are existing child accounts and user
  is trying to add new nodes at parent level.
- In cases when the Show All Pairs links appears, user can modify the Percentage Reallocation only after clicking the link.
- When the Reallocation Method is Percentage Allocation and if the child account is inaccessible, then the inaccessible accounts will be visible to the user in reallocation overlay however user will not be able to modify any values.



Reallocation

Edit Hybrid Structure

Arme Corp. | 4\*\*4664

Account Number & Name Allocation Percentage Action

Showing All Pairs

Account Number & Name Allocation Percentage Action

\*\*STEKOPI97168\*\*

\*\*Automation Hybrid PausedO1

\*\*HELDO46400307\*\*

\*\*HELDO4640

Figure 3-126 Edit Hybrid Structure - Reallocation

Table 3-88 Edit Hybrid Structure - Reallocation – Field Description

E: 11	
Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Displays the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure.  Note: If the Reallocation Method is selected as Percentage Allocation, in which the percentage selection fields such as account number and name, and allocation percentage will be displayed. When a Reallocation Method other than percentage allocation is used, only the reallocation method field is displayed.
Account Number & Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the account in masked format.
Allocation Percentage	Specify the allocation percentage for the child account.     Note:              The sum of the allocation percentage for all the child accounts must be 100. This condition is applicable only for first level (accounts directly linked with notional header).              If the user wants to undo link any of the child nodes from the structure, then the user needs to zero the percentage of that node.

- 15. Click to modify the allocation percentage for the child account.
- 16. In the Allocation Percentage field, specify the allocation percentage for the child account.
- 17. Click to update the changes made in the percentage allocation for the child account.
- 18. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Build to add the child accounts to the header account.

The Edit Hybrid Structure - Submit screen displays.



• Click X to close the overlay screen.

Once the child accounts are linked, the user can further set the instruction between an account pair along with the parent and child account information.

#### (i) Note

- The Show All pairs link appears when there are existing child accounts and user
  is trying to add new nodes at parent level. By clicking Show All Pairs allows the
  user to view and modify the instructions of all the child accounts that are linked to
  the header account.
- In cases, when the Show All Pairs links appears, user can modify the priority only after clicking the link.
- Any unsaved changes made to the child accounts prior to clicking the Show All Pairs link gets lost and a warning message is displayed to the user.

Figure 3-127 Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions

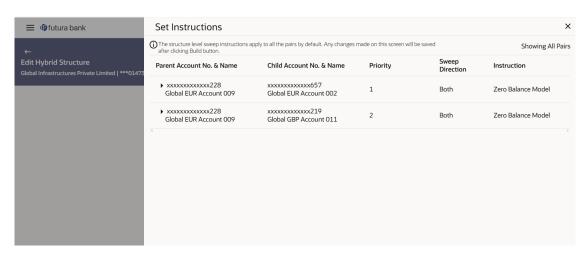


Table 3-89 Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Field Description

Field	Description
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure in masked format.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure in masked format.
Priority	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the structure.  Note: If new nodes are added at parent level, when there are existing child account(s), sweep priority cannot be modified without clicking show all pairs.



Table 3-89 (Cont.) Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep Direction	Select the sweep direction for the account pair. The options are:
	Parent to Child - Downward only sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from parent to child.
	Child to Parent - Upward only sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from child to parent.
	Both - Sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from parent to child as well as child to parent. By default this option is pre-selected.
Instruction	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.

19. Click to view the instructions for the account pair.

The user can update the instructions and frequency for the account pair.

The **Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency** screen displays. The steps to take in order to set the instructions for the instructions and frequency screen are as follows.

Figure 3-128 Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency

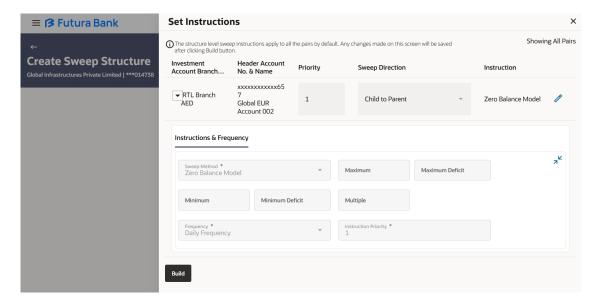
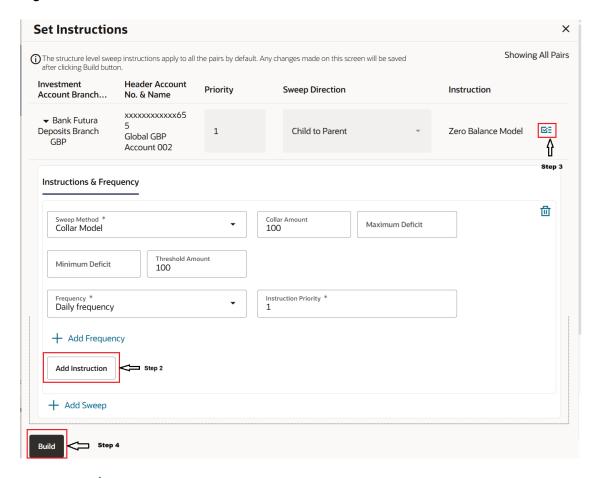




Figure 3-129 Set Instructions



- 20. Click to modify the instruction and frequency for the child accounts.
- 21. In the Instruction & Frequency tab, do the following:
  - a. From the **Sweep Method** list, select the appropriate option.
  - **b.** On Selection of **Sweep Method**, the related parameters is displayed with defined values in the editable form.
  - c. From the **Frequency** list, select the appropriate frequency.
  - d. In the Instructions Priority field, the instruction priority will be defaulted.
  - e. Click Add Frequency and select the frequency to add multiple frequency.
  - f. Click to delete the frequency.
  - g. Click Add Instruction to apply the changes made in the instruction & frequency tab.



- h. Click Add Sweep to add multiple sweep method in instruction & frequency.
- i. Click to delete the added sweep instruction & frequency.



22. Click to update the changes made to the set instructions of child accounts.

#### (i) Note

- In a structure, swapping the priority set in two instructions within an account pair is not allowed.
- To do so, the user will have to delete one of the instructions and then re-add it with the desired priority.

Figure 3-130 Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency

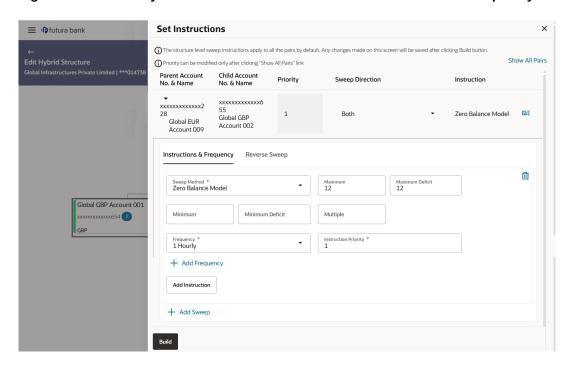




Table 3-90 Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Instructions & Frequency

Field Name	Description
Sweep Method	Select the sweep method set between the account pair. The available options are:  Zero Balance Model  Fixed Amount Model  Collar Model  Target Model - Constant  Target Model - Fixed  Threshold Model  Range Based Model  Cover Overdraft Model  Percentage Model  Value defined as a part of 1st step will be shown in an editable form.
Frequency	Select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.  The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the product processor.
Instruction Priority	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
Parameters	Applicability of the below fields varies based on the instruction type selected between the accounts.
Collar Amount	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed. This field appears for if the user has selected <b>Collar Model</b> from <b>Instruction Type</b> list. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum	Specify the maximum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Multiple	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Percentage	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

- **23.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click **Reverse Sweep** tab to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair.
  - Click  $\mathbf{X}$  to close the overlay screen.
- 24. In the Reverse Sweep tab, do the following:
  - a. Select the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.

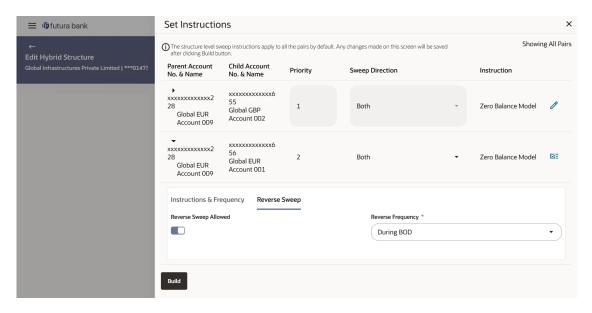


b. From the Reverse Frequency list, select the appropriate option if the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is enabled.

The user can update the reverse frequency for the account pair.

The Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep screen displays.

Figure 3-131 Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-91 Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Select the toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
Reverse Frequency	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed.  The list displays the frequencies for which the BOD is enabled.
	<b>Note:</b> This field appears only if the <b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b> toggle is enabled.

- **25.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Intercompany Loan to set the intercompany loan instruction for the account pair.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

The user can modify the intercompany loan details for the account pair.



This tab appears only if the accounts in the account pair belong to the two different parties.

The Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Intercompany Loan screen displays.



Figure 3-132 Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Intercompany Loan

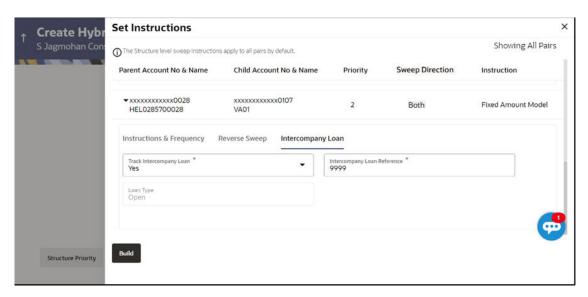


Table 3-92 Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Intercompany Loan – Field Description

Field	Description
Track Intercompany Loan	Select the option from the drop-down list, to enable the <b>Track</b> Intercompany Loan for the account pair. The available options are: Yes No
Intercompany Loan Reference	Specify the intercompany loan reference details.  Note: This field appears if Track Intercompany Loan is selected as Yes from the drop-down list.
Loan Type	Displays the type of the loan.  Note: If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is ON, the Loan Type is displayed as Fixed. If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is OFF, the Loan Type is displayed as Open. This field appears if Track Intercompany Loan is selected as Yes from the drop-down list.

- **26.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Build the Edit Hybrid Structure Structure Priority screen displays.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

#### (i) Note

The **Submit** button will be enabled only after the user clicks the **Structure Priority** on the overlay screen.



As a part of following step, the user can view and update the priority of other structures too and can also view the details of accounts in common participating in multiple structures.

Note

Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.

The Edit Hybrid Structure - Structure Priority screen displays.



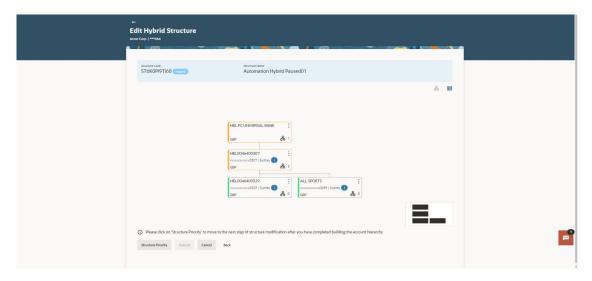


Table 3-93 Edit Hybrid Structure - Structure Priority - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  (i) Note  Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Parent/Child Account	Information displayed on parent/child account card in tree view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.



Table 3-93 (Cont.) Edit Hybrid Structure - Structure Priority - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

#### 27. Click Structure Priority.

The Edit Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority pop-up overlay screen displays.

Figure 3-134 Edit Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority – Accounts Tab

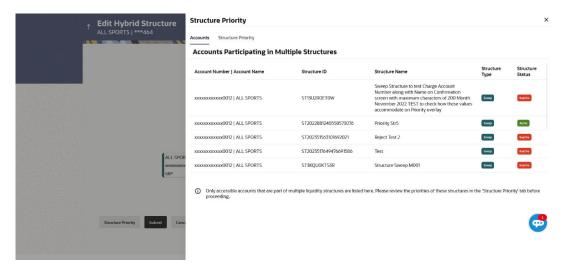


Table 3-94 Edit Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority – Accounts Tab - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number and Name	Displays the account number and name of the structure in masked format.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Status	Displays the status of the structure.



Figure 3-135 Edit Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority – Structure Priority Tab

Table 3-95 Edit Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority – Structure Priority Tab - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure.
Party ID   Party Name	Displays the party ID and party name of the structure in masked format.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Status	Displays the status of the structure.
<b>Existing Structure Priority</b>	Displays the existing structure priority of the structure.
New Structure Priority	Specify the new structure priority of the structure.  Note:
	a. Structure priority should be unique for each structure.
	b. All structure existing priorities will be auto populated allowing the user to edit the same.

# **28.** Perform any one of the following actions:

- Click Save to save the structure priority details.
- Click X to close the overlay screen.

This screen enables the user to view the added accounts in both the tree and table view. The **Edit Hybrid Structure – Submit - Tree View** screen displays.



Figure 3-136 Edit Hybrid Structure – Submit - Tree View

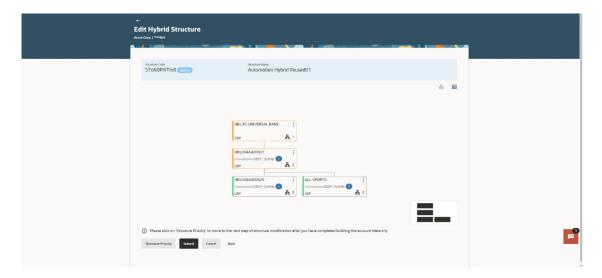


Table 3-96 Edit Hybrid Structure – Submit - Tree View – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Notional Header Account	Information displayed on notional header account card.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Displays the currency for the header account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.
Real Account	Information displayed on real account card.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.



### (i) Note

Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.

29. Click to view the added accounts in the table view.

The Edit Hybrid Structure - Submit - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-137 Edit Hybrid Structure – Submit - Table View

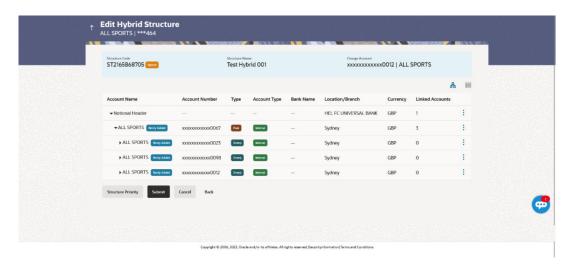


Table 3-97 Edit Hybrid Structure - Submit - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Header Account	Information displayed for header account and each child account.
Account Name	Displays the name of the customer linked to the user's account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Туре	Displays the type of structure.



Table 3-97 (Cont.) Edit Hybrid Structure - Submit - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Bank Name	Displays the name of the bank.
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch name of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child accounts linked to the parent account.

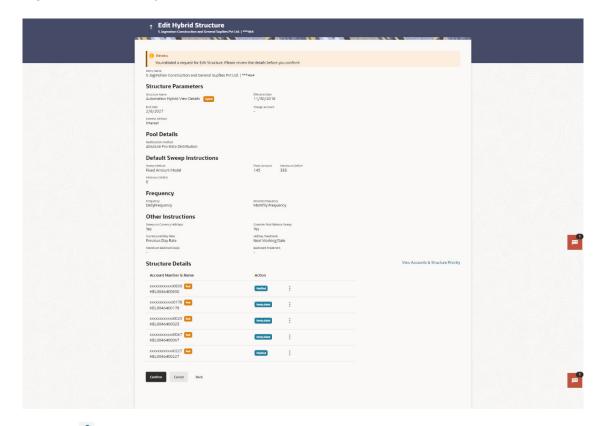
# Note

- Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially.
- To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts.
- 30. Click and then click **Link** to add the accounts to the selected parent account.
  - The Edit Hybrid Structure Link Accounts overlay screen displays.
  - Click Child Instructions to set the instructions for the sweep account pairs. This
    option will appear only for the parent accounts with child accounts.
     The Edit Hybrid Structure Set Instructions screen displays.
  - Click Reallocation to update the reallocation method for the pool account pairs. This
    option will appear only for the parent accounts with the child accounts.
     The Edit Hybrid Structure Reallocation screen displays.
  - Click Account Details to view the account details.
     The Account Details overlay screen displays. (For Sweep Child Accounts Refer to section Create Sweep Structure for the detailed explanation and For Pool Child Accounts Refer to section Create Pool Structure for the detailed explanation)
  - Click Undo link. A undo link account pop-up displays confirming the removal of accounts. This option will not appear for the notional header account and appears only newly added accounts. (For Sweep Child Accounts Refer to Create Sweep Structure for the detailed explanation and For Pool Child Accounts Refer to Create Pool Structure for the detailed explanation)
- **31.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Submit to submit the hybrid structures.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

This screen enables the user to review the updated structure details in the new structure.



Figure 3-138 Edit Hybrid Structure - Review



32. Click and view the Account Details and Child Instruction/Reallocation of newly added accounts or modified accounts.



- **33.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click **Review Structure** to review the structure.
  - Click Confirm to create the hybird structure.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

The Edit Hybrid Structure - Review Structure overlay screen displays.



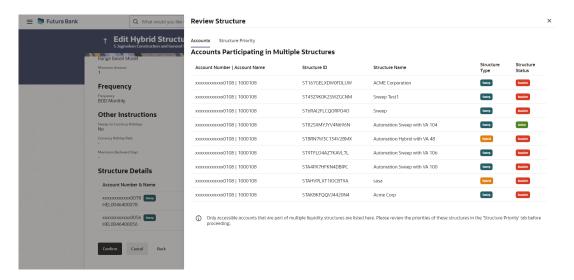
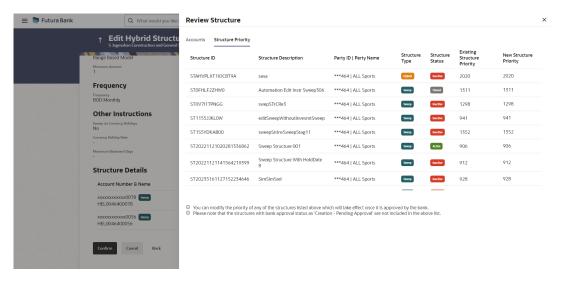


Figure 3-139 Edit Hybrid Structure – Accounts Tab

Figure 3-140 Edit Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority Tab



**34.** Perform any one of the following actions:

The success message appears along with the transaction reference number, status and structure details.

- Click Home to go to Dashboard screen.
- Click Go To Overview to go to the liquidity management dashboard.
- Click List Structure to view the complete list of account structures.

# 3.5 Drain Pool Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to Drain Pool Structure.

This feature enables corporations to sweep out funds from notional pools. Pools are typically created to notionally combine balances across accounts and earn higher interest rates. With drain pool functionality, money can be swept out of such notional pools to accounts where money is needed and achieve better liquidity management.



Drain pool will be available in the application as a variant of the Hybrid structure. During structure creation, the user has to opt for the Drain Pool flag as Yes in the structure details screen. Further, during a drain pool structure creation user is given the option to start the structure either with a pool or sweep structure. Apart from adding regular sweep or pool accounts, at appropriate places in the structure an entire pool structure can be added which will be represented by the notional header node on the screen.

To achieve sweeps from this pool, which is part of a drain pool structure, user can select one of the accounts as **Nominated Account** in which sweep will happen. Rest of the hybrid structure behaviour during view, edit etc. remains unchanged for a drain pool structure.

- Perform anyone of the following navigation to access the Create Structure screen:
  - From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click Overview. From Overview, click Quick Links, and then click Create New Structure.
  - From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click Liquidity Structure. Under Liquidity Structure, click Create Structure.
  - From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click Structure List. From Structure List, click Add.
- 2. Navigate to the Liquidity Management Structure Creation screen.

In the Account Structure - Summary screen, click Add.

The Liquidity Management Structure Creation screen displays.

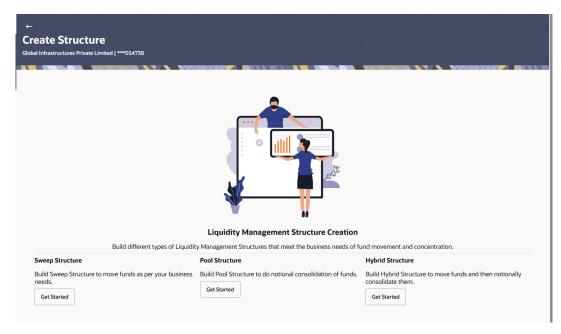


Figure 3-141 Liquidity Management Structure Creation

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

#### Create Hybrid Drain Pool

This topic describes the systematic instruction to **Create Hybrid Drain Pool** screen, that enables the user to build the hybrid structure with a pool on the top or it can be a sweep.

#### View Hybrid Drain Pool

This topic describes about **View Hybrid Drain Pool** screen, user can view the hierarchical relationship between the accounts.



Edit Hybrid Drain Pool

The **Edit Hybrid Drain Pool** screen enables the user to edit the hybrid structure to move funds and then notionally consolidate them.

# 3.5.1 Create Hybrid Drain Pool

This topic describes the systematic instruction to **Create Hybrid Drain Pool** screen, that enables the user to build the hybrid structure with a pool on the top or it can be a sweep.

 On the Liquidity Management Structure Creation screen, click Get Started, under the Hybrid Structure section.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Structure Parameters screen displays.

Figure 3-142 Create Hybrid Structure - Structure Parameters

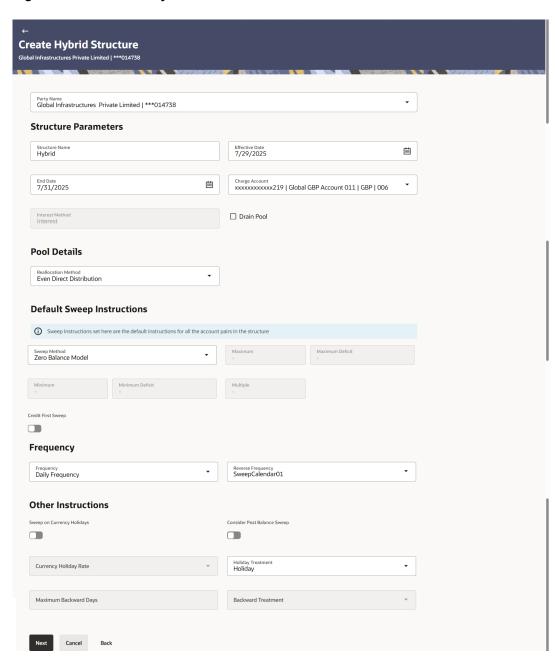




Table 3-98 Create Hybrid Structure - Structure Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Party Name	Select the party name and ID from the drop-down list in which the account structure must be created.  By default, the primary party of the logged-in user is selected.  Note: Only accessible parties are displayed to the user.
Structure Parameters	Information specified in below fields are related to structure parameters.
Structure Name	Specify the name of the hybrid structure that is to be created.
Effective Date	Select the date from which the hybrid structure execution should take place.
End Date	Select the date till which the hybrid structure execution should take place.
Charge Account	Select the charge account from the drop-down list for which the charges can be collected.  Note:  Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field is non-mandatory.  User can search the Charge Account by Account Name, Account Number, Branch or Currency based on the parameters set in the system configuration and also displays these details in the search results and the respective fields once the required account is selected.
Interest Method	Displays the method by which the interest is calculated.  By default, this field will appear as <b>Interest</b> . This field is non-editable.
Drain Pool	Select the check box of the drain pool.  With the drain pool structure creation, the user can have option to start the structure either with a pool or sweep structure.
Pool Details	Information specified in below fields are related to pool details.
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The available options are:  • Absolute Pro-Data Distribution  • Central Distribution  • Even Direct Distribution  • Even Distribution  • Fair Share Distribution  • No Reallocation  • Reverse Fair Share Distribution  Note: The Percentage Reallocation method is also available, but it can be defined only at the pair parent level in Select Reallocation  Method & Link Accounts.



Table 3-98 (Cont.) Create Hybrid Structure - Structure Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Central Account Number	Specify the account in which the interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account.  This field displays if the user selects <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list.
	<b>Note:</b> User can search the central account number by account name, account number, branch or currency based on the parameters set in the system configuration and displays these details in the search results and the respective fields once the required account is selected.
Central Account Currency & Branch	Displays the currency and branch of the central account.  This field appears if the user selects <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list and select central account number from drop-down.
Default Sweep Instructions	Information specified in below fields is defaulted at each parent-child account pair whereas user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account as a part for instruction set up.
Sweep Method	Select the sweep method that is to be applied to the structure. The available options are:     Zero Balance Model     Fixed Amount Model     Collar Model     Target Model - Constant     Target Model - Fixed     Threshold Model     Range Based Model     Cover Overdraft Model     Percentage Model
Credit First Sweep	<ul> <li>Move the slider to enable the credit first sweep.</li> <li>With credit first sweep functionality, the sweeps happen based on sweep priority when the parent account has multiple children.</li> <li>System will first perform the upward/one-way sweeps before performing the downward/two-way sweeps at each parent level.</li> <li>The priority maintained for sweeps will only be considered during the downward/ two-way sweeps- when child account is being funded.</li> <li>The priority ignored during the upward/one-way sweeps being performed from child to parent.</li> </ul>
Frequency	Information specified in below fields are related to frequency.
Frequency	Select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.  The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the product processor.
Reverse Frequency	Select the reverse frequency at which the reverse sweep for account structure should be executed.  The list displays the frequencies for which the BOD is enabled.
Other Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to other instructions.
Sweep on Currency Holiday	Move the slider to enable the sweep on currency holiday.



Table 3-98 (Cont.) Create Hybrid Structure - Structure Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Consider Post Sweep Balance	Move the slider to consider the post sweep balance.
Currency Holiday Rate	Displays the default option as <b>Previous Day Rate</b> . <b>Note:</b> This field is enabled only if the user toggle on the <b>Sweep on Currency Holidays</b> .
Holiday Treatment	Select the holiday treatment. The available options are:     Holiday     Next Working Date     Previous Working Date
Maximum Backward days	Specify the maximum backward days.  Note: This field is enabled only if the user select Previous Working  Date from the holiday treatment.
Backward Treatment	Select the backward treatment. The available options are:  • Move forward  • Holiday  Note: This field is enabled only if the user select Previous Working  Date from the holiday treatment.

The first step of hybrid structure creation involves defining the basic details of the hybrid structure like structure name, effective date, end date, etc.

- In the Party Name field, select the party name and ID from the drop-down list.
- 3. In the **Structure Name** field, enter the name of the account structure.
- From the Effective Date and End Date list, select the appropriate date to set up the instruction.
- 5. From the **Charge Account** list, select the charge account.
- 6. From the Interest Method list, select the appropriate method for interest calculation.
- 7. Click the check box to select the **Drain Pool** flag for the structure.
- 8. From the Reallocation Method list, select the appropriate reallocation method.
  - If the user has selected central distribution option:
     From the Central Account Number list, select the appropriate account.
- 9. In the **Default Sweep Instructions** section, select the sweep method for the structure.
- 10. Select the toggle to enable the **Credit First Sweep** flag for the structure.
- 11. In the **Frequency** section, select the frequency and reverse frequency for the structure.
- 12. In the Other Instructions section, select the appropriate instructions for hybrid structure.
- **13.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Next. The Start with Pool Or Sweep pop up screen displays.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to discard the entered data and navigate back to the previous screen.
- **14.** Select either **Pool** or **Sweep** radio button.
  - Click OK to start building the hybrid structure with a drain pool.

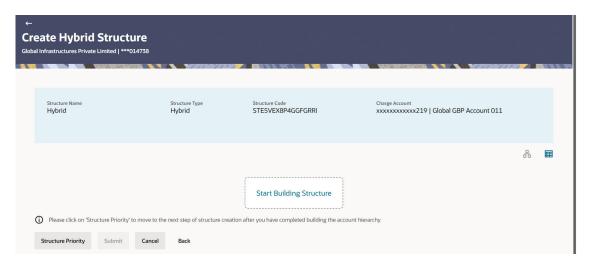


- Click Cancel, to cancel and navigate back to previous screen.
- a. If the user choose the pool option: The user will create a pool structure at the top, which is the main notional header. Below this, only pool accounts can be added. From the third layer onward, the user is allowed to add either sweep accounts or another pool structure for the Drain pool.
- b. If the user chooses the sweep option: A normal sweep structure like flow will follow. First the user has to choose a header account and then other sweep accounts or a pool structure (which will be a Drain pool) can be added below the header.

As a part of following step, the user can build the structure by adding the header and child accounts.

By default, the **Build Structure** screen displays in tree view.

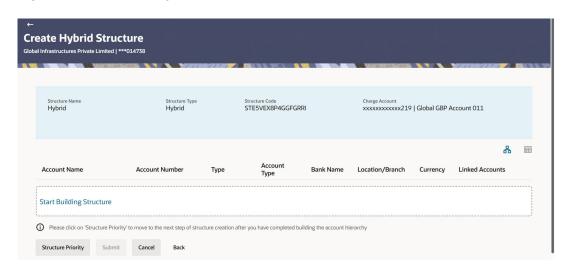
Figure 3-143 Create Hybrid Structure – Build Structure – Tree View



15. Click to build the structure in the table view.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Build Structure - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-144 Create Hybrid Structure - Build Structure - Table View





The below field descriptions are common for both Tree View and Table View. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-99 Create Hybrid Structure - Build Structure - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.

**16.** Click **Start Building Structure** to build the structure.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Select Header Account overlay screen displays.

As a part of following step, the user can select the header account in which the funds will be concentrated. The below screen displays when the user selects sweep option in the pop up.

Figure 3-145 Create Hybrid Structure – Select Header Account

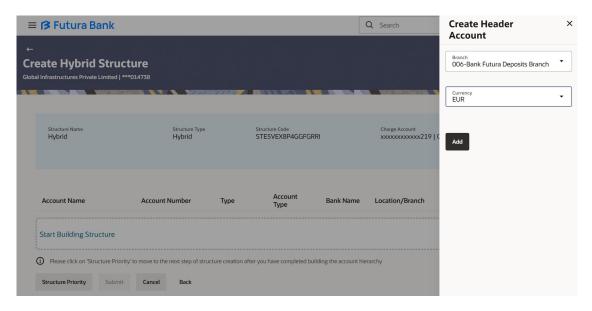


Table 3-100 Create Hybrid Structure - Select Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Search	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table.
Account Number and Name	Displays the account number and name (Internal and External) mapped to the user in masked format.



Table 3-100 (Cont.) Create Hybrid Structure - Select Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party linked to the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch	Displays the branch name of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.

- 17. In the **Select Header Account** screen, select the account that the user wants to add as Header Account in the structure and click **OK**.
  - The header account is created and added to the Create Hybrid Structure Added Header Account screen.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

Once the header account is added, the user can further link the child accounts. This screen is available in both Tree and Table view.

Figure 3-146 Create Hybrid Structure – Added Header Account – Tree View

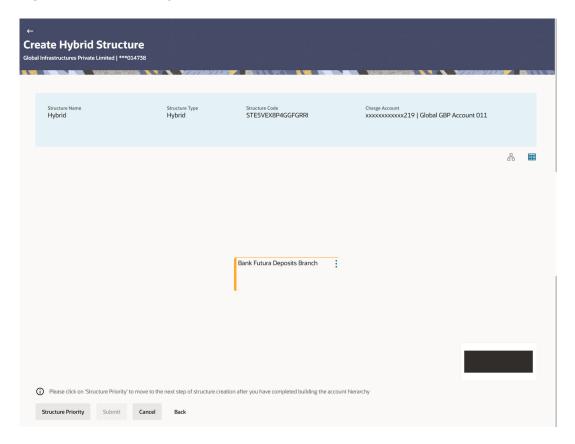




Table 3-101 Create Hybrid Structure - Create Header Account - Tree View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Notional Header	Information displayed on notional header account card.
Account Name	Displays the name of the header account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the header account in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the header account.

18. Click to view the added accounts in the table view.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Added Header Account - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-147 Create Hybrid Structure – Added Header Account – Table View

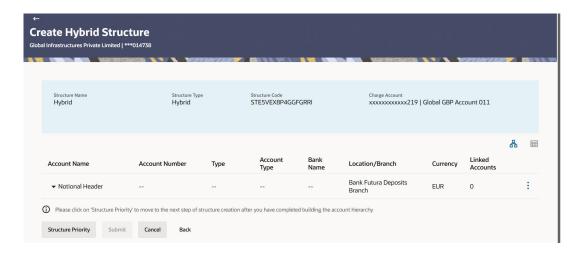
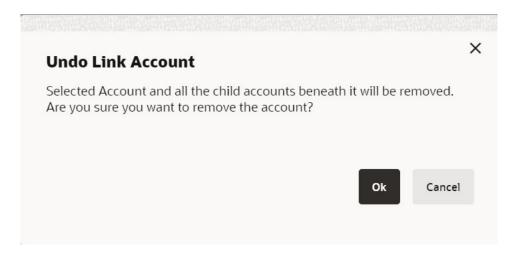




Table 3-102 Create Hybrid Structure – Added Header Account – Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Notional Header Account	Information displayed for header account and each child account.
Account Name	Displays the name of the customer linked to the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number in masked format.
Туре	Displays the type of the structure.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Bank Name	Displays the name of bank.
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch name of the bank.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

- 19. Click and then click **Link** to add the child accounts.
  - The Create Hybrid Structure Select Reallocation Methods & Link Accounts overlay screen displays.
  - Click Undo Link. A Undo Link Account pop-up displays confirming the removal of accounts.



- Click **OK**, if the user wants to remove the added header account.
- Click Cancel to cancel the removing process.



The user can search and select the accounts to be linked to the selected header/parent account. The filtered account list for which the user has access to will appear for linking the accounts. For GCIF enabled environment, the account list also shows the linked party account of the transaction party.

- 20. Select the accounts that the user wants to link to the header account.
  - In the Search By Party Name, Account Number field, specify and search the
    complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across
    the fields in the table and select the accounts that the user want to link to the header
    account.

#### (i) Note

The user can either select the accounts directly in the overlay or can use the UI search to filter and select additional records. In this case, the accounts that were filtered using UI search will appear at the top, while those selected before applying UI search will appear at the bottom.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts screen displays.

Figure 3-148 Create Hybrid Structure – Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts

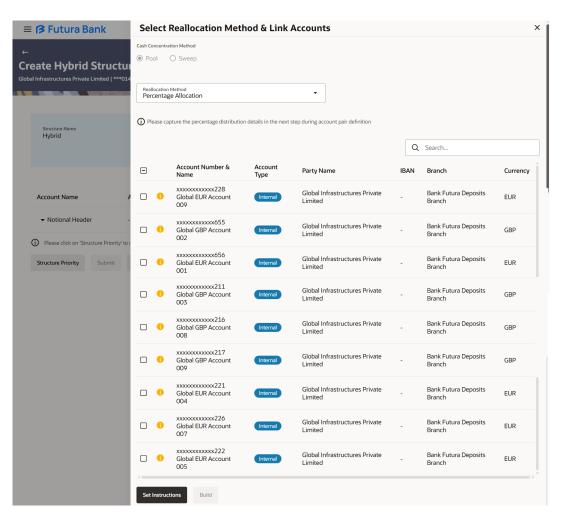




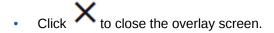
Table 3-103 Create Hybrid Structure - Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts - Field Description

Field	Description
Cash Concentration Method	By default, it will be selected to sweep. (If the user selects sweep in the pop-up.)
Search	Specify and search the complete or partial account details and displays the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table.
Select All	Select the check-box to select all the accounts.
Account Number and Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the user in masked format.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management. Notional: Notional accounts represent Drain pool structure.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party linked to the user's account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch	Displays the branch name of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>i</b>	Accounts marked with this symbol, are marked for regulated debit.

#### 21. Click Set Instructions.

- The Create Hybrid Structure Set Instructions overlay screen displays, if the cash concentration method is selected as Sweep.
- Click Build to use the default instructions and add the child accounts to the header account.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Submit screen displays.



Once the child accounts are linked, the user can further set the instruction between an account pair along with the parent and child account information.

# Note

The **Show All Pairs** link displays when there are existing child accounts and user is trying to add new nodes at parent level. By clicking **Show All Pairs** allows the user to view and modify the instructions of all the child accounts that are linked to the header account.

In such cases, when the **Show All Pairs** links displays, user can modify the priority only after clicking the link.

Any unsaved changes made to the child accounts prior to clicking the **Show All Pairs** link gets lost and a warning message is displayed to the user.



Figure 3-149 Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions

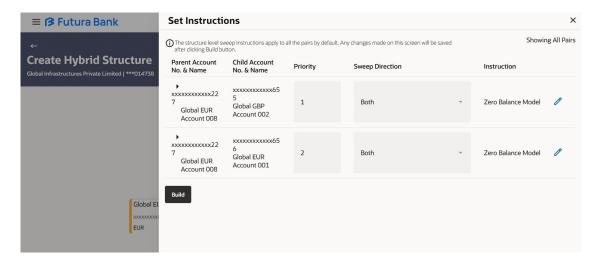


Table 3-104 Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Field Description

Field	Description
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure in masked format.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure in masked format.
Priority	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the structure.  Note: Sweep Priority can be modified only if Showing All Pairs.
Sweep Direction	Select the sweep direction for the account pair the sweep direction of the header account.  The options are:  Parent to Child - Downward only sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from parent to child.  Child to Parent - Upward only sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from child to parent.  Both - Sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from parent to child as well as child to parent.
Instruction	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.

22. Click to view the instructions for the account pair.

The user can create the instructions and frequency for the account pair.

The **Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency** screen displays. The steps to take to set the instructions for the instructions and frequency screen are as follows.



Figure 3-150 Create Hybrid Structure – Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency

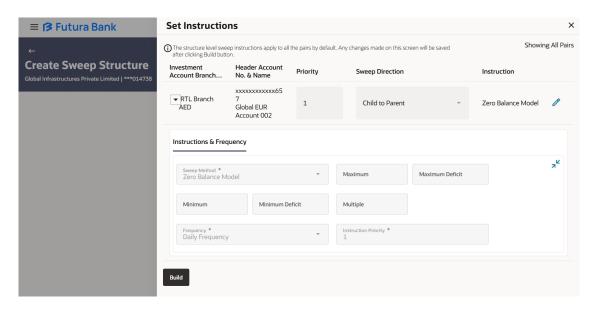
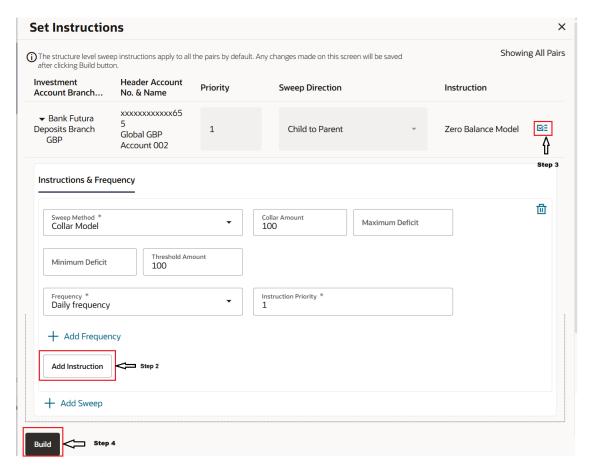


Figure 3-151 Set Instructions



- 23. Click to modify the instruction and frequency for the header accounts.
- 24. In the Instruction & Frequency tab, do the following:



- a. From the **Sweep Method** list, select the appropriate option.
- **b.** On selection of **Sweep Method**, the related parameters is displayed with defined values in the editable form.
- c. From the **Frequency** list, select the appropriate frequency.
- d. In the **Instructions Priority** field, the instruction priority will be defaulted.
- e. Click Add Frequency and select the frequency to add multiple frequency.
- f. Click to delete the frequency.
- g. Click Add Instruction to apply the changes made in the instruction & frequency tab.

## (i) Note

Before moving on to the next step, the user must click the **Add instruction**.

- h. Click **Add Sweep** to add multiple sweep method in instruction & frequency.
- i. Click to delete the added sweep instruction & frequency.
- 25. Click to update the changes made to the set instructions of child accounts.

#### (i) Note

In a structure, swapping the priority set in two instructions within an account pair is not allowed. To do so, the user will have to delete one of the instructions and then re-add it with the desired priority.



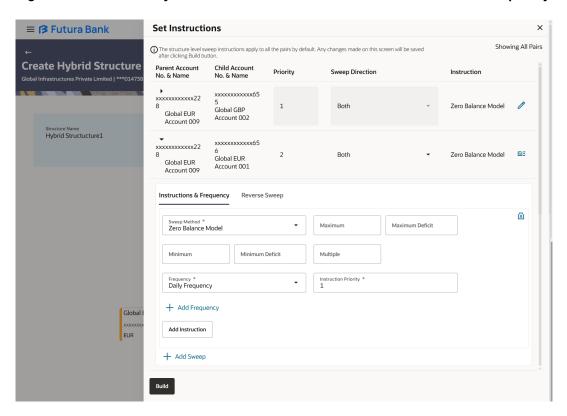


Figure 3-152 Create Hybrid Structure – Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency

Table 3-105 Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Instructions & Frequency

Field Name	Description
Sweep Method	Description  Select the sweep method set between the account pair. The available options are:  Zero Balance Model  Fixed Amount Model  Collar Model  Target Model - Constant  Target Model - Fixed  Threshold Model  Range Based Model  Cover Overdraft Model  Percentage Model  Value defined as a part of first step will be shown in an editable form.
	<b>Note</b> : Only compatible sweep methods, based on Sweep Direction, will get listed.
Frequency	Select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the product processor.
Instruction Priority	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.



**Table 3-105** (Cont.) Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Instructions & Frequency

Field Name	Description
Parameters	Applicability of the below fields varies based on the instruction type selected between the accounts.
Collar Amount	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed. This field displays for if the user has selected <b>Collar Model</b> from <b>Instruction Type</b> list.
	Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum	Specify the maximum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Multiple	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Percentage	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

# (i) Note

In a structure, swapping the priority set in two instructions within an account pair is not allowed.

To do so, the user will have to delete one of the instructions and then re-add it with the desired priority.

26. Click Reverse Sweep tab to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair.

The user can create the reverse frequency for the account pair.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep screen displays.



Figure 3-153 Create Hybrid Structure – Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep

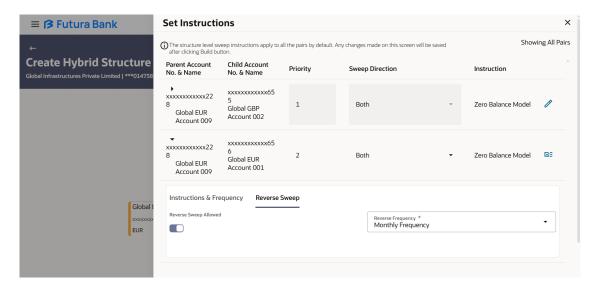


Table 3-106 Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Select the toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
Reverse Frequency	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed.  The list displays the frequencies for which the BOD is enabled.
	<b>Note:</b> This field appears only if the <b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b> toggle is enabled.

- 27. In the Reverse Sweep tab, do the following:
  - Select the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
  - **b.** From the **Reverse Frequency** list, select the appropriate option if the **Reverse Sweep Allowed** toggle is enabled.
- 28. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Intercompany Loan tab to set the intercompany loan instruction for the account pair.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

The user can create the intercompany loan for the sweeps between the account pair.

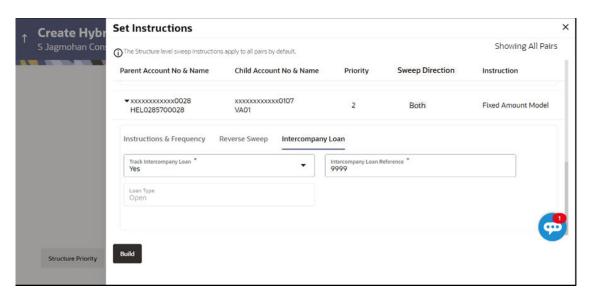
### Note

This tab appears only if the accounts in the account pair belong to the two different parties.



The Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Intercompany Loan screen displays.

Figure 3-154 Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Intercompany Loan



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-107 Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Intercompany Loan – Field Description

Field	Description
Track Intercompany Loan	Select the option from the drop-down list, to enable the Track Intercompany Loan for the account pair. The available options are: Yes No Note: By default, this field is selected as No.
Intercompany Loan Reference	Specify the intercompany loan reference details.  Note: This field appears if Track Intercompany Loan is selected as Yes from the drop-down list.
Loan Type	Displays the type of the loan.  Note: If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is ON, the Loan Type is displayed as Fixed. If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is OFF, the Loan Type is displayed as Open. This field appears if Track Intercompany Loan is selected as Yes from the drop-down list.

- 29. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - · Click Drain Pool tab to select the drain pool for selected nominated accounts.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

The user can select the nominated account for the accounts.



The **Create Hybrid Structure – Set Instructions – Drain Pool** screen appears. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Figure 3-155 Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Drain Pool

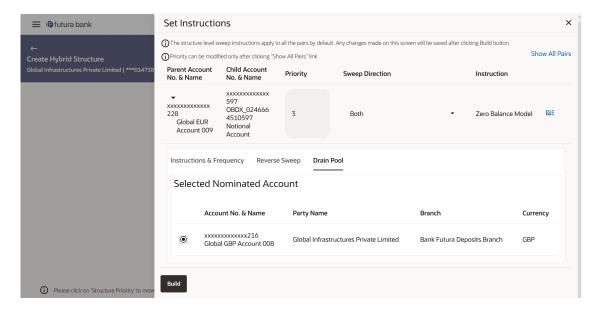


Table 3-108 Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Drain Pool– Field Description

Field	Description
Account No. & Name	Select the account number and name of the account to nominate the account for the drain pool.  Note: By default, this field is selected as No.
Party Name	Displays the party name of the account.
Branch	Displays the branch of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency type of the account.

- **30.** Click **Add Instruction**, from the Instruction and Frequency tab.
- 31. Click Update in each row where you have modified the data and then proceed with Build.
- 32. Click Build.
- 33. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Structure Priority the Create Hybrid Structure Structure Priority screen displays.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

#### (i) Note

**Submit** button will be enabled only after the user clicks the **Structure Priority** on the overlay screen.

As a part of following step, the user can view and update the priority of other structures too and can also view the details of accounts in common participating in multiple structures.





Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Structure Priority screen displays.

Figure 3-156 Create Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority

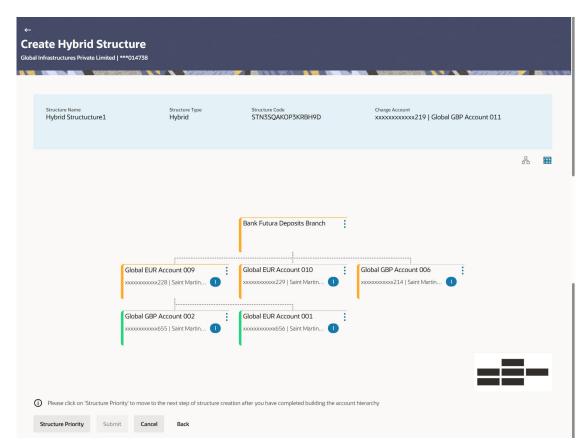


Table 3-109 Create Hybrid Structure - Structure Priority – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.



Table 3-109 (Cont.) Create Hybrid Structure - Structure Priority - Field Description

Field	Description
Parent/Child Account	Information displayed on parent/child account card in tree view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

34. Click on Structure Priority.

The Create Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority pop-up overlay screen displays.

Figure 3-157 Create Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority – Accounts Tab

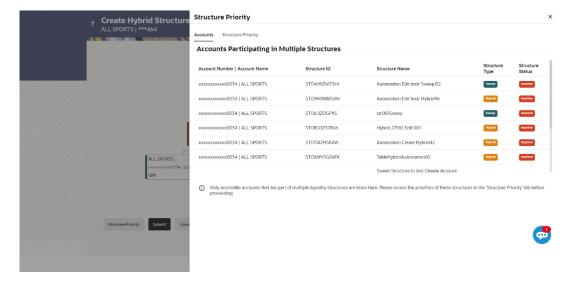


Table 3-110 Create Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority – Accounts Tab - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number and Name	Displays the account number and name of the structure in masked format.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.



Table 3-110 (Cont.) Create Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority – Accounts Tab - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Status	Displays the status of the structure.

Figure 3-158 Create Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority – Structure Priority Tab

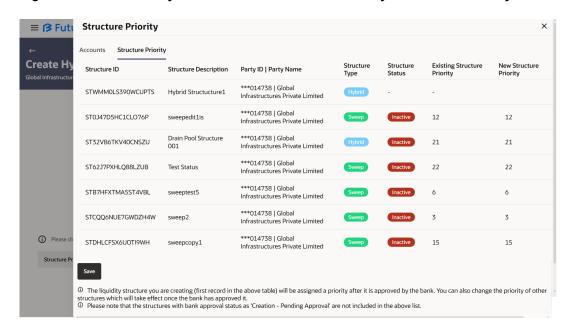


Table 3-111 Create Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority – Structure Priority Tab - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure.
Party ID   Party Name	Displays the party ID and party name of the structure in masked format.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Status	Displays the status of the structure.
<b>Existing Structure Priority</b>	Displays the existing structure priority of the structure.
New Structure Priority	Specify the new structure priority of the structure.  Note:
	a. Structure Priority should be unique for each structure.
	b. Except the first row, which indicates a new structure creation structure priority cannot be blank for any other row.

- **35.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Save to save the structure priority details.



Click X to close the overlay screen.

This screen enables the user to view the added accounts in both the Tree and Table view. The **Create Hybrid Structure – Submit - Tree View** screen displays

Figure 3-159 Create Hybrid Structure – Submit - Tree View

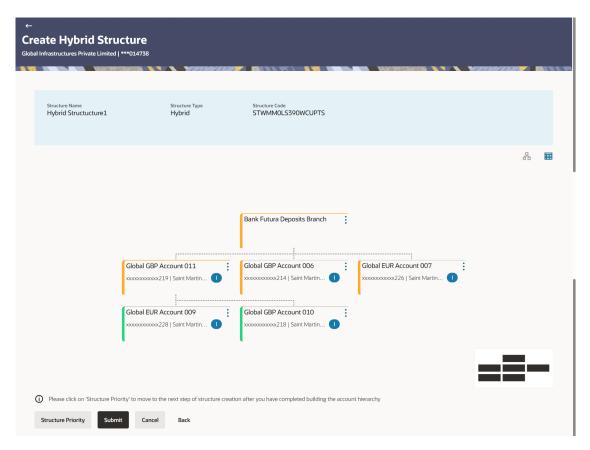


Table 3-112 Create Hybrid Structure – Submit - Tree View – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Header Account	Information displayed on notional header account card.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Displays the currency for the header account.



Table 3-112 (Cont.) Create Hybrid Structure - Submit - Tree View - Field Description

Field	Description
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.
Real Account	Information displayed on real account card.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

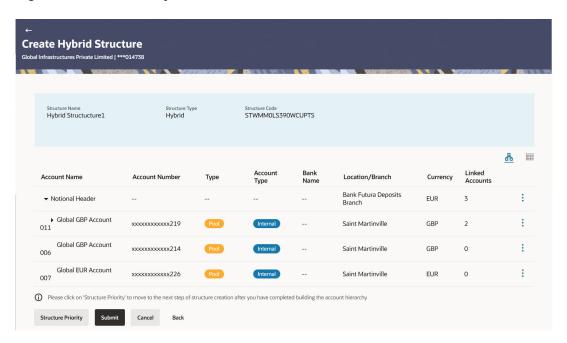
#### (i) Note

Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.

**36.** Click to view the added accounts in the table view.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Submit - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-160 Create Hybrid Structure - Submit - Table View





For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-113 Create Hybrid Structure - Submit - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Header Account	Information displayed for header account and each child account.
Account Name	Displays the name of the customer linked to the user's account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Туре	Displays the type of structure.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Bank Name	Displays the name of the bank.
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch name of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

#### (i) Note

Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts

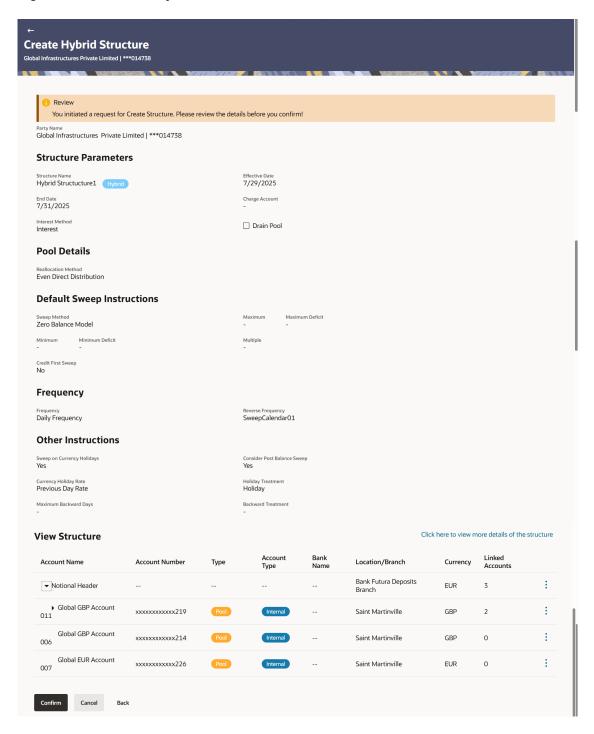
- 37. Click and then click **Link** from the account header card.
  - The Create Hybrid Structure Link Accounts overlay screen displays.
  - Click Child Instructions to set the instructions for the sweep account pairs. This
    option will appear only for the parent accounts with child accounts.
     The Create Hybrid Structure Set Instructions screen displays.
  - Click Reallocation to update the reallocation method for the pool account pairs. This
    option will appear only for the parent accounts with the child accounts.
     The Create Hybrid Structure Reallocation screen displays.
  - Click Account Details to view the account details.
     The Account Details overlay screen displays.
  - Click Undo link. A Undo Link Account pop-up displays confirming the removal of accounts.
- **38.** Perform any one of the following actions:



- Click Submit to submit the hybrid structures. The Create Hybrid Structure Review screen displays.
- Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
- Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

This screen enables the user to review the updated structure details in the new structure.

Figure 3-161 Create Hybrid Structure - Review





39. Click and view the Account Details and Child Instruction/Reallocation of added accounts.

#### (i) Note

The **Child Instruction/Reallocation** option will be enabled only after the parent accounts nodes are expanded.

- **40.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Review Structure to review the structure.
  - Click Confirm to create the hybrid structure.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

The Create hybrid Structure – Review Structure overlay screen displays.

Figure 3-162 Create Hybrid Structure – Review Structure Tab

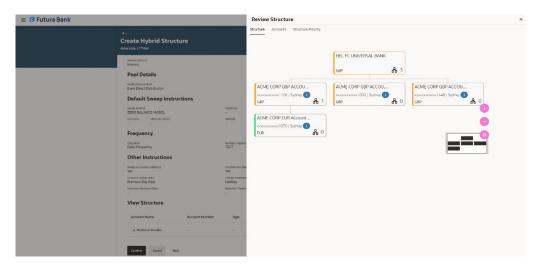




Figure 3-163 Create Hybrid Structure – Accounts Tab

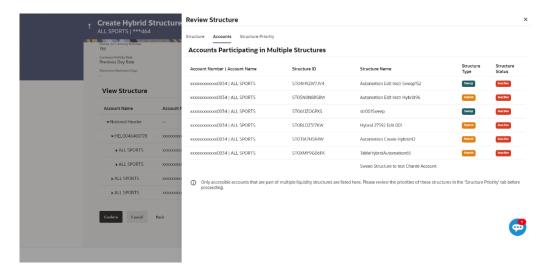
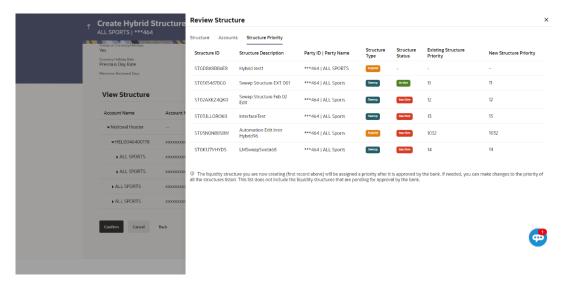


Figure 3-164 Create Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority Tab



- a. Click + icon to zoom in the structure.
- **b.** Click icon to zoom out the structure.
- c. Click to fit the structure to screen.
- d. Click to close the review structure overlay screen.
- **41.** Perform any one of the following actions:

The success message appears along with the transaction reference number, status and structure details.

- Click Home to go to Dashboard screen.
- Click Overview to go to the liquidity management dashboard.



- Click **List Structure** to view the complete list of account structures.
- Click Download Structure Details to download the created structure.

# Create Hybrid Structure – Pool - Create Header Account (If the user selects Pool in the pop up)

As a part of following step, the user can create the header account in which the funds will concentrated. The below screen displays when the user selects pool option in the pop up.

Table 3-114 Create Hybrid Structure - Create Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Select the currency for the header account.

- 42. In the **Branch field**, select the branch name for the header account.
- 43. In the **Currency** field, select the currency for the header account.
- 44. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Add. The header account is created and added to the Create Hybrid Structure
     Added Header Account screen.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

Once the header account is added, the user can further link the child accounts. This screen is available in both Tree and Table view.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Added Header Account screen displays in tree view.

Table 3-115 Create Hybrid Structure - Added Header Account - Tree View - Field Description

Field	Description
Fleid	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Header Account	Information displayed for notional header account card.
Account Name	Displays the name of the header account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the header account in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.



Table 3-115 (Cont.) Create Hybrid Structure - Added Header Account - Tree View - Field Description

Field	Description
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the header account.

45. Click to view the added accounts in the table view.

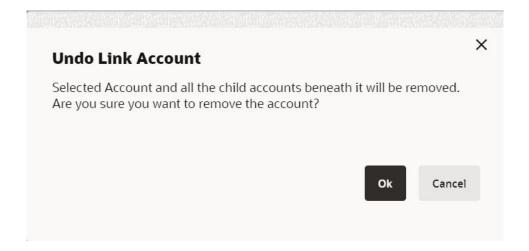
The **Create Hybrid Structure - Added Header Account - Table View** screen displays. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-116 Create Hybrid Structure – Added Header Account – Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field is non-mandatory.
Header Account	Information displayed for header account and each child account.
Account Name	Displays the name of the customer linked to the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number in masked format.
Туре	Displays the type of structure.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Bank Name	Displays the name of the bank.
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch name of the bank.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

- 46. Click and then click **Link** to add the child accounts.
  - The Create Hybrid Structure Select Reallocation Methods & Link Accounts overlay screen displays.
  - Click Undo Link. A Undo Link Account pop-up displays confirming the removal of accounts.





- Click OK, if the user wants to remove the added header account.
- Click Cancel to cancel the removing process.

The user can search and select the accounts to be linked to the selected header/parent account. The filtered account list for which the user has access to will appear for linking the accounts. For GCIF enabled environment, the account list also shows the linked party account of the transaction party.

#### Note

If the selected accounts are already part of existing **Pool Structure** or pool part of existing **Hybrid Structure**, then the accounts cannot be linked again. This condition is applicable only if the **Cash Concentration Method** is selected as **Pool**. External accounts are not allowed for Pool of Hybrid Structure.

47. From the Cash Concentration Method list, select the cash concentration method.

#### Note

The **Cash Concentration Method** list is disabled while adding the child nodes at the notional header level.

- **48.** From the **Reallocation Method** list, select the reallocation method.
- 49. Select the accounts that the user wants to link to the header account.
  - In the Search By Party Name, Account Number field, specify and search the
    complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across
    the fields in the table and select the accounts that the user want to link to the header
    account.

#### (i) Note

The user can either select the accounts directly in the overlay or can use the UI search to filter and select additional records. In this case, the accounts that were filtered using UI search will appear at the top, while those selected before applying UI search will appear at the bottom.



The Create Hybrid Structure - Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts screen displays. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-117 Create Hybrid Structure - Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts - Field Description

Field	Description
Cash Concentration Method	Select the cash concentration methods for the account pair. The available options are: Pool Sweep Note: For notional header account, this option is defaulted as pool.
	This option is enabled only for leaf nodes (no existing children) with pool type linkage.
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The available options are:  • Absolute Pro-Data Distribution  • Central Distribution  • Even Direct Distribution  • Even Distribution  • Fair Share Distribution  • No Reallocation  • Percentage Allocation  • Reverse Fair Share Distribution  This field is applicable only if the Cash Concentration Method is selected as Pool.
Search	Specify and search the complete or partial account details and displays the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table.
Select All	Select the check-box to select all the accounts.
Account Number and Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the user in masked format.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management. Notional: Notional accounts represent drain pool. Note: For Cash Concentration as Pool, the user cannot select the external accounts.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party linked to the users account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch	Displays the branch name of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>(i)</b>	Accounts marked with this symbol, are marked for regulated debit.

#### 50. Click Set Instructions.

The **Create Hybrid Structure - Reallocation** overlay screen displays, if the cash concentration method is selected as **Pool**.



 Click Build to use the default instructions and add the child accounts to the header account.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Submit screen displays.

• Click X to close the overlay screen.

Once the child accounts are selected, the user can further set the allocation percentage for each child accounts. This screen is applicable only if the **Reallocation Method** is selected as **Percentage Allocation**.

#### (i) Note

The **Show All Pairs** link displays when there are existing child accounts and user is trying to add new nodes at parent level. In such cases when the **Show All Pairs** links appears, user can modify the **Percentage Reallocation** only after clicking the link.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-118 Create Hybrid Structure - Reallocation - Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Displays the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure.  By default, the value displays as <b>Percentage Allocation</b> . The user can select and change, if required.
Account Number & Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the account in masked format.
Allocation Percentage	Specify the allocation percentage for the child account.     Note:              The sum of the allocation percentage for all the child accounts must be 100. This condition is applicable only for first level (accounts directly linked with notional header).              If the user wants to undo link any of the child nodes from the structure, then the user needs to zero the percentage of that node.

- 51. Click to modify the allocation percentage for the child account.
- 52. In the Allocation Percentage field, specify the allocation percentage for the child account.
- 53. Click to update the changes made in the percentage allocation for the child account.
- **54.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click **Build** to add the child accounts to the header account.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

The user can further add accounts/drain pool structure as sweep concentration method or accounts as pool cash concentration method from the third layer onward:

- a. If the user continues to link pool accounts under a child node, the above flow of linking will continue.
- b. If the user chooses to link sweep accounts under a child node, then the below flow will apply.



The user can search and select the accounts to be linked to the selected header/parent account. The filtered account list for which the user has access to will appear for linking the accounts. For GCIF enabled environment, the account list also shows the linked party account of the transaction party.

**55.** Select the accounts that the user wants to link to the header account.

In the Search By Party Name and Account Number field, specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table and select the accounts that the user want to link to the header account.



#### (i) Note

The user can either select the accounts directly in the overlay or can use the UI search to filter and select additional records. In this case, the accounts that were filtered using UI search will appear at the top, while those selected before applying UI search will appear at the bottom.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Select Reallocation Methods & Link Accounts screen displays. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-119 Create Hybrid Structure – Select Reallocation Methods & Link Accounts

Field	Description
Cash Concentration Method	Will be default selected to pool. (If the user selects pool in the pop up).
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure.  The available options are:  Absolute Pro-Data Distribution  Central Distribution  Even Direct Distribution  Fair Share Distribution  No Reallocation  Percentage Allocation  Reverse Fair Share Distribution  This field is applicable only if the Cash Concentration Method is selected as Pool.
Search	Specify and search the complete or partial account details and displays the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table.
Select All	Select the check-box to select all the accounts.
Account Number and Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the user in masked format.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management. Notional: Notional accounts represent Drain pool structure.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party linked to the user's account.



Table 3-119 (Cont.) Create Hybrid Structure – Select Reallocation Methods & Link Accounts

Field	Description
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch	Displays the branch name of the user's account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
<b>i</b>	Accounts marked with this symbol, are marked for regulated debit.

#### 56. Click Set Instructions.

- The Create Hybrid Structure Set Instructions overlay screen displays, if the cash concentration method is selected as Sweep.
- Click Build to use the default instructions and add the child accounts to the header account.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Submit screen displays.

• Click X to close the overlay screen.

Once the child accounts are linked, the user can further set the instruction between an account pair along with the parent and child account information.

#### (i) Note

The **Show All Pairs** link displays when there are existing child accounts and user is trying to add new nodes at parent level. By clicking **Show All Pairs** allows the user to view and modify the instructions of all the child accounts that are linked to the header account.

In such cases, when the **Show All Pairs** links displays, user can modify the priority only after clicking the link. Any unsaved changes made to the child accounts prior to clicking the **Show All Pairs** link gets lost and a warning message is displayed to the user.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-120 Create Hybrid Structure - Reallocation – Field Description

Field	Description
1.1010	
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure in masked format.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure in masked format.
Priority	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the structure.  Note: Sweep Priority can be modified only if Showing All Pairs.
Sweep Direction	Displays the option for sweep direction for the account pair.
Instruction	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.

**57.** Perform any one of the following actions:



Click Expand to view the instructions for the account pair.

The Create Hybrid Structure – Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency screen displays.

• Click X to close the overlay screen.

The user can create the Instructions & Frequency for the account pair. The steps to take to set the instructions for the instructions and frequency screen are as follows.

- 58. Click to modify the instruction and frequency for the header accounts.
- **59.** In the **Instruction & Frequency** tab, do the following:
  - a. From the **Sweep Method** list, select the appropriate option.
  - **b.** On Selection of **Sweep Method**, the related parameters is displayed with defined values in the editable form.
  - **c.** From the **Frequency** list, select the appropriate frequency.
  - **d.** In the **Instructions Priority** field, the instruction priority will be defaulted.
  - e. Click **Add Frequency** and select the frequency to add multiple frequency.
  - f. Click to delete the frequency.
  - g. Click **Add Instruction** to apply the changes made in the instruction & frequency tab.

### Note

Before moving on to the next step, the user must click **Add instruction**.

- h. Click **Add Sweep** to add multiple sweep method in instruction & frequency.
- i. Click  $\stackrel{\hbox{\em III}}{\coprod}$  to delete the added sweep instruction & frequency.
- 60. Click to update the changes made to the set instructions of child accounts.

#### (i) Note

In a structure, swapping the priority set in two instructions within an account pair is not allowed. To do so, the user will have to delete one of the instructions and then re-add it with the desired priority.



Table 3-121 Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Instructions & Frequency

Field Name	Description
Sweep Method	Select the sweep method set between the account pair. The available options are:  Zero Balance Model  Fixed Amount Model  Collar Model  Target Model - Constant  Target Model - Fixed  Threshold Model  Range Based Model  Cover Overdraft Model  Percentage Model  Value defined as a part of first step will be shown in an editable form.  Note: Only compatible sweep methods, based on Sweep Direction,
Frequency	will get listed.  Select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.  The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the product processor.
Instruction Priority	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
Parameters	Applicability of the below fields varies based on the instruction type selected between the accounts.
Collar Amount	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed. This field displays for if the user has selected <b>Collar Model</b> from <b>Instruction Type</b> list. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum	Specify the maximum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Multiple	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Percentage	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.





#### (i) Note

In a structure, swapping the priority set in two instructions within an account pair is not allowed. To do so, the user will have to delete one of the instructions and then re-add it with the desired priority.

#### **61.** In the **Reverse Sweep** tab, do the following:

- a. Select the **Reverse Sweep Allowed** toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
- b. From the Reverse Frequency list, select the appropriate option if the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is enabled.

The user can create the reverse frequency for the account pair.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep screen displays. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-122 Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep - Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Select the toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
Reverse Frequency	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed.  The list displays the frequencies for which the BOD is enabled.
	<b>Note:</b> This field appears only if the <b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b> toggle is enabled.

#### **62.** Perform any one of the following actions:

Click Intercompany Loan tab to set the intercompany loan instruction for the account pair.

The Create Hybrid Structure – Set Instructions – Intercompany Loan screen displays.

Click X to close the overlay screen.

The user can create the intercompany loan for the sweeps between the account pair.



#### (i) Note

This tab displays only if the accounts in the account pair belong to the two different parties.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Intercompany Loan screen displays. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 3-123 Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Intercompany Loan – Field Description

Field	Description
Track Intercompany Loan	Select the option from the drop-down list, to enable the <b>Track</b> Intercompany Loan for the account pair. The available options are:  • Yes • No Note: By default, this field is selected as <b>No</b>
	Note. By delault, this field is selected as No
Intercompany Loan Reference	Specify the intercompany loan reference details.  Note: This field appears and mandatory, if Track Intercompany Loan is selected as Yes from the drop-down list.
Loan Type	Displays the type of the loan.  Note:  If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is ON, the Loan Type is displayed as Fixed.  If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is OFF, the Loan Type is displayed as Open.  This field appears if Track Intercompany Loan is selected as Yes from the drop-down list.

- 63. Click **Drain Pool** tab to select the drain pool for selected nominated accounts.
  - The Create Hybrid Structure Set Instructions Drain Pool screen displays.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

The user can select the nominated account for the accounts.

### Note

This tab appears only if the accounts are notional accounts.

Table 3-124 Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Drain Pool Tab - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No. & Name	Select the account number and name of the account to nominate the
Adodum No. a Mamo	account for drain pool.
Party Name	Displays the party name of the account.
Branch	Displays the branch of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency type of the account.

- **64.** Click on **Add Instruction** from the Instruction and Frequency Tab.
- **65.** Click the **Update** icon in each row where you have modified the data and then proceed with **Build**.
- 66. Click on Build.
- **67.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click on Structure Priority. The Create Hybrid Structure Structure Priority screen displays.



Click X to close the overlay screen.

#### Note

The Submit button will be enabled only after the user clicks the Structure Priority on the overlay screen.

As a part of following step, the user can view and update the priority of other structures too and can also view the details of accounts in common participating in multiple structures.

#### (i) Note

Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.

The Create Hybrid Structure - Structure Priority screen displays. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-125 Create Hybrid Structure - Structure Priority - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Parent/Child Account	Information displayed on parent/child account card in tree view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the account in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.



Table 3-126 Create Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority – Accounts Tab - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number and Name	Displays the account number and name of the structure in masked format.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Status	Displays the status of the structure.

Table 3-127 Create Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority – Structure Priority Tab - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure.
Party ID   Party Name	Displays the party ID and party name of the structure in masked format.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Status	Displays the status of the structure.
Existing Structure Priority	Displays the existing structure priority of the structure.
New Structure Priority	Specify the new structure priority of the structure.  Note:
	a. Structure Priority should be unique for each structure.
	<ul> <li>Except the first row, which indicates a new structure creation structure priority cannot be blank for any other row.</li> </ul>

#### **68.** Perform any one of the following actions:

- Click Save to save the structure priority details.
- Click X to close the overlay screen.

This screen enables the user to view the added accounts in both the Tree and Table view. The **Create Hybrid Structure – Submit - Tree View** screen displaysFor more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-128 Create Hybrid Structure – Submit - Tree View – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Header Account	Information displayed on notional header account card.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the header account.



Table 3-128 (Cont.) Create Hybrid Structure – Submit - Tree View – Field Description

Field	Description
Currency	Displays the currency for the header account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.
Real Account	Information displayed on real account card.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

#### Note

Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.

69. Click to view the added accounts in the table view.

The **Create Hybrid Structure - Submit - Table View** screen displays. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-129 Create Hybrid Structure - Submit - Table View - Field Description

	ı
Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will appear only if the user selects the charge account number.
Header Account	Information displayed for header account and each child account.
Account Name	Displays the name of the customer linked to the user's account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Туре	Displays the type of structure.



(Cont.) Create Hybrid Structure - Submit - Table View - Field **Table 3-129** Description

Field	Description
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Bank Name	Displays the name of the bank.
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch name of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

- 70. Click and then click **Link** from the account header card.
  - The Create Hybrid Structure Link Accounts overlay screen displays.
  - Click **Reallocation** to update the reallocation method for the pool account pairs. This option will appear only for the parent accounts with the child accounts. The Create Hybrid Structure - Reallocation screen displays.
  - Click **Account Details** to view the account details. The **Account Details** overlay screen displays.
  - Click Undo link. A Undo Link Account pop-up displays confirming the removal of accounts.
- **71.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Submit to submit the hybrid structures. The Create Hybrid Structure Review screen displays.
  - Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to **Dashboard**.
  - Click **Back** to navigate back to the previous screen.

This screen enables the user to review the updated structure details in the new structure.

72. Click and view the Account Details and Child Instruction/Reallocation of added accounts.



#### (i) Note

The Child Instruction/Reallocation option will be enabled only after the parent accounts nodes are expanded.

- **73.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Click here to view more details of the structure to review the structure.

The Create Hybrid Structure – Review Structure overlay screen displays.

- Click **Confirm** to create the hybrid structure.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to **Dashboard**.
- Click **Back** to navigate back to the previous screen.



The Create hybrid Structure - Review Structure overlay screen displays.

- a. Click + icon to zoom in the structure.
- **b.** Click icon to zoom out the structure.
- c. Click to fit the structure to screen.
- d. Click to close the review structure overlay screen.
- 74. Perform any one of the following actions:

The success message appears along with the transaction reference number, status and structure details.

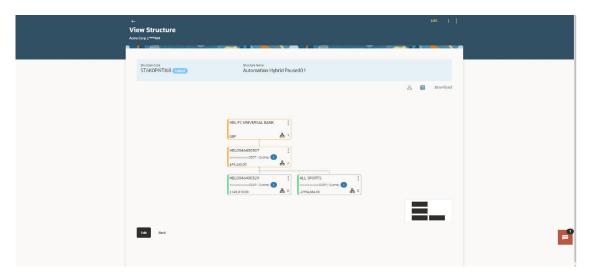
- Click Home to go to Dashboard screen.
- Click Overview to go to the liquidity management dashboard.
- Click List Structure to view the complete list of account structures.
- Click Download Structure Details to download the created structure.

## 3.5.2 View Hybrid Drain Pool

This topic describes about **View Hybrid Drain Pool** screen, user can view the hierarchical relationship between the accounts.

The hierarchical relationship between the accounts are displayed in tree view on clicking on the hybrid structure in the structure list. The instructions set as sweep and pool between each account pair is depicted in different colors in a tree view. The **View Hybrid Structure – Tree View** screen displays.

Figure 3-165 View Hybrid Structure – Tree View





#### (i) Note

Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.

1. Click to view the account structure in the table view.

The View Hybrid Structure - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-166 View Hybrid Structure - Table View

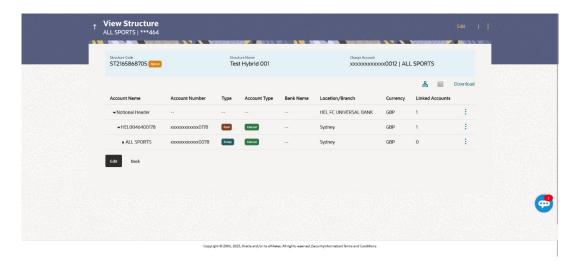


Table 3-130 View Hybrid Structure - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the account structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number in masked format and account name.  Note: Only the account number will be displayed for inaccessible accounts.
Notional Header Account	Information displayed for notional header account card in tree view.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Displays the currency for the header account.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account. <b>Note</b> : This field is greyed out for the accounts which the user does not have access.



Table 3-130 (Cont.) View Hybrid Structure - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the account in masked format. <b>Note</b> : This field is gray out for the accounts which the user does not have access.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Balance	Displays the currency and the available balance in the account. The notional header accounts will not have any balance.  Note: Account balance will not get displayed if the account is inaccessible.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account linked to the account.
Header Account	Information displayed for header account and each child account in table view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the customer linked to the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the account in masked format. <b>Note</b> : Account number with inaccessible tags are displayed when the user does not have access.
Туре	Displays the type of structure.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Bank Name	Displays the name of the bank.
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch name of the bank.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

#### (i) Note

Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts.

- 2. Click on the account card.
  - Click Account Details to view the account details.
     The Account Details overlay screen displays. Refer, View Structure Sweep.

#### (i) Note

User can view the **Account Details** of the accounts to which he has access.



- Click Reallocation to view the reallocation details. This option will be enabled only if the parent accounts nodes are expanded.
  - The **Reallocation** overlay displays for pool account pairs. Refer, **View Structure - Pool**.
- Click Child Instructions to view the child instructions. This option will be enabled only
  if the parent accounts nodes are expanded.
  - The **View Instructions** overlay displays for sweep account pairs. Refer, **View Structure Sweep**.
- 3. Click Edit to edit the account structure. Refer, Edit Hybrid Structure.
  - Click the on the View Structure Hybrid screen.
    - Click Structure Details to view the structure parameters.
       The View Hybrid Structure Structure Details overlay screen displays.

The following screen is displayed to the user on accessing **Structure Details** option available on **View Hybrid Structure** screen. The parameters set at the account structure level are shown on the screen.

Figure 3-167 View Hybrid Structure - Structure Details

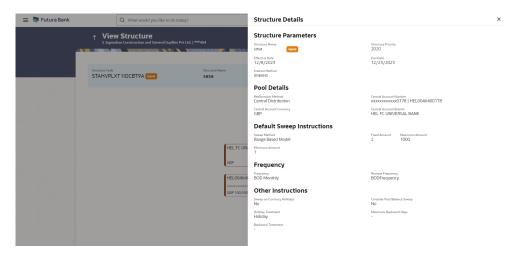


Table 3-131 View Hybrid Structure - Structure Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Parameter	Information specified in below fields are related to structure parameter.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the hybrid structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of Structure.
Structure Priority	Displays the priority of the account structure.
Effective Date	Displays the date from which the sweep structure execution should take place.
End Date	Displays the date till which the sweep structure execution should take place.



Table 3-131 (Cont.) View Hybrid Structure - Structure Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number in masked format and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only the account number will be displayed for inaccessible accounts.
Drain Pool	Displays whether the structure is drain pool or not.
Interest Method	Displays the method by which the interest is calculated.
Pool Details	Information specified in below fields are related to pool details.
Reallocation Method	Displays the reallocation method set at the parent and child account pair.
Central Account Number	Displays the account in which the interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account.  This field displays if the user select <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list.
	<b>Note</b> : If central account is inaccessible then the central account number will not display.
Central Account Currency	Displays the currency and branch of the central account. This field displays if the user select <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list.
Central Account Branch	Displays the currency and branch of the central account. This field appears if the user select <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list.
Default Sweep Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to default sweep instructions.
Credit First Sweep	Displays whether the credit first sweep is enabled.
Sweep Method	Displays the sweep method that is to be applied to the structure.
Fixed Amount	Displays the fixed amount set for executing sweep.
Maximum	Displays the maximum amount set for executing sweep.
Maximum Deficit	Displays the maximum deficit amount set for executing sweep.
Minimum	Displays the minimum amount set for executing sweep.
Minimum Deficit	Displays the minimum deficit amount set for executing sweep.
Threshold Amount	Displays the threshold amount for which the sweep is executed (if set).
Multiple	Displays the amount in multiples of which the sweep is executed.
Frequency	Displays the frequency at which the sweep is executed.
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Displays whether the reverse sweep is enabled for the account pair.
Reverse Sweep Frequency	Displays the reverse sweep frequency at which the reverse sweep is executed.
Pause Instructions	This section will appear only for the structures is in pause status.
Pause Start Date	Displays the pause start date for the structure.
Pause End Date	Displays the pause end date for the structure.
Other Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to other instruction.



Table 3-131 (Cont.) View Hybrid Structure - Structure Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Consider Post Sweep Balance	Displays whether the post sweep balance is considered.
Sweep on Currency Holiday	Displays whether the sweep on currency holiday is enabled.
Currency Holiday Rate	Displays the interest rate on currency holiday.  The field appears only if <b>Sweep on Currency Holidays</b> is enabled.
Holiday Treatment	Displays the holiday treatment. The available options are:  * Holiday  * Next Working Date  * Previous Working Date
Maximum Backward days	Displays the maximum backward days. This field displays the -when the <b>Holiday Treatment</b> is selected other than <b>Previous Working Date</b> .
Backward Treatment	Displays the backward treatment. This field displays the - when the <b>Holiday Treatment</b> is selected other than <b>Previous Working Date</b> .

- Click Pause Structure to pause the account structure.
- Click **Download** to download the account structure.
- Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to the Dashboard.
- Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.
- 4. Click to close the overlay screen displayed with structure parameters.

## 3.5.3 Edit Hybrid Drain Pool

The **Edit Hybrid Drain Pool** screen enables the user to edit the hybrid structure to move funds and then notionally consolidate them.

1. On the **View Hybrid Structure** screen, click **Edit** button.

The Edit Hybrid Structure - Structure Parameters screen displays.



Figure 3-168 Edit Hybrid Structure - Structure Parameters

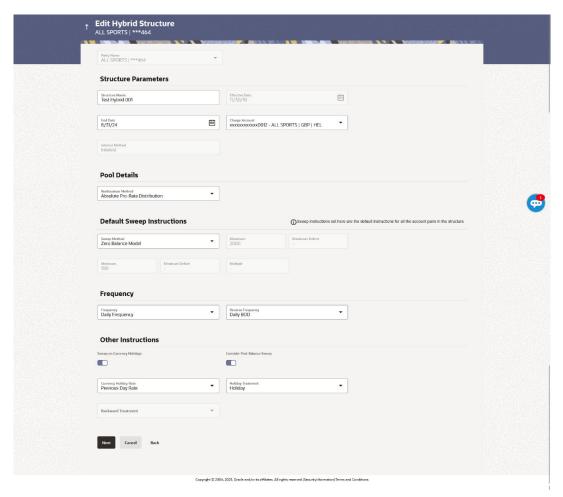


Table 3-132 Edit Hybrid Structure - Structure Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Party Name	Displays the party name and ID mapped to the selected account structure.
Structure Parameters	Information specified in below fields are related to structure parameters.
Structure Name	Specify the name of the hybrid structure that is to be edited.
Effective Date	Displays the date from which the hybrid structure execution should take place.
End Date	Select the date till which the hybrid structure execution should take place.



Table 3-132 (Cont.) Edit Hybrid Structure - Structure Parameters - Field Description

e:	Berninden
Field	Description
Charge Account	<ul> <li>Select the charge account from the drop-down list for which the charges can be collected.</li> <li>Note: <ul> <li>Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field is non-mandatory.</li> <li>User can search the Charge Account by account name, account number, branch or currency based on the parameters set in the system configuration and also displays these details in the search results and the respective fields once the required account is selected.</li> <li>This field gets disabled if the Charge Account is inaccessible.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Interest Method	Displays the method by which the interest is calculated. By default, this field will appear as <b>Interest</b> . This field is non-editable.
Drain Pool	Displays only if the structure is selected as a drain pool.
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure.  The available options are:  Absolute Pro-Data Distribution  Central Distribution  Even Direct Distribution  Even Distribution  Fair Share Distribution  No Reallocation  Reverse Fair Share Distribution  Note: The Percentage Reallocation method is also available, but it can be defined only at the pair parent level in Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts.
Central Account Number	Specify the account in which the interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account.  This field displays if the user select Central Distribution from the Reallocation Method list.  Note:  User can search the central account number by account name, account number, branch or currency based on the parameters set in the system configuration and also displays these details in the search results and the respective fields once the required account is selected.  Central account number is disabled when the account is inaccessible. But once user changes the reallocation method and switches back to central distribution, the central account drop-down will be enabled and it will get cleared. However, the drop-down will contain only accessible accounts.
Central Account Currency & Branch	Displays the currency and branch of the central account. This field displays if the user selects <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list and select central account number from drop-down.
Default Sweep Instructions	Information specified in below fields is defaulted at each parent-child account pair whereas user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account as a part for instruction set up.



Table 3-132 (Cont.) Edit Hybrid Structure - Structure Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep Method	Select the sweep method that is to be applied to the structure. The available options are:     Zero Balance Model     Fixed Amount Model     Collar Model     Target Model - Constant     Target Model - Fixed     Threshold Model     Range Based Model     Cover Overdraft Model     Percentage Model
Credit First Sweep	Move the slider to enable the credit first sweep.
Frequency	Information specified in below fields are related to frequency.
Frequency	Select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.  The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the product processor.
Reverse Frequency	Select the reverse frequency at which the reverse sweep for account structure should be executed.  The list displays the frequencies for which the BOD is enabled.
Other Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to other instructions.
Sweep on Currency Holiday	Move the slider to enable the sweep on currency holiday.
Consider Post Sweep Balance	Move the slider to consider the post sweep balance.
Currency Holiday Rate	Displays the default option as <b>Previous Day Rate</b> . <b>Note:</b> This field is enabled only if the user toggle on the <b>Sweep on Currency Holidays</b> .
Holiday Treatment	Select the holiday treatment. The available options are:  Holiday  Next Working Date  Previous Working Date
Maximum Backward days	Specify the maximum backward days.  Note: This field is enabled only if the user select Previous Working  Date from the holiday treatment.
Backward Treatment	Select the backward treatment. The available options are:  • Move forward  • Holiday  Note: This field is enabled only if the user select Previous Working  Date from the holiday treatment.

The first step of edit hybrid structure involves defining the basic details of the hybrid structure like structure name, effective date, end date, etc.

- 2. In the **Structure Name** field, enter the name of the account structure.
- 3. From the **End Date** list, select the appropriate date to set up the instruction.
- 4. From the **Charge account** list, select the charge account from the dropdown.

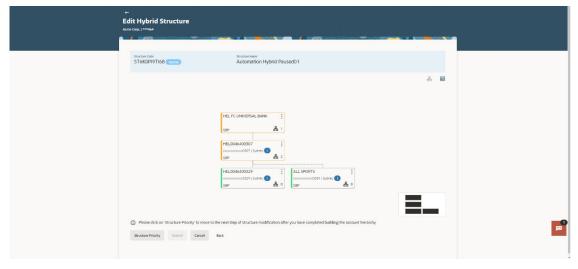


- 5. From the Interest Method list, select the appropriate method for interest calculation.
- 6. Click the checkbox to select the **Drain Pool** flag for the structure.
- From the Reallocation Method list, select the appropriate reallocation method.
  - If the user has selected central distribution option: From the **Central Account Number** list, select the appropriate account.
- 8. In the **Default Sweep Instructions** section, select the sweep method for the structure.
- 9. Select the toggle to enable the **Credit first Sweep** flag for the structure.
- 10. In the **Frequency** section, select the frequency and reverse frequency for the structure.
- 11. In the **Other Instructions** section, select the appropriate instructions for hybrid structure.
- **12.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Next to navigate to Edit Hybrid Structure Added Accounts screen displays.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

The user can link the new accounts, delink the existing accounts, and update the instructions for the accounts in the existing structure.

By default, the **Build Structure** screen displays in tree view.

Figure 3-169 Edit Hybrid Structure – Tree View



(i) Note

Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.



Table 3-133 Edit Hybrid Structure - Tree View - Field Description

Field	Description
1 1012	•
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will display only if the user selects the charge account number.
Notional Header	Information displayed on notional header account card.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the notional account.
Currency	Displays the currency for the notional account.
Real Account	Information displayed on real account card.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

13. Click to edit the account structure in the table view.

The Edit Hybrid Structure - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-170 Edit Hybrid Structure - Table View

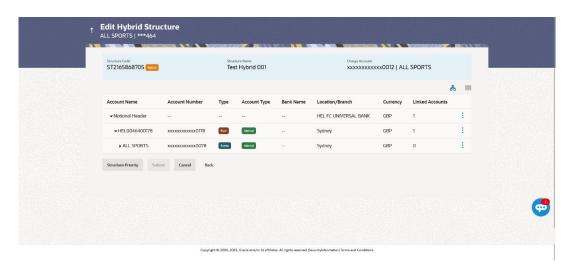




Table 3-134 Edit Hybrid Structure - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will display only if the user selects the charge account number.
Head Account	Information displayed for header account and each child accounts.
Account Name	Displays the name of the customer linked to the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the account in masked format.
Туре	Displays the type of structure.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are:  • External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.  • Internal: An account which is internal to the bank.  • Notional: Notional accounts represent Drain pool structure.
Bank Name	Displays the name of the bank.
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch name of the bank.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

#### Note

Only header node and its immediate child accounts will display on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts.

- 14. Click and then click **Link** to add the accounts to the selected parent account.
  - The Edit Hybrid Structure Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts overlay screen displays.
  - Click Reallocation from the account header card. This option will be enabled only if the parent accounts nodes are expanded.

The **Edit Hybrid Structure -Reallocation** overlay screen displays.

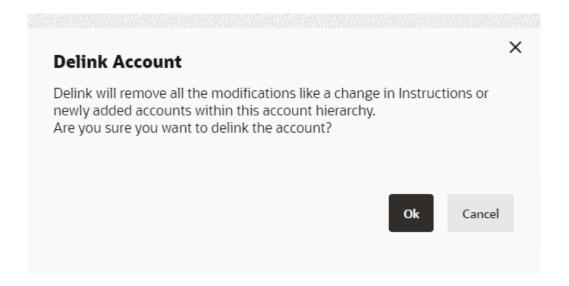
 Click Child Instructions from the account header card. This option will be enabled only if the parent accounts nodes are expanded.

The Edit Hybrid Structure – Select Reallocation Methods & Link Accounts overlay screen displays.

Click **Delink**. This option displays only for existing child accounts.

A delink account pop-up appears confirming the removal of accounts.





- Click OK, if the user wants to remove the added header account.
- Click Cancel to cancel the removing process.

#### Note

User cannot delink any account if there are one or more inaccessible accounts at that level where delinking is initiated.

The user can search and select the accounts to be linked to the selected header/parent account. The filtered account list for which the user has access to will appear for linking the accounts.

#### (i) Note

- If the selected accounts are already part of existing **Pool Structure** or the selected account is already present in pool part of **Hybrid Structure**. Then user cannot link the selected account to the pool structure.
- While linking accounts if the parent account is inaccessible, then the Reallocation Method will be disabled.
- 15. From the Cash Concentration Method list, select the cash concentration method.
- **16.** From the **Reallocation Method** list, select the reallocation method.
- 17. Select the accounts that the user wants to link to the header account.

In the **Search By Party Name and Account Number** field, specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table and select the accounts that the user want to link to the header account.



#### Note

The user can either select the accounts directly in the overlay or can use the UI search to filter and select additional records. In this case, the accounts that were filtered using UI search will appear at the top, while those selected before applying UI search will appear at the bottom.

The Edit Hybrid Structure – Select Reallocation Methods & Link Accounts screen displays.

Figure 3-171 Edit Hybrid Structure – Select Reallocation Methods & Link Accounts

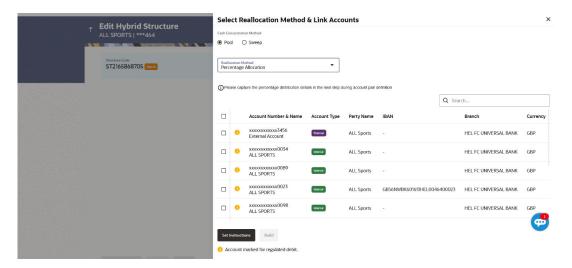


Table 3-135 Edit Hybrid Structure - Select Reallocation Methods & Link Accounts – Field Description

Field	Description
Cash Concentration Method	The Cash Concentration Method is editable for the Pool Structure. And for the Sweep structure it will be selected as sweep in noneditable form.  Note: For notional header account, this option is defaulted as Pool. This option is enabled only for leaf nodes (no existing children) with Pool type linkage.
Search	Specify and search the complete or partial account details and displays the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table.
Select All	Select the check-box to select all the accounts.
Account Number and Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the user in masked format.



Table 3-135 (Cont.) Edit Hybrid Structure - Select Reallocation Methods & Link Accounts - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
	<b>Note:</b> For cash concentration as <b>Pool</b> , the user cannot select the external accounts.
Structure Code & Name	Displays the structure code & name of the account.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party linked to the user's account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch	Displays the branch name of the user's account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
<u>i</u>	Accounts marked with this symbol, are marked for regulated debit.

- **18.** Click **Child Instructions**. This option will appear only for the parent accounts with the child accounts.
  - The Edit Hybrid Structure Set Instructions overlay screen displays if the cash concentration method is selected as Sweep.
  - Click Build to use the default instructions and add the child accounts to the header account.

The Edit Hybrid Structure - Submit screen displays.

• Click X to close the overlay screen.

Once the child accounts are linked, the user can further set the instruction between an account pair along with the parent and child account information.

#### (i) Note

- The Show All pairs link displays when there are existing child accounts and user
  is trying to add new nodes at parent level. By clicking Show All Pairs allows the
  user to view and modify the instructions of all the child accounts that are linked to
  the header account.
- In cases, when the Show All Pairs links appears, user can modify the priority only after clicking the link.
- Any unsaved changes made to the child accounts prior to clicking the Show All Pairs link gets lost and a warning message is displayed to the user.



Figure 3-172 Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions

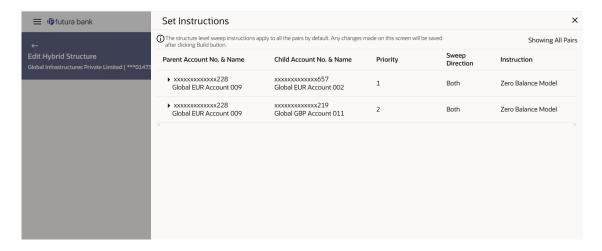


Table 3-136 Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Field Description

Field	Description
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure in masked format.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure in masked format.
Priority	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the structure.  Note: If new nodes are added at parent level, when there are existing child account(s), sweep priority cannot be modified without clicking show all pairs.
Sweep Direction	Select the sweep direction for the account pair.the sweep direction of the header account. The options are:  Parent to Child - Downward only sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from parent to child.  Child to Parent - Upward only sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from child to parent.  Both - Sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from parent to child as well as child to parent.
Instruction	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.

19. Click to view the instructions for the account pair.

The user can update the instructions and frequency for the account pair.

The **Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency** screen displays. The steps to take in order to set the instructions for the instructions and frequency screen are as follows.



Figure 3-173 Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Instructions & Frequency

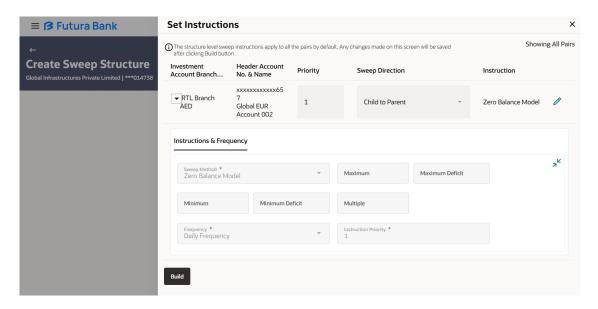
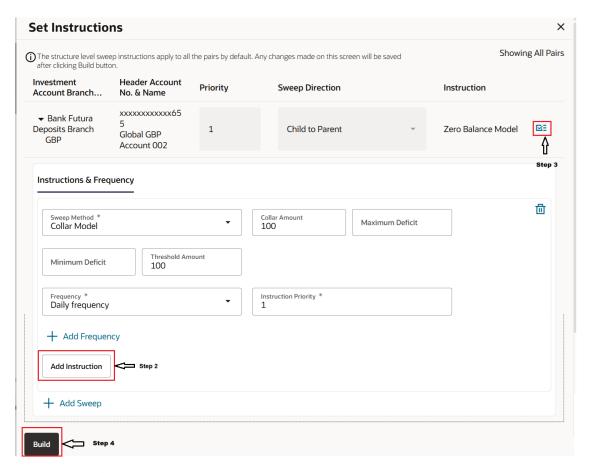


Figure 3-174 Set Instructions



- 20. Click to modify the instruction and frequency for the child accounts.
- 21. In the Instruction & Frequency tab, do the following:



- a. From the **Sweep Method** list, select the appropriate option.
- **b.** On Selection of **Sweep Method**, the related parameters is displayed with defined values in the editable form.
- c. From the **Frequency** list, select the appropriate frequency.
- d. In the **Instructions Priority** field, the instruction priority will be defaulted.
- e. Click Add Frequency and select the frequency to add multiple frequency.
- f. Click  $\stackrel{\square}{\coprod}$  to delete the frequency.
- g. Click Add Instruction to apply the changes made in the instruction & frequency tab.

#### (i) Note

Before moving on to the next step, the user must click **Add instruction**.

- h. Click Add Sweep to add multiple sweep method in instruction & frequency.
- i. Click  $\stackrel{\hbox{\em III}}{\coprod}$  to delete the added sweep instruction & frequency.
- 22. Click to update the changes made to the set instructions of child accounts.

#### Note

- In a structure, swapping the priority set in two instructions within an account pair is not allowed.
- To do so, the user will have to delete one of the instructions and then re-add it with the desired priority.



**Set Instructions** (i) The structure level sweep instructions apply to all the pairs by default. Any changes made on this screen will be saved after clicking Build button. Show All Pairs (i) Priority can be modified only after clicking "Show All Pairs" link Child Account No. & Name Parent Account Sweep Direction Instruction No. & Name xxxxxxxxxxxxxx6 55 xxxxxxxxxxxxx2 Global GBP Both Zero Balance Model Global EUR Account 009 Account 002 Instructions & Frequency Ш Maximum 12 Sweep Method \*
Zero Balance Model Global GBP Account 001 Frequency 1 Hourly + Add Frequency Add Instruction + Add Sweep

Figure 3-175 Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency

Table 3-137 Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Instructions & Frequency

Field Name	Description
Sweep Method	Select the sweep method set between the account pair. The available options are:
	Zero Balance Model
	Fixed Amount Model
	Collar Model
	Target Model - Constant
	Target Model - Fixed
	Threshold Model
	Range Based Model
	Cover Overdraft Model
	Percentage Model
	Value defined as a part of 1st step will be shown in an editable form.
	<b>Note</b> : Only compatible sweep methods, based on Sweep Direction, will get listed.
Frequency	Select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.
	The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the product processor.
Instruction Priority	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
Parameters	Applicability of the below fields varies based on the instruction type selected between the accounts.



Table 3-137 (Cont.) Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Instructions & Frequency

Field Name	Description
Collar Amount	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed. This field displays for if the user has selected <b>Collar Model</b> from <b>Instruction Type</b> list.
	Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum	Specify the maximum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Multiple	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Percentage	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

#### **23.** Perform any one of the following actions:

- Click Reverse Sweep tab to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair.
- Click X to close the overlay screen.
- 24. In the Reverse Sweep tab, do the following:
  - **a.** Select the **Reverse Sweep Allowed** toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
  - **b.** From the **Reverse Frequency** list, select the appropriate option if the **Reverse Sweep Allowed** toggle is enabled.

The user can update the reverse frequency for the account pair.

The Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep screen displays.



Figure 3-176 Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep

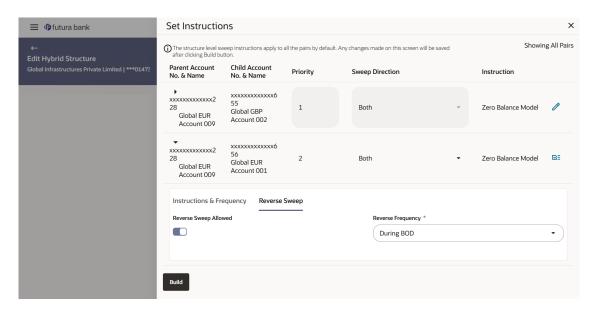


Table 3-138 Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Select the toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
Reverse Frequency	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed.  The list displays the frequencies for which the BOD is enabled.
	<b>Note:</b> This field appears only if the <b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b> toggle is enabled.

- 25. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Intercompany Loan to set the intercompany loan instruction for the account pair.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

The user can modify the intercompany loan details for the account pair.



This tab appears only if the accounts in the account pair belong to the two different parties.

The Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Intercompany Loan screen displays.



× **Set Instructions Create Hyb** Showing All Pairs (i) The Structure level sweep instructions apply to all pairs by default. Parent Account No & Name Child Account No & Name Priority **Sweep Direction** Instruction ▼xxxxxxxxxxxxx0028 xxxxxxxxxxxxx0107 Both Fixed Amount Model HEL0285700028 Instructions & Frequency Reverse Sweep Intercompany Loan Track Intercompany Loan pany Loan Reference 9999

Figure 3-177 Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Intercompany Loan

Table 3-139 Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Intercompany Loan – Field Description

Field	Description
Track Intercompany Loan	Select the option from the drop-down list, to enable the <b>Track</b> Intercompany Loan for the account pair. The available options are:  Yes No
Intercompany Loan Reference	Specify the intercompany loan reference details.  Note: This field displays if Track Intercompany Loan is selected as Yes from the drop-down list.
Loan Type	Displays the type of the loan.  Note: If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is ON, the Loan Type is displayed as Fixed. If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is OFF, the Loan Type is displayed as Open. This field appears if Track Intercompany Loan is selected as Yes from the drop-down list.

- **26.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click **Drain Pool** tab to select the nominated account for the account pair.

The Edit Hybrid Structure – Set Instructions – Drain Pool screen displays.

• Click X to close the overlay screen.

The user can select the nominated account for the account pair.



① Note

This tab displays only if the accounts in the account pair is a notional account.

Figure 3-178 Create Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions - Drain Pool

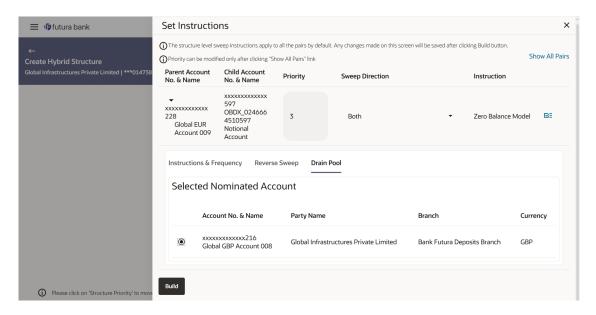


Table 3-140 Edit Hybrid Structure - Set Instructions – Drain Pool– Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account No. & Name	Displays the account number and name of the account.
Party Name	Displays the party name of the account.
Branch	Displays the branch of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency type of the account.

- 27. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Build and click Structure Priority the Edit Hybrid Structure Structure Priority screen displays.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.



The **Submit** button will be enabled only after the user clicks the **Structure Priority** on the overlay screen.

As a part of following step, the user can view and update the priority of other structures too and can also view the details of accounts in common participating in multiple structures.





Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.

The Edit Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority screen displays.

Figure 3-179 Edit Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority

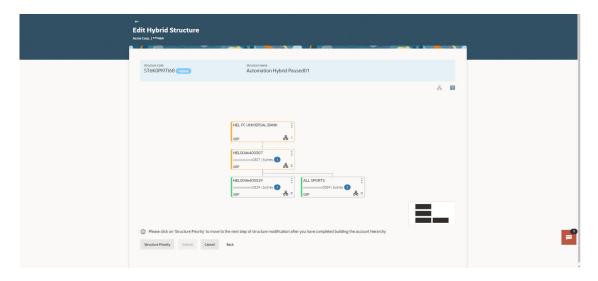


Table 3-141 Edit Hybrid Structure - Structure Priority - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.   (i) Note  Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the
	linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will display only if the user selects the charge account number.
Parent/Child Account	Information displayed on parent/child account card in tree view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.



Table 3-141 (Cont.) Edit Hybrid Structure - Structure Priority - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

#### 28. Click Structure Priority.

The **Edit Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority** pop-up overlay screen displays.

Figure 3-180 Edit Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority – Accounts Tab

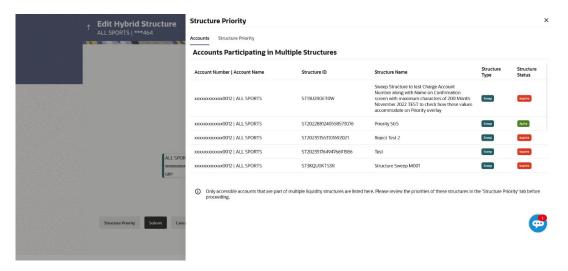


Table 3-142 Edit Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority – Accounts Tab - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number & Name	Displays the account number and name of the structure in masked format.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Status	Displays the status of the structure.



Structure Priority

Accounts Structure Priority

Structure ID Structure Description Parry ID | Parry Name Type Structure Priority Status Priority Structure Priority Structure Priority Structure ID Structure Description Parry ID | Parry Name Type Structure Priority Status Priority New Structure Priority Priority New Structure Priority New Structure Priority Priority New Structure Priority

Figure 3-181 Edit Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority – Structure Priority Tab

Table 3-143 Edit Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority – Structure Priority Tab - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure.
Party ID   Party Name	Displays the party ID and party name of the structure in masked format.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Status	Displays the status of the structure.
<b>Existing Structure Priority</b>	Displays the existing structure priority of the structure.
New Structure Priority	Specify the new structure priority of the structure.  Note:
	a. Structure priority should be unique for each structure.
	b. All structure existing priorities will be auto populated allowing the user to edit the same.

#### **29.** Perform any one of the following actions:

- Click Save to save the structure priority details.
- Click X to close the overlay screen.

This screen enables the user to view the added accounts in both the tree and table view. The **Edit Hybrid Structure – Submit - Tree View** screen displays.



Figure 3-182 Edit Hybrid Structure – Submit - Tree View

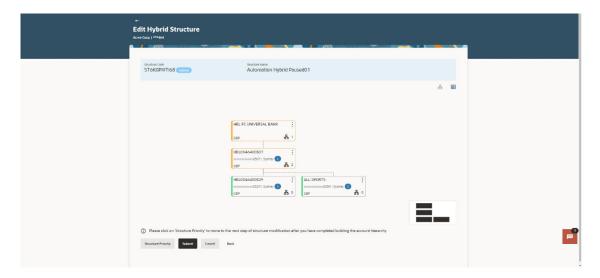


Table 3-144 Edit Hybrid Structure – Submit - Tree View – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will display only if the user selects the charge account number.
Notional Header Account	Information displayed on notional header account card.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Displays the currency for the header account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.
Real Account	Information displayed on real account card.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.



#### (i) Note

Only header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.

30. Click to view the added accounts in the table view.

The Edit Hybrid Structure - Submit - Table View screen displays.

Figure 3-183 Edit Hybrid Structure – Submit - Table View

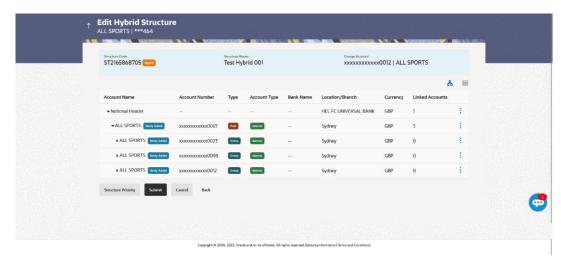


Table 3-145 Edit Hybrid Structure - Submit - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account number and account name from which the charges can be collected.  Note: Only accessible internal accounts of the primary party and the linked parties as part of GCIF will be displayed. This field will display only if the user selects the charge account number.
Header Account	Information displayed for header account and each child account.
Account Name	Displays the name of the customer linked to the user's account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Туре	Displays the type of structure.



Table 3-145 (Cont.) Edit Hybrid Structure - Submit - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management. Notional: Notional accounts represent Drain pool structure.
Bank Name	Displays the name of the bank.
Location/Branch	Displays the location/branch name of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Linked Accounts	Displays the number of the child accounts linked to the parent account.

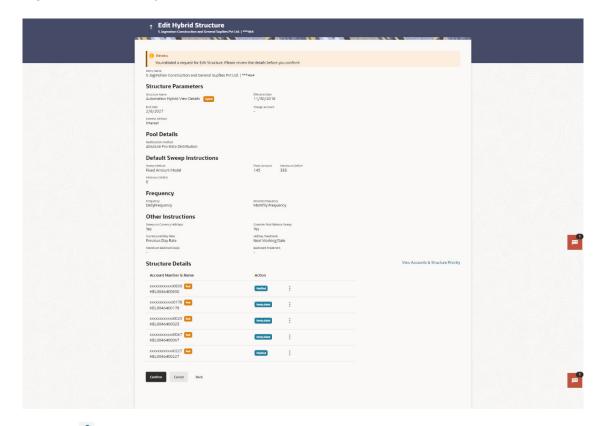
#### ① Note

- Only header node and its immediate child accounts will display on the screen initially.
- To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts.
- 31. Click and then click **Link** to add the accounts to the selected parent account.
  - The Edit Hybrid Structure Link Accounts overlay screen displays.
  - Click Child Instructions to set the instructions for the sweep account pairs. This
    option will enabled only if the parent accounts nodes are expanded.
     The Edit Hybrid Structure Set Instructions screen displays.
  - Click Reallocation to update the reallocation method for the pool account pairs. This option will be enabled only if the parent accounts nodes are expanded. The Edit Hybrid Structure Reallocation screen displays.
  - Click Account Details to view the account details.
     The Account Details overlay screen displays. (For Sweep Child Accounts Refer to Section 4.2.1 for the detailed explanation and For Pool Child Accounts Refer to Section 4.2.2 for the detailed explanation)
  - Click Undo link. A undo link account pop-up displays confirming the removal of accounts. This option will not appear for the notional header account and appears only newly added accounts. (For Sweep Child Accounts Refer to Section 4.2.1 for the detailed explanation and For Pool Child Accounts Refer to Section 4.2.2 for the detailed explanation)
- 32. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Submit to submit the hybrid structures.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

This screen enables the user to review the updated structure details in the new structure.



Figure 3-184 Edit Hybrid Structure - Review



33. Click and view the Account Details and Child Instruction/Reallocation of newly added accounts or modified accounts.



- **34.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click View Accounts & Structure Priority to view the structure.
  - Click Confirm to create the sweep structure.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

The Edit Hybrid Structure - Structure overlay screen displays.



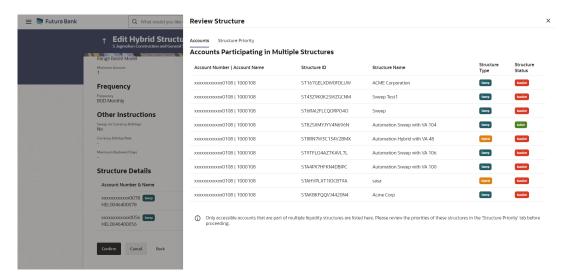
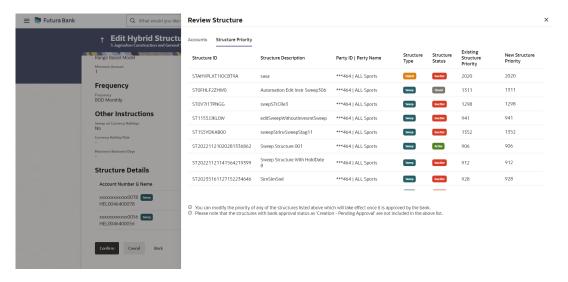


Figure 3-185 Edit Hybrid Structure – Accounts Tab

Figure 3-186 Edit Hybrid Structure – Structure Priority Tab



#### **35.** Perform any one of the following actions:

The success message appears along with the transaction reference number, status and structure details.

- Click Home to go to Dashboard screen.
- Click Go To Overview to go to the liquidity management dashboard.
- Click List Structure to view the complete list of account structures.

### 3.6 Execute Account Structure

This topic describes the information about **Execute Account Structure**, these options allow the corporate user to execute account structure and applicable only for sweep structures.

#### To execute account structure ad hoc:



- 1. In the View Sweep Structure screen, click and then the Execute Structure.
  - The Execute Structure Review screen appears. Verify the details and click Confirm.
  - Click **View Structure** link to view the structure details. The **Structure Details** overlay screen displays.
  - Click Cancel to navigate to Dashboard screen.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.
- The success message displays along with the transaction reference number, status and structure details.
  - Click Home to go to the Dashboard screen.
  - Click Go To Overview to go to the liquidity management dashboard.
  - Click **List Structure** to view the complete list of account structures.

### 3.7 Pause Account Structure

This topic describes the information about **Pause Account Structure**. These options allow the corporate user to pause or resume the execution of the account structure temporarily.

#### To pause the account structure temporarily:

In the View Structure screen, click and then Pause Structure.
 The Pause Structure pop-up screen appears.

Figure 3-187 Pause Structure

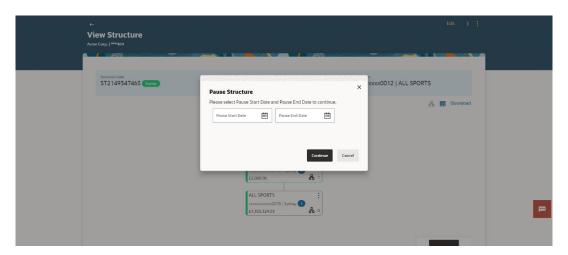


Table 3-146 Pause Structure - Field Description

Field	Description
Pause Start Date	Select the date from when the structure has to be paused.



Table 3-146 (Cont.) Pause Structure - Field Description

Field	Description
Pause End Date	Select the date from when the structure has to be resumed.

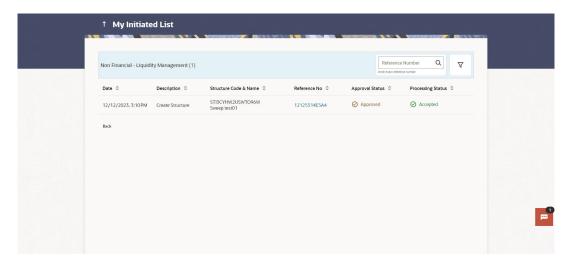
- 2. Click **Continue** to navigate to the review screen.
  - The Pause Structure Success message appears.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation.
- The success message appears along with the transaction reference number, status and structure details.
  - Click Home to go to the Dashboard screen.
  - Click Overview to go to the liquidity management dashboard.
  - Click List Structure to view the complete list of account structures

## 3.8 Copy Account Structure

This topic describes the systematic information to **Copy Account Structure**. These options allow the corporate user to view the details and copy the structure to initiate new structure creation request.

- From Dashboard, click Menu, and then click Transactions. From Transaction, click My Initiated List.
- In the My Initiated List screen, click Liquidity Managementunder Non Financial.
   The My Initiated List screen displays.

Figure 3-188 My Initiated List

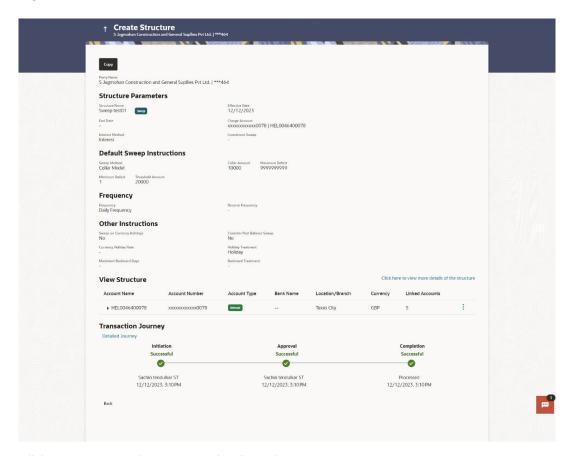


3. Click **Reference No** of the account structure to copy.

The **Create Structure** screen displays.



Figure 3-189 Create Structure



- 4. Click **Copy** to copy the structure details and create a new structure.
  - The Create Structure Structure Parameters screen appears.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation.

#### (i) Note

- If the Account is already part of existing pool structure or in pool part of hybrid structure. Then user cannot copy the Structure, the user needs to Create New Account Structure.
- If the Accounts are part of the structure is inaccessible, the user needs to **Create New Account Structure**.
- Refer to the respective create structure flow under <u>Create Account Structure</u>.

## Simulation Structure Maintenance

This topic describes the information about Simulation Structure Maintenance.

Simulation structure maintenance of Oracle Banking Digital Experience enables the corporate customer to build their simulation structures. The Simulation is supported only for CASA/ Internal accounts of the customer.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

Simulation Structure

This topic describes the information about **Simulation Structures**.

Create Structure Simulation

This topic describes the information about Create Structure Simulation.

View Structure Simulation

This topic describes the information about view structure simulation.

Edit Structure Simulation

This topic describes information about the **Edit Structure Simulation**, user can add or remove the linked accounts.

### 4.1 Simulation Structure

This topic describes the information about Simulation Structures.

Simulation structures page displays the summary of all the simulation structures mapped to the logged in corporate user, in a tabular form. Simulation structures are listed based on the user-account access maintenance and is accessible only if the user has access to all accounts participating in the simulation structure.

Different types of structures (sweep, pool and hybrid) and status (active, inactive, paused and closed) are depicted in different colors for easy identification. An option is also provided on the screen to search the specific structure with the name associated with it. The user can also choose to create a new structure from the screen.

In case there are no structures mapped to the logged in user, a screen with the related information and an option to create a new account structure is shown to the user.



As Simulation is just a **what-if** analysis without involving any financial transactions (there is no real Structure being created here), the approval aspect is not enabled for simulation transactions out of the box.



Figure 4-1 Simulation Structures

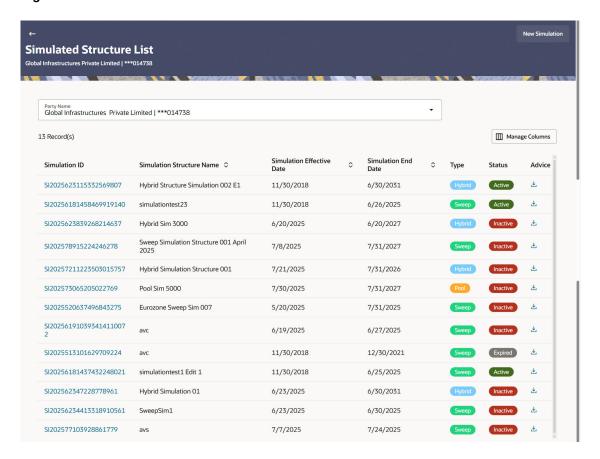


Table 4-1 Simulation Structures - Field Description

Field	Description
Party Name	Select the party name and ID from the drop-down list to view the applicable simulation structures. By default, the primary party of the logged-in user is selected.  Note:
	<ul> <li>Only accessible parties are displayed to the user.</li> <li>Based on the party name selection, the simulation account</li> </ul>
	structures are displayed.
Search	Specify the search criteria allows the user to search the simulation by entering partial or full simulation details in the table and displays the simulation that contains those values in the fields. In case of no matching simulation as per the search criteria provided is available, then an image with the specific result and an option to create new simulation is provided on the screen.
Simulation ID	Displays the unique ID associated to each simulation structure.  Note: Click on the Simulation ID hyperlink to view structure simulation details.
Simulation Structure Name	Displays the name of the simulation structure.
Simulation Effective Date	Displays the effective date from simulated structure will start.
Simulation End Date	Displays the end date till when the simulated structure will be valid.



Table 4-1 (Cont.) Simulation Structures - Field Description

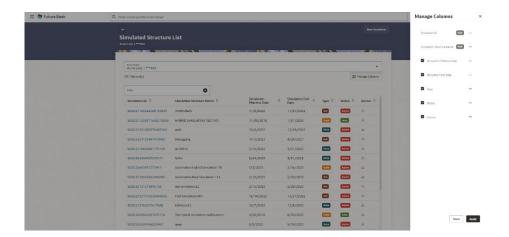
Field	Description
Туре	Displays the type of simulation structure. The available options are:  Sweep - Funds moved physically with in the simulation structure.  Pool - Notional movement of funds, the account balances are notionally consolidated and interest computations carried out on such notional balances.  Hybrid - A simulation structure is a combination of sweep and pool instructions.
Status	Displays the status of account structure. The available options are:
Advice	Click to download the advice of simulation structure.

 In the Search field, enter the complete or partial name of the specific account structure and displays all the records wherever matches found.

The related account structure detail record displays.

- 2. Click **New Simulation** to create a new **Simulation Structure**.
- Click Manage Columns to reorder or modify or save column preferences in simulation structures screen.

The Simulation Structure - Manage Columns overlay screen displays.



- a. Click Apply to apply the modified columns preferences.
- **b.** Click **Reset** to reset the columns preferences.
- 4. Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to the **Dashboard**.



# 4.2 Create Structure Simulation

This topic describes the information about **Create Structure Simulation**.

The Liquidity Management module enables the corporate customer to initiate a structure simulation for sweep, pool and hybrid structures.

While building a structure, corporate user is expected to capture:

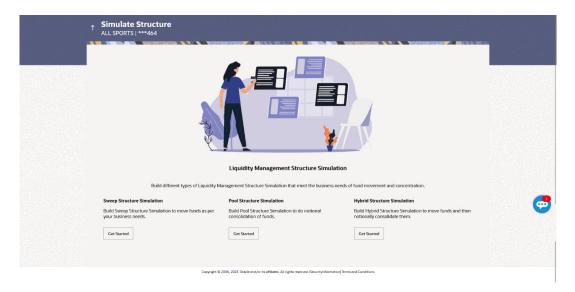
- Basic parameters of the structure.
- Choose accounts for mapping and specifying the hierarchies.
- Linking of accounts.
- Check basic validations.
- Set up instructions between each account pair.

The **Liquidity Management Structure Simulation** screen enables the user to build the different types of Liquidity Management Structures that meets the business needs of fund movement and concentration.

The account structures can be created as follows:

- Sweep Structure Simulation
- Pool Structure Simulation
- Hybrid Structure Simulation
- From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click Simulation. From Simulation, click New Simulation.
- 2. In the Simulation Structure List screen, click New Simulation.

The **Liquidity Management Structure Simulation** screen displays.



Create Sweep Structure Simulation

The **Create Sweep Structure Simulation** screen enables the user to build the sweep structure simulation to move funds as per the business needs.



Create Pool Structure Simulation

The **Create Pool Structure Simulation** screen enables the user to build the pool structure simulation to perform the notional movement of funds, the account balances are notionally consolidated and interest computations carried out on such notional balances.

Create Hybrid Structure Simulation

This topic describes the systematic instruction to **Create Hybrid Structure Simulation** screen, that enables the user to build the hybrid structure to move funds and then notionally consolidate them.

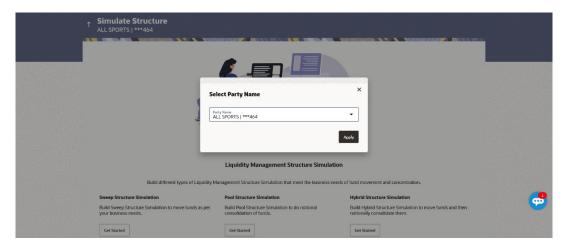
### 4.2.1 Create Sweep Structure Simulation

The **Create Sweep Structure Simulation** screen enables the user to build the sweep structure simulation to move funds as per the business needs.

 On the Liquidity Management Structure Simulation Creation screen, click Get Started under the Sweep Structure Simulation section.

The Create Sweep Structure Simulation - Select Party Name screen displays.

Figure 4-2 Create Sweep Structure Simulation – Select Party Name



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-2 Create Sweep Structure Simulation - Select Party Name - Field Description

Field	Description
Party Name	Select the party name and ID from the drop-down list in which the simulation structure must be created.  By default, the primary party of the logged-in user is selected.
	Note: Only accessible parties are displayed to the user.

Click Apply, based on the party name selection the mapped account structures are displayed.

The Create Sweep Structure Simulation – Accounts for Simulation screen displays.



Figure 4-3 The Create Sweep Structure Simulation – Accounts for Simulation

The first step of sweep structure simulation creation involves searching and selecting multiple accounts from the list to build the simulation structure.

- 3. Click **Search** to search and select the accounts to be added for the structure simulation.
- 4. Click **Next** to navigate to the **Simulation Parameters** screen.

The Create Sweep Structure Simulation – Simulation Parameters screen displays.



 Create Sweep Structure Simulation
 ALL SPORTS | \*\*\*464 0 Structure Parameters Simulation Structure Name Sweep Simulation Test1 Effective Date 5/18/23 曲 End Date 5/25/23 Simulation Instructions Simulation From Date 5/19/23 Simulation To Date 5/22/23 **Default Sweep Instructions** Frequency Frequency During BOD Reverse Frequency
Daily BOD Other Instructions Currency Holiday Rate Previous Day Rate Next Cancel Back

Figure 4-4 Create Sweep Structure Simulation - Simulation Parameters

Table 4-3 Create Sweep Structure Simulation - Simulation Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Parameters	Information specified in below fields are related to structure simulation parameters.
Structure Name	Specify the name of the sweep structure simulation that is to be created.
Effective Date	Select the date from which the sweep structure execution should take place.
End Date	Select the date till which the sweep structure execution should take place.
Interest Method	Displays the method by which the interest is calculated. By Default, this field will appear as <b>Interest</b> . This field is non-editable.
Simulation Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to simulation instructions.



Table 4-3 (Cont.) Create Sweep Structure Simulation - Simulation Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation From Date	Select the date from which the sweep structure simulation execution should take place.  Note: Simulation From Date should be within the structure Effective Date and End Date.
Simulation To Date	Select the date till which the sweep structure simulation execution should take place.  Note: Simulation To Date should be within the structure Effective Date and End Date.
Default Sweep Instructions	Information specified in below fields is defaulted at each parent- child account pair whereas user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account as a part for instruction set up.
Sweep Method	Select the sweep method that is to be applied to the structure. The available options are:     Zero Balance Model     Fixed Amount Model     Collar Model     Target Model - Constant     Target Model - Fixed     Threshold Model     Range Based Model     Cover Overdraft Model     Percentage Model
Frequency	Information specified in below fields are related to frequency.
Frequency	Select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.
Reverse Frequency	Select the reverse frequency at which the reverse sweep for account structure should be executed.  The list displays the frequencies for which the BOD is enabled.
Other Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to other instructions
Sweep on Currency Holiday	Move the slider to enable the sweep on currency holiday.
Consider Post Sweep Balance	Move the slider to consider the post sweep balance.
Currency Holiday Rate	Select the interest rate on Currency Holiday. The available option is: Previous Day Rate Note: This field is enabled only if the user toggle on the Sweep on Currency Holidays.
Holiday Treatment	Select the holiday treatment. The available options are:  Holiday  Next Working Date  Previous Working Date
Maximum Backward days	Specify the maximum backward days.  Note: This field is enabled only if the user select Previous Working  Date from the holiday treatment.



Table 4-3 (Cont.) Create Sweep Structure Simulation - Simulation Parameters - Field Description

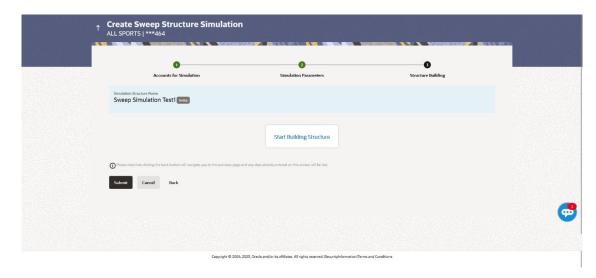
Field	Description
Backward Treatment	Select the backward treatment. The available options are:  • Move forward  • Holiday
	<b>Note:</b> This field is enabled only if the user select <b>Previous Working Date</b> from the holiday treatment.

- 5. In the **Simulation Structure Name** field, enter the name of the simulation structure.
- From the Effective Date and End Date list, select the appropriate date to set up the instruction.
- In the Simulation Instructions section, select the from date and to date for the structure Simulation.
- 8. In the **Default Sweep Instructions** section, select the sweep method for the structure.
- 9. In the **Frequency** section, select the frequency and reverse frequency for the structure.
- 10. In the Other Instructions section, select the appropriate instructions for sweep structure.
- 11. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Next to navigate to Create Sweep Structure Simulation Build Structure screen.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

As a part of following step, the user can build the structure by adding the header and child accounts.

By default, the **Build Structure** screen displays.

Figure 4-5 Create Sweep Structure Simulation – Build Structure



12. Click Start Building Structure to build the structure.

The Create Sweep Structure Simulation – Select Header Account overlay screen displays.



As a part of following step, the user can select the header account in which the funds will concentrated. The accounts selected for simulation will appear on the screen. The user is expected to select the one of the Liquidity Management enabled accounts as header account.

Figure 4-6 Create Sweep Structure Simulation - Select Header Account

Table 4-4 Create Sweep Structure Simulation - Select Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Search	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table.
Account Number and Name	Displays the account number and name (Internal and External) mapped to the user in masked format.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available option is: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party linked to the user's account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the user's account.
Branch	Displays the branch name of the user's account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the user's account.

- 13. In the **Select Header Account** screen, select the account that the user want to add as header account in the structure.
  - In the Search By Party Name, Account Number field, specify and search the
    complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across
    the fields in the table and select the account that the user want to add as header
    account in the structure.
  - Click OK. The selected account is added to Create Sweep Structure Simulation –
     Added Header Account screen.



Click X to close the overlay screen.

Once the header account is selected, the user can further link the child accounts. This screen is available in the tree view.

Figure 4-7 Create Sweep Structure Simulation – Added Header Account – Tree View

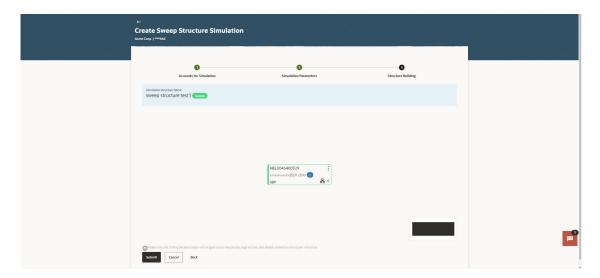


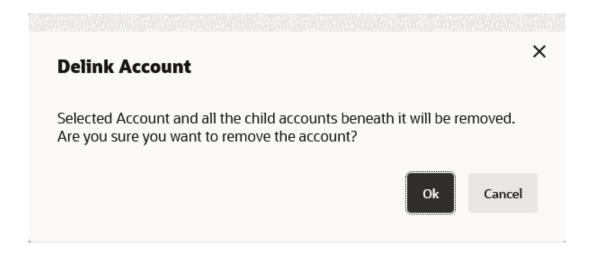
Table 4-5 Create Sweep Structure Simulation - Added Header Account - Tree View-Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation Structure Name	Displays the name of the simulation structure.
Simulation Structure Type	Displays the type of the simulation structure.
Header Account	Information displayed on header account card in tree view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

- 14. Click and then click **Link** to add the child accounts for the header account.
  - The Create Sweep Structure Simulation Link Accounts pop-up screen displays.
  - Click Account Details to view the account details.



- The Create Sweep Structure Simulation Account Details overlay screen displays.
- Click **Delink**. A delink account pop-up displays confirming the removal of selected account and all the linked child accounts under it.



- Click OK, if the user want to remove the added header account.
- b. Click **Cancel** to cancel the removing process.

The following overlay screen is displayed to the user in an account structure for each parent and child accounts. The account details of the parent/child account is shown on the screen.

Figure 4-8 Create Sweep Structure Simulation – Account Details

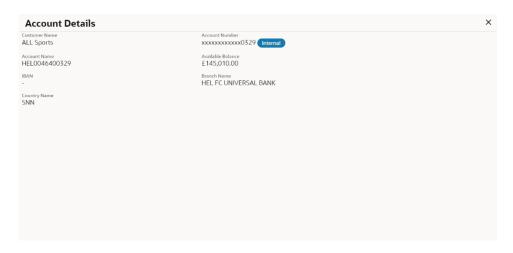


Table 4-6 Create Sweep Structure Simulation – Account Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Account Number	Displays the account number in masked format.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.



Table 4-6 (Cont.) Create Sweep Structure Simulation – Account Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the user's account.
Country Name	Displays the country name for the account.

15. Click  $\times$  to close the overlay displayed with account details.

The user can search and select the accounts to be linked to the selected header/parent account. The accounts selected for simulation will displays on the screen.

### (i) Note

The user can either select the accounts directly in the overlay or can use the UI search to filter and select additional records. In this case, the accounts that were filtered using UI search will appear at the top, while those selected before applying UI search will appear at the bottom.

- 16. Select the accounts that the user want to link to the header account.
  - In the Search By Party Name, Account Number field, specify and search the
    complete or partial account details and displays the list of accounts that matches
    across the fields in the table and select the accounts that the user want to link to the
    header account.

The Create Sweep Structure Simulation - Link Accounts screen displays.

Figure 4-9 Create Sweep Structure Simulation – Link Accounts

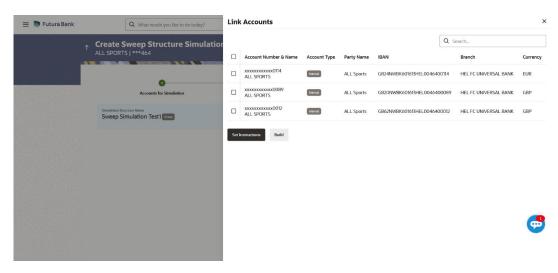




Table 4-7 Create Sweep Structure Simulation – Link Accounts – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party linked to the user's account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch	Displays the branch name of the user's account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.

- **17.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Set Instructions.

The Create Sweep Structure Simulation - Set Instructions pop-up screen displays.

 Click Build to use the default instructions and add the child accounts to the header account.

The Create Sweep Structure Simulation – Submit screen displays.

• Click to close the overlay screen.

Once the child accounts are linked, the user can further set the instruction between an account pair along with the parent and child account information.

Figure 4-10 Create Sweep Structure Simulation - Set Instructions

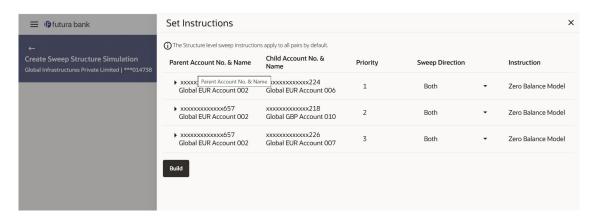


Table 4-8 Create Sweep Structure Simulation - Set Instructions – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure in masked format.



Table 4-8 (Cont.) Create Sweep Structure Simulation - Set Instructions – Field Description

Field	Description
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure in masked format.
Priority	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the structure.
Sweep Direction	Select the sweep direction for the account pair. The options are:  Child to Parent - Upward only sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from child to parent.  Both - Sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from parent to child as well as child to parent. By default this option is displayed in Sweep Direction.
Instruction	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.

**18.** Click to view the instructions for the account pair.

The user can create the instructions and frequency for the account pair.

The Create Sweep Structure Simulation - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency screen displays.

Figure 4-11 Create Sweep Structure Simulation - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency

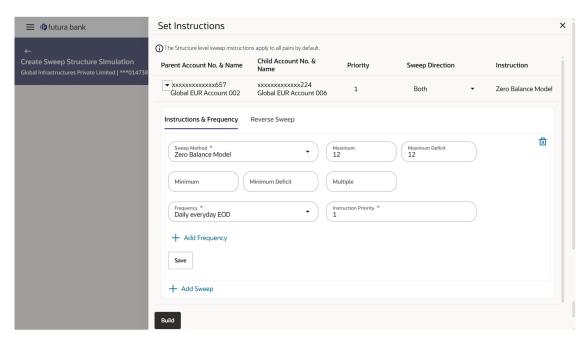




Table 4-9 Create Sweep Structure Simulation - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep Method	Select the sweep method set between the account pair from the drop-down list.  The available options are:  Zero Balance Model  Fixed Amount Model  Collar Model  Target Model - Constant  Target Model - Fixed  Threshold Model  Range Based Model  Cover Overdraft Model  Percentage Model  Value defined as a part of 1st step will be shown in an editable form.
Frequency	Select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.  The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the product processor.
Instruction Priority	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
Parameters	Applicability of the below fields varies based on the instruction type selected between the accounts.
Collar Amount	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.  Note: This field appears for if the user have selected Collar Model from Instruction Type list.
Maximum	Specify the maximum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Multiple	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Percentage	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

### **19**. In the **Instruction & Frequency** tab, do the following:

- a. From the **Sweep Method** list, select the appropriate option.
- **b.** From the **Frequency** list, select the appropriate frequency.
- c. In the Instructions Priority field, the instruction priority.
- **d.** On Selection of **Sweep Method**, the related parameters is displayed with defined values in the editable form.



- e. Click **Add Frequency** and select the frequency to add multiple frequency.
- f. Click to delete the frequency.
- g. Click Save to save the sweep method.
- h. Click to edit the saved sweep method.
- i. Click to delete the saved sweep method.
- j. Click Add Sweep to add multiple sweep method for the account pair.

### Note

- In a structure, swapping the priority set in two instructions within an account pair is not allowed.
- To do so, the user will have to delete one of the instructions and then re-add it with the desired priority.
- **20.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click **Reverse Sweep** to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.
- 21. In the Reverse Sweep tab, do the following:
  - a. Select the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
  - **b.** From the **Reverse Frequency** list, select the appropriate option if the **Reverse Sweep Allowed** toggle is enabled.

The user can create the reverse frequency for the account pair.

The Create Sweep Structure Simulation - Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep screen displays.



Set Instructions ■ futura bank (i) The Structure level sweep instructions apply to all pairs by default Child Account No. & Parent Account No. & Name Priority Sweep Direction Instruction ×xxxxxxxxxxxxx657 xxxxxxxxxxxx224 Zero Balance Model Global EUR Account 002 Global EUR Account 006 Instructions & Frequency Reverse Sweep Reverse Sweep Allowed Reverse Frequency Monthly Frequency

Figure 4-12 Create Sweep Structure Simulation - Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep

Build

Table 4-10 Create Sweep Structure Simulation - Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Select the toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
Reverse Frequency	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed.  The list displays the frequencies for which the BOD is enabled.
	<b>Note:</b> This field appears only if the <b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b> toggle is enabled.

- 22. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Build. The Create Sweep Structure Simulation Submit screen displays in tree view.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

This screen enables the user to view the added parent and child accounts in the tree view. The **Create Sweep Structure Simulation – Submit - Tree View** screen displays



Create Sweep Structure Simulation

Accounts for Simulation Simulation Parameters

Simulatio

Figure 4-13 Create Sweep Structure Simulation – Submit - Tree View

Table 4-11 Create Sweep Structure Simulation – Submit – Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation Structure Name	Displays the name of the simulation structure.
Structure Simulation Type	Displays the type of the simulation structure.
Parent/child Account	Information displayed on parent/child account card in tree view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

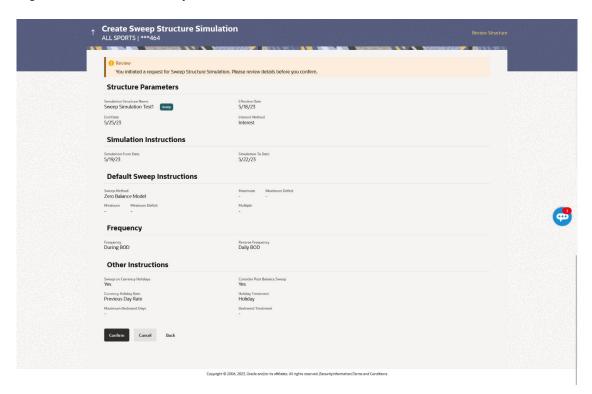
- 23. Click to expand/collapse the child accounts.
- 24. Click and then click **Link** to add the additional child accounts for the selected parent account.
  - The Create Sweep Structure Simulation Link Accounts pop-up screen displays.
  - Click Child Instructions to set the instructions for the account pairs. This option will
    appear only for the parent accounts with child accounts.
  - The Create Sweep Structure Simulation Set Instructions screen displays.
  - Click Account Details to view the account details.



- The Create Sweep Structure Simulation Account Details overlay screen displays.
- Click **Delink**. A delink account pop-up appears confirming the removal of accounts.
  - Click OK. if the user wants to remove the added header account.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the removing process.
- **25.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Submit to submit the sweep structures.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

This screen enables the user to review the updated structure details in the new structure.

Figure 4-14 Create Sweep Structure Simulation – Review



- **26.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Review Structure to review the structure.
  - Click Confirm to create the sweep structure.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

The Create Sweep Structure Simulation – Review Structure overlay screen displays.



Create Sweep Structure Simulation

Autority | minute

Process

Structure Parameters

Simulation instructions

Simulation

Figure 4-15 Create Sweep Structure Simulation – Review Structure

- a. Click + to zoom in the structure.
- **b.** Click to zoom out the structure.
- to fit the structure to screen.
- d. Click to close the review structure overlay screen.
- 27. Perform any one of the following actions:

The success message appears along with the status and simulation structure details.

- Click Home to go to dashboard screen.
- Click Go To Overview to go to the liquidity management Dashboard.
- Click Create Simulation to create the simulation structures.

# 4.2.2 Create Pool Structure Simulation

The **Create Pool Structure Simulation** screen enables the user to build the pool structure simulation to perform the notional movement of funds, the account balances are notionally consolidated and interest computations carried out on such notional balances.

 On the Liquidity Management Structure Creation screen, click Get Started under the Pool Structure Simulation section.

The Create Pool Structure Simulation - Select Party Name screen displays.



Figure 4-16 Create Pool Structure Simulation – Select Party Name

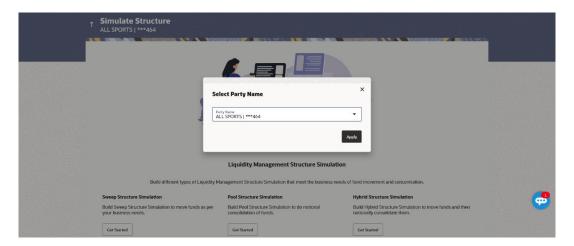


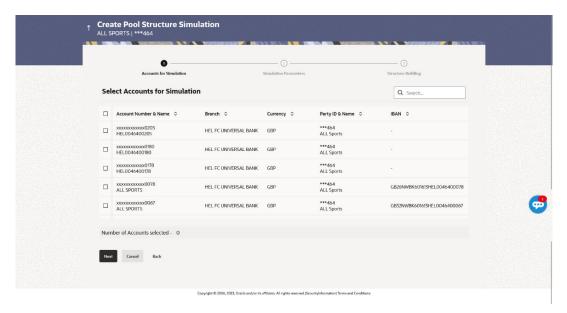
Table 4-12 Create Pool Structure Simulation - Select Part Name - Field Description

Field	Description
Party Name	Select the party name and ID from the drop-down list in which the simulation structure must be created.  By default, the primary party of the logged-in user is selected.  Note: Only accessible parties are displayed to the user.

Click Apply, based on the part name selection the mapped account structures are displayed.

The Create Pool Structure Simulation – Accounts for Simulation screen displays.

Figure 4-17 Create Pool Structure Simulation – Accounts for Simulation



The first step of pool structure simulation creation involves searching and selecting multiple accounts from the list to build the pool simulation structure.



- 3. Click **Search** to search and select the accounts to be added for the structure simulation.
- 4. Click **Next** to navigate to the simulation parameters screen.

The Create Pool Structure Simulation – Simulation Parameters screen displays.

Figure 4-18 Create Pool Structure Simulation – Simulation Parameters

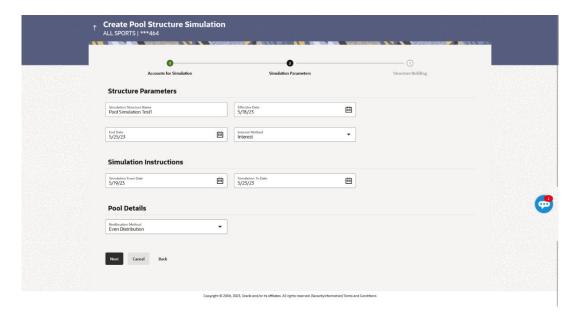


Table 4-13 Create Pool Structure Simulation - Simulation Parameters - Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Structure Parameters	Information specified in below fields are related to structure simulation parameters.
Structure Name	Specify the name of the pool structure simulation that is to be created.
Effective Date	Select the date from which the account structure execution should take place.
End Date	Select the date till which the account structure execution should take place.
Pool Details	Information specified in below fields are related to pool details.



Table 4-13 (Cont.) Create Pool Structure Simulation - Simulation Parameters - Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure.  The available options are:  • Absolute Pro-Data Distribution — Absolute balances of all accounts are considered, and the interest is shared proportionally to all accounts.  • Central Distribution — The interest arrived at is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account.  • Even Direct Distribution — Interest reward is evenly spread across all accounts with positive balances  • Even Distribution — The interest is evenly distributed among the participating accounts.  • Fair Share Distribution — If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution and if the interest is negative, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution.  • No Reallocation — No interest is paid back to the child accounts  • Reverse Fair Share Distribution — If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution and if the interest is negative, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution and if the interest is negative, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution.  Note:  • This field is disabled if the Interest Method is also available, but it can be defined only at the pair parent level in Select  Reallocation Method & Link Accounts.
Central Account Number	Specify the account in which the interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account.  This field appears if the user selects Central Distribution from the Reallocation Method list.
	Note: User can search the central account number by account Name, account Number, branch or currency based on the parameters set in the system configuration and displays these details in the search results and the respective fields once the required account is selected.
Central Account Currency & Branch	Displays the currency and branch of the central account. This field appears if the user selects <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list and select central account number from drop-down.

- 5. In the **Simulation Structure Name** field, enter the name of the account structure.
- From the Effective Date and End Date list, select the appropriate date to set up the instruction.
- 7. From the **Interest Method** list, select the appropriate method for interest calculation.
- 8. In the **Simulation Instructions** section, select the **From Date** and **To Date** for the structure simulation.
- 9. From the **Reallocation Method** list, select the appropriate reallocation method.
  - If the user has selected central distribution option:
     From the Central Account Number list, select the appropriate account.

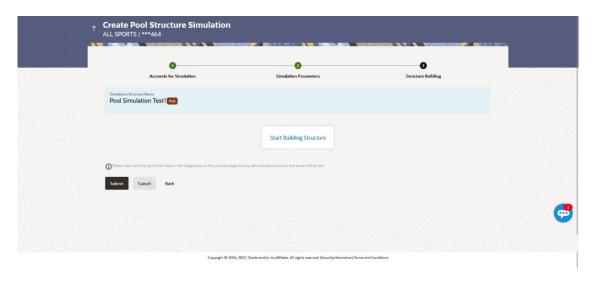


- 10. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Next to navigate to Create Pool Structure Simulation Build Structure screen.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard screen.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

As a part of following step, the user can build the structure by adding the header and child accounts.

By default, the **Build Structure** screen displays in tree view.

Figure 4-19 Create Pool Structure Simulation – Build Structure



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-14 Create Pool Structure Simulation - Build Structure

Field	Description
Simulation Structure Name	Displays the name of the simulation structure.
Simulation Structure Type	Displays the type of the simulation structure.

11. Click Start Building Structure to build the structure.

The Create Pool Structure Simulation – Create Header Account overlay screen displays. As a part of following step, the user can create the header account in which the funds will concentrated.



Create Pool Structure Simulation
ALL SPORTS | \*\*\*464

Currency

Accounts for Simulation Test |

Simulation Parameters

Structure Building

Structure

Structure Building

Structure

Structure Building

Structure

Floor Simulation Test |

Start Building Structure

Start Building Structure

Figure 4-20 Create Pool Structure Simulation - Create Header Account

Table 4-15 Create Pool Structure Simulation - Create Header Account

Field Name	Description
Branch	Select the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Select the currency for the header account.

- 12. In the **Branch** field, select the branch name for the header account.
- 13. In the Currency field, select the currency for the header account.
- **14.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Add, the header account is created and added to the Create Pool Structure Added Header Account screen.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

Once the header account is created, the user can further link the child accounts. This screen is available in tree view.



Copyright © 2006, 2005, Conductional analysis as similar and Conditions.

Copyright © 2006, 2005, Conductional analysis as similar and Conditions.

Figure 4-21 Create Pool Structure Simulation - Added Header Account - Tree View

Table 4-16 Create Pool Structure Simulation – Added Header Account

Field	Description
Simulation Structure Name	Displays the name of the simulation structure.
Simulation Structure Type	Displays the type of the simulation structure.
Notional Header	Information specified in below fields are related to notional header account card.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Displays the currency for the header account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

- 15. Click and then click **Link** to add the child accounts for the selected parent account.
  - The Create Pool Structure Simulation Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts pop-up screen displays.
  - Click **Delink**. A delink account pop-up displays confirming the removal of selected account and all the linked child accounts under it.
  - a. Click **OK**, if the user want to remove the added header account.
  - b. Click **Cancel** to cancel the removing process.

The user can search and select the accounts to be linked to the selected header/parent account. The accounts selected for simulation will appear for linking the accounts.





The user can either select the accounts directly in the overlay or can use the UI search to filter and select additional records. In this case, the accounts that were filtered using UI search will appear at the top, while those selected before applying UI search will appear at the bottom.

- **16.** From the **Reallocation Method** list, select the reallocation method.
  - Select the accounts that the user want to link to the header account.
  - In the Search By Party Name, Account Number field, specify and search the
    complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across
    the fields in the table and select the accounts that the user want to link to the header
    account.

Figure 4-22 Create Pool Structure Simulation – Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts

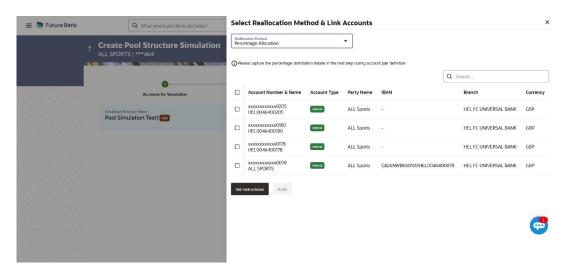


Table 4-17 Create Pool Structure Simulation – Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts – Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure.  The available options are:  Absolute Pro-Data Distribution  Central Distribution  Even Direct Distribution  Even Distribution  Fair Share Distribution  No Reallocation  Percentage Allocation  Reverse Fair Share Distribution



Table 4-17 (Cont.) Create Pool Structure Simulation – Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts – Field Description

Field	Description
Search	Specify and search the complete or partial account details and display the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table.
Select All	Select the checkbox to select all the accounts.
Account Number & Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the user in masked format.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available option is: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party linked to the user's account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch	Displays the branch name of the user's account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.

- 17. Click **Set Instructions**. This button is enabled only if the **Reallocation Method** is selected as **Percentage Allocation**.
  - The Create Pool Structure Simulation –Reallocation pop-up screen displays.
  - The Create Pool Structure Simulation Submit screen displays.
     Click Build to add the child accounts to the header account.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

Once the child accounts are selected, the user can further set the allocation percentage for each child accounts. This screen is applicable only if the **Reallocation Method** is selected as **Percentage Allocation**.

**18.** In the **Allocation Percentage** field, specify the allocation percentage for the child accounts.

Figure 4-23 Create Pool Structure Simulation - Reallocation

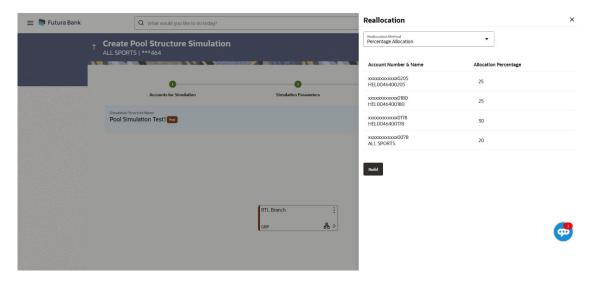




Table 4-18 Create Pool Structure Simulation – Reallocation - Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Displays the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure.  By default, the value appears as <b>Percentage Allocation</b> .
Account Number & Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the account in masked format.
Allocation Percentage	Specify the allocation percentage for the child accounts.  Note: The sum of the allocation percentage for all child accounts must be 100. This condition is applicable only for first level (accounts directly linked with notional header).
	<b>Note</b> : If the user wants to delink one of the child nodes from the first level of structure, then the user needs to first zero the percentage of that node and distribute the percentage allocation among the remaining nodes such that the total percentage allocation of the remaining nodes is 100.

19. Click **Build** to add the child accounts to the header account.

This screen enables the user to view the added accounts in tree view.

Figure 4-24 Create Pool Structure Simulation - Submit - Tree View



Table 4-19 Create Pool Structure Simulation - Submit - Tree View - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation Structure Name	Displays the name of the simulation structure.
Simulation Structure Type	Displays the type of the simulation structure.
Notional Header	Information displayed on notional header account card in tree view.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Displays the currency for the header account.



Table 4-19 (Cont.) Create Pool Structure Simulation - Submit - Tree View - Field Description

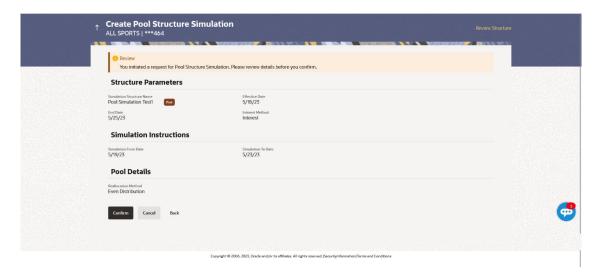
Field	Description
品 1	Displays the number of the child accounts linked to the parent account.
Real Account	Information displayed on real account card.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available option is: I: An account which is internal to the bank.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child accounts linked to the parent account.

- 20. Click and then click **Link** to add the additional child accounts for the selected parent account.
  - The Create Pool Structure Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts overlay screen displays.
  - Click Reallocation to view the reallocation details for the account pairs. This option will
    appear only for the parent accounts with the child accounts.
     The Create Pool Structure Reallocation screen displays.
  - Click Account Details to view the account details.
     The Account Details overlay screen displays.
  - Click Delink. A delink account pop-up displays confirming the removal of accounts.
  - a. Click **OK**, if the user wants to remove the added header account.
  - b. Click **Cancel** to cancel the removing process.
- **21.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Submit to submit the pool structures.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

This screen enables the user to review the updated structure simulation details in the new structure.



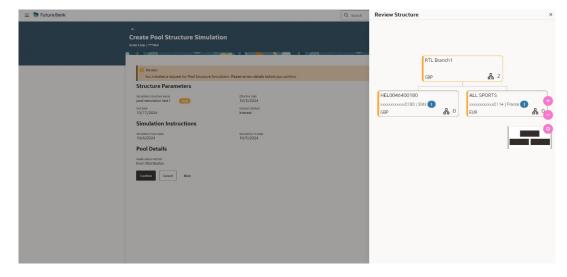
Figure 4-25 Create Pool Structure Simulation - Review



- 22. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Review Structure to review the structure.
  - Click Confirm to create the pool structure simulation.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

The Create Pool Structure Simulation – Review Structure overlay screen displays.

Figure 4-26 Create Pool Structure Simulation – Review Structure



- a. Click + to zoom in the structure.
- **b.** Click to zoom out the structure.
- c. Click to fit the structure to screen.



- d. Click to close the review structure overlay screen.
- 23. Perform any one of the following actions:

The success message appears along with the status and simulation structure details.

- Click Home to go to dashboard screen.
- Click Go To Overview to go to the liquidity management Dashboard.
- Click Create Simulation to create the simulation structures.

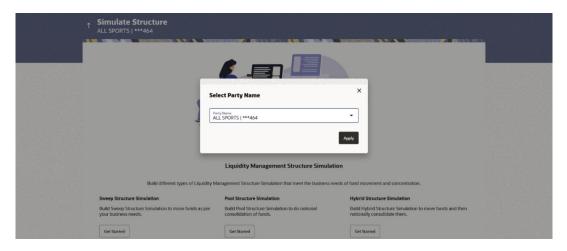
# 4.2.3 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation

This topic describes the systematic instruction to **Create Hybrid Structure Simulation** screen, that enables the user to build the hybrid structure to move funds and then notionally consolidate them.

 On the Liquidity Management Structure Simulation Creation screen, click Get Started under the Hybrid Structure Simulation section.

The Create Hybrid Structure Simulation - Select Party Name screen displays.

Figure 4-27 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation – Select Party Name



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-20 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation - Select Party Name - Field Description

Field	Description
Party Name	Select the party name and ID from the drop-down list in which the simulation structure must be created.  By default, the primary party of the logged-in user is selected.  Note: Only accessible parties are displayed to the user.

Click Apply, based on the party name selection the mapped account structures are displayed.

The Create Hybrid Structure Simulation – Accounts for Selection screen displays.



Create Hybrid Structure Simulation
ALL SPORTS | \*\*\*464

Accounts for Simulation

Select Accounts for Simulation

C. Select L.

Select Accounts for Simulation

C. Select L.

Account Number & Name C. Branch C. Currency C. Pertyl D & Name C. IBAN C.

EXECUTE CONSTRUCTION ALL SPORTS - ALL Sports - MEL FC UNIVERSAL BANK GBP ALL Sports - MEL DOMA-601000 HEL FC UNIVERSAL BANK GBP ALL Sports - MEL Sports - MEL Sports - MEL Sports - MEL FC UNIVERSAL BANK GBP ALL Sports - MEL Sports - MEL FC UNIVERSAL BANK GBP ALL Sports - MEL Sports - MEL FC UNIVERSAL BANK GBP ALL Sports GB26NN/BKG01519/EL 0046-400079 ALL Sports GB26NN/BKG01519/EL 0046-4000077

Mumber of Accounts selected - 0

Number of Accounts selected - 0

Figure 4-28 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation – Accounts for Selection

The first step of hybrid structure simulation creation involves searching and selecting multiple accounts from the list to build the simulation structure.

- Click Search to search and select the accounts to be added for the structure simulation.
- 4. Click **Next** to navigate to the **Simulation Parameters** screen.

The Create Hybrid Structure Simulation – Simulation Parameters screen displays.



↑ Create Hybrid Structure Simulation ALL SPORTS | \*\*\*464 0 Structure Parameters Stmulation Structure Name Hybrid Simulation Test1 Effective Date 5/18/23 ⊞ End Date 5/25/23 Simulation Instructions Simulation From Date 5/19/23 Simulation To Date 5/22/23 **Pool Details** Reallocation Method Even Distribution **Default Sweep Instructions** ▼ Maximum 2000 Frequency Reverse Frequency
Daily BOD During BOD Other Instructions Next Cancel Back

Figure 4-29 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation – Simulation Parameters

Table 4-21 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation - Simulation Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Parameters	Information specified in below fields are related to structure simulation parameters.
Simulation Structure Name	Specify the name of the hybrid structure that is to be created.
Effective Date	Select the date from which the hybrid structure execution should take place.
End Date	Select the date till which the hybrid structure execution should take place.
Interest Method	Displays the method by which the interest is calculated. By default, this field will appear as <b>Interest</b> . This field is non-editable.
Simulation Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to simulation instructions.



Table 4-21 (Cont.) Create Hybrid Structure Simulation - Simulation Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation From Date	Select the date from which the sweep structure simulation execution should take place.  Note: Simulation From Date should be within the structure Effective Date and End Date.
Simulation To Date	Select the date till which the sweep structure simulation execution should take place.  Note: Simulation To Date should be within the structure Effective Date and End Date.
Pool Details	Information specified in below fields are related to pool details.
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure.  The available options are:  Absolute Pro-Data Distribution  Central Distribution  Even Direct Distribution  Even Distribution  Fair Share Distribution  No Reallocation  Reverse Fair Share Distribution  Note: The Percentage Reallocation method is also available, but it can be defined only at the pair parent level in Select Reallocation  Method & Link Accounts.
Central Account Number	Specify the account in which the interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account.  This field appears if the user selects <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list.
	Note: User can search the central account number by account name, account number, branch or currency based on the parameters set in the system configuration and displays these details in the search results and the respective fields once the required account is selected.
Central Account Currency & Branch	Displays the currency and branch of the central account. This field appears if the user selects <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list and select central account number from drop-down.
Default Sweep Instructions	Information specified in below fields is defaulted at each parent- child account pair whereas user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account as a part for instruction set up.
Sweep Method	Select the sweep method that is to be applied to the structure. The available options are:     Zero Balance Model     Fixed Amount Model     Collar Model     Target Model - Constant     Target Model - Fixed     Threshold Model     Range Based Model     Cover Overdraft Model     Percentage Model



Table 4-21 (Cont.) Create Hybrid Structure Simulation - Simulation Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Frequency	Information specified in below fields are related to frequency.
Frequency	Select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.
Reverse Frequency	Select the reverse frequency at which the reverse sweep for account structure should be executed.  The list displays the frequencies for which the BOD is enabled.
Other Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to other instructions.
Sweep on Currency Holiday	Move the slider to enable the sweep on currency holiday.
Consider Post Sweep Balance	Move the slider to consider the post sweep balance.
Currency Holiday Rate	Select the interest rate on currency holiday. The available option is: Previous Day Rate
	Note: This field is enabled only if the user toggle on the Sweep on Currency Holidays.
Holiday Treatment	Select the holiday treatment. The available options are:  Holiday  Next Working Date  Previous Working Date
Maximum Backward days	Specify the maximum backward days.  Note: This field is enabled only if the user select Previous Working  Date from the holiday treatment.
Backward Treatment	Select the backward treatment. The available options are:  • Move forward  • Holiday  Note: This field is enabled only if the user select Provious Working
	Note: This field is enabled only if the user select <b>Previous Working</b> Date from the holiday treatment.

- 5. In the Simulation Structure Name field, enter the name of the account structure.
- From the Effective Date and End Date list, select the appropriate date to set up the instruction.
- In the Simulation Instructions section, select the From Date and To Date for the structure simulation.
- 8. From the **Reallocation Method** list, select the appropriate reallocation method.
  - If the user has selected central distribution option:
     From the Central Account Number list, select the appropriate account.
- 9. In the **Default Sweep Instructions** section, select the sweep method for the structure.
- 10. In the **Frequency** section, select the frequency and reverse frequency for the structure.
- 11. In the **Other Instructions** section, select the appropriate instructions for hybrid Structure.
- **12.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Next to navigate to Create Hybrid Structure Simulation Build Structure screen displays.

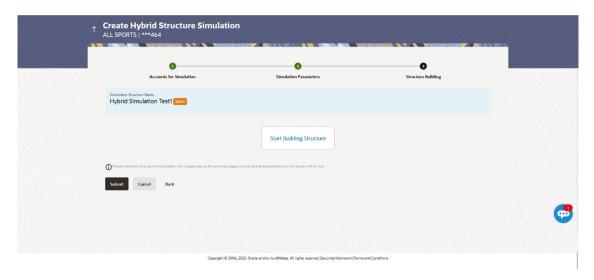


- Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
- Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

As a part of following step, the user can build the structure by adding the header and child accounts.

By default, the **Build Structure** screen displays in tree view.

Figure 4-30 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation – Build Structure



13. Click Start Building Structure to build the structure.

The Create Hybrid Structure Simulation – Create Header Account overlay screen displays.

As a part of following step, the user can select the header account in which the funds will concentrated.

Figure 4-31 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation – Create Header Account

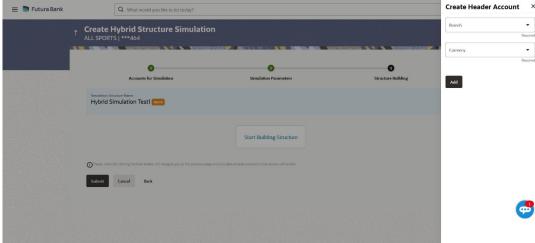




Table 4-22 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation - Create Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Displays the branch name of the header account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the header account.

- 14. In the Branch field, select the branch name for the header account.
- **15.** In the **Currency** field, select the currency for the header account.
- 16. Click Add.
  - The header account is created and added to the Create Hybrid Structure Added Header Account screen.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

Once the header account is added, the user can further link the child accounts. This screen is available in tree view.

Figure 4-32 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation – Added Header Account – Tree View

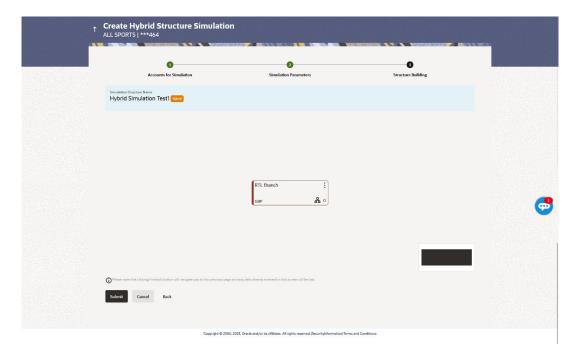


Table 4-23 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation - Added Header Account - Tree View- Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation Structure Name	Displays the name of the simulation structure.



Table 4-23 (Cont.) Create Hybrid Structure Simulation - Added Header Account - Tree View - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation Structure Type	Displays the type of the simulation structure.
Header Account	Information displayed on header account card in tree view.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the header account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

- 17. Click and then click **Link** to add the child accounts.
  - The Create Hybrid Structure Simulation Select Reallocation Methods & Link Accounts pop-up screen displays.
  - Click **Delink**. A Delink Account pop-up appears confirming the removal of accounts.
    - a. Click **OK**, if the user want to remove the added header account.
    - b. Click **Cancel** to cancel the removing process.

The user can search and select the accounts to be linked to the selected header/parent account. The accounts selected for simulation will appear for linking the accounts.

# (i) Note

The user can either select the accounts directly in the overlay or can use the UI search to filter and select additional records. In this case, the accounts that were filtered using UI search will appear at the top, while those selected before applying UI search will appear at the bottom.

Figure 4-33 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation – Select Reallocation Methods & Link Accounts

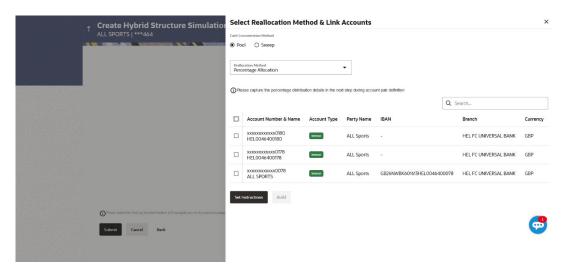




Table 4-24 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation – Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts – Field Description

Field	Description
Cash Concentration Method	Select the cash concentration methods for the account pair. The available options are: Pool Sweep
	<b>Note:</b> For notional account, this option is defaulted as <b>Pool</b> . This option is enabled only for leaf nodes (no existing children) with Pool type linkage.
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure.  The available options are:  Absolute Pro-Data Distribution  Central Distribution  Even Direct Distribution  Fair Share Distribution  No Reallocation  Percentage Allocation  Reverse Fair Share Distribution  This field is applicable only if the Cash Concentration Method is selected as Pool.
Search	Specify and search the complete or partial account details and display the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table.
Select All	Select the check box to select all the accounts.
Account Number & Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the user in masked format.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available option is: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. Note: For Cash Concentration as Pool, the user cannot select the external accounts.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party linked to the user's account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch	Displays the branch name of the user's account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.

- 18. From the Cash Concentration Method list, select the cash concentration method.
- 19. From the **Reallocation Method** list, select the reallocation method.
- 20. Select the accounts that the user want to link to the header account.
  - In the **Search By Party Name**, **Account Number** field, specify and search the complete or partial account details and displays the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table and select the accounts that the user want to link to the header account.
- **21.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Set Instructions.

The **Create Hybrid Structure Simulation - Reallocation** pop-up screen displays if the cash concentration method is selected as **Pool**.



The **Create Hybrid Structure – Set Instructions** pop-up screen displays if the cash concentration method is selected as **Sweep**.

- Click Build to use the default instructions and add the child accounts to the header account. The Create Hybrid Structure – Submit screen displays.
- Click X to close the overlay screen.

Once the child accounts are selected, the user can further set the allocation percentage for each child accounts. This screen is applicable only if the **Reallocation Method** is selected as **Percentage Allocation**.

Reallocation

Create Hybrid Structure Simulation

Accord the formation frameworks

Accord to formation frameworks

Structure binding

Accord to formation frameworks

Structure binding

Accord to formation

Accord

Figure 4-34 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation – Reallocation

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-25 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation – Reallocation - Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Displays the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. By default, the value appears as <b>Percentage Allocation</b> .
Account Number & Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the account in masked format.
Allocation Percentage	Specify the allocation percentage for the child accounts.  Note:  The sum of the allocation percentage for all child accounts must be 100. This condition is applicable only for first level (accounts directly linked with notional header).  If the user wants to delink one of the child nodes from the first level of structure, then the user needs to first zero the percentage of that node and distribute the percentage allocation among the remaining nodes such that the total percentage allocation of the remaining nodes is 100.

Once the child accounts are linked, the user can further set the instruction between an account pair along with the parent and child account information.



Figure 4-35 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation – Set Instructions

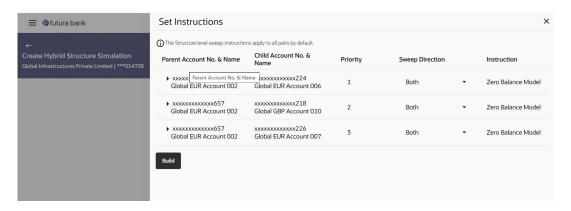


Table 4-26 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation - Set Instructions - Field Description

Field	Description	
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure in masked format.	
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure in masked format.	
Priority	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the structure.	
Sweep Direction	Select the option for the sweep direction of the account pair. The Sweep Directions are:	
	Child to Parent - Upward only sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from child to parent.	
	<ul> <li>Both - Sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from parent to child as well as child to parent. By default this option is displayed in Sweep Direction.</li> </ul>	
Instruction	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.	

- 22. Click to view the instructions for the account pair.
  - The Create Hybrid Structure Set Instructions Instructions & Frequency screen displays.
  - Click  $\times$  to close the overlay screen.

The user can create the instructions and frequency for the account pair.



Figure 4-36 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation – Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency

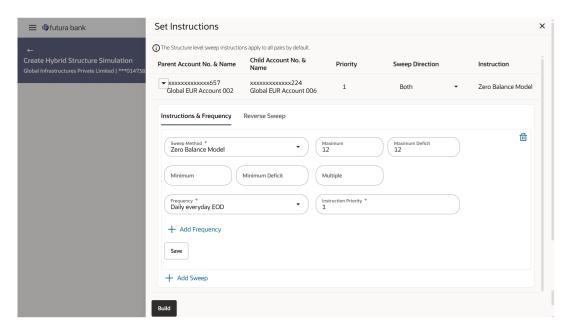


Table 4-27 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep Method	Select the sweep method set between the account pair from the drop-down list. The available options are:     Zero Balance Model     Fixed Amount Model     Collar Model     Target Model - Constant     Target Model - Fixed     Threshold Model     Range Based Model     Cover Overdraft Model     Percentage Model Value defined as a part of 1st step will be shown in an editable form.
Frequency	Select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.  The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the product processor.
Instruction Priority	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
Parameters	Applicability of the below fields varies based on the instruction type selected between the accounts.



Table 4-27 (Cont.) Create Hybrid Structure Simulation - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Collar Amount	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
	Note: This field appears for if the user have selected Collar Model from Instruction Type list.
Maximum	Specify the maximum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Multiple	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Percentage	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

# 23. In the Instruction & Frequency tab, do the following:

- a. From the Sweep Method list, select the appropriate option.
- **b.** From the **Frequency** list, select the appropriate frequency.
- In the Instructions Priority field, the instruction priority.
- **d.** On Selection of **Sweep Method**, the related parameters is displayed with defined values in the editable form.
- e. Click **Add Frequency** and select the frequency to add multiple frequency.
- f. Click to delete the frequency.
- g. Click Save to save the sweep method.
- h. Click to edit the saved sweep method.
- i. Click to delete the saved sweep method.
- j. Click Add Sweep to add multiple sweep method for the account pair.



## Note

- In a structure, swapping the priority set in two instructions within an account pair is not allowed.
- To do so, the user will have to delete one of the instructions and then re-add it with the desired priority

#### 24. In the Reverse Sweep tab, do the following:

- Select the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
- **b.** From the **Reverse Frequency** list, select the appropriate option if the **Reverse Sweep Allowed** toggle is enabled.

The user can create the reverse frequency for the account pair.

The Create Hybrid Structure Simulation - Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep screen displays.

Figure 4-37 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation – Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep

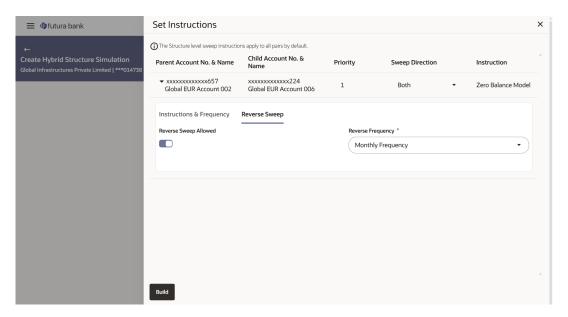


Table 4-28 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation - Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep - Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Select the toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
Reverse Frequency	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed.  The list displays the frequencies for which the BOD is enabled.
	<b>Note:</b> This field appears only if the <b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b> toggle is enabled.



- 25. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Build. The Create Hybrid Structure Simulation Submit screen displays in tree view
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

This screen enables the user to view the added parent and child accounts in both the tree and table view.

The Create Sweep Structure Simulation – Submit - Tree View screen displays.

Figure 4-38 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation – Submit – Tree View

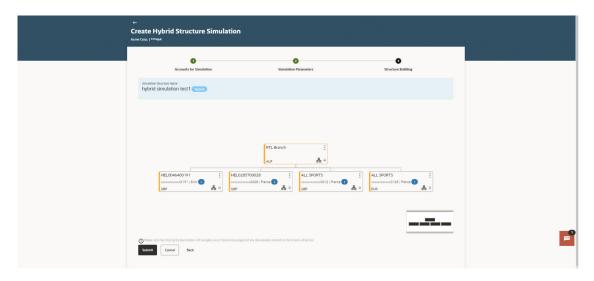


Table 4-29 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation – Submit - Tree View – Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation Structure Name	Displays the name of the simulation structure.
Structure Simulation Type	Displays the type of the simulation structure.
Header Account	Information displayed on notional header account card.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Displays the currency for the header account.
器 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.
Parent/child Account	Information displayed on parent/child account card in tree view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.



Table 4-29 (Cont.) Create Hybrid Structure Simulation – Submit - Tree View – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

- 26. Click and then click **Link** from the account header card.
  - The Create Hybrid Structure Simulation Link Accounts pop-up screen displays.
  - Click **Child Instructions** to set the instructions for the sweep account pairs. This option will appear only for the parent accounts with child accounts. The Create Hybrid Structure Simulation – Set Instructions screen displays.
  - Click **Reallocation** to update the reallocation method for the pool account pairs. This option will appear only for the parent accounts with the child accounts. The Create Hybrid Structure Simulation – Reallocation screen displays.
  - Click **Account Details** to view the account details. The Create Sweep Structure Simulation - Account Details overlay screen displays.
  - Click **Delink**. A delink account pop-up displays confirming the removal of accounts.
    - Click **OK**, if the user wants to remove the added header account.
    - Click **Cancel** to cancel the removing process.
- 27. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Submit to submit the structures. The Create Hybrid Structure Simulation - Review screen displays.
  - Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and navigate back to **Dashboard**.
  - Click **Back** to navigate back to the previous screen.

This screen enables the user to review the updated structure details in the new structure.



Figure 4-39 Create Hybrid Structure Simulation - Review

**28.** Perform any one of the following actions:

Other Instructions

- Click Review Structure to review the structure.
- Click Confirm to create the sweep structure.
- Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
- Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

The Create Hybrid Structure Simulation – Review Structure overlay screen displays.

- a. Click + to zoom in the structure.
- b. Click to zoom out the structure.
- c. Click to fit the structure to screen.
- d. Click X to close the review structure overlay screen.
- 29. Perform any one of the following actions:

The success message appears along with the status and simulation structure details.

- Click Home to go to Dashboard screen.
- Click **Go To Overview** to go to the liquidity management **Dashboard**.
- Click Create Simulation to create the simulation structures.



# 4.3 View Structure Simulation

This topic describes the information about view structure simulation.

User can view the simulation structure details by clicking on a specific simulation structure. By default, the structure details are displayed in a tree format with the details of header/parent and child accounts linked with each other. Only structures having accessible account will be shown in the list. For GCIF enabled environment, the accessible account list also contain the linked party account of the transaction party.

From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click Simulation. Under Simulation, click Simulation Structure List, and then click Simulation Structure List. Under Simulation Structure List, click Specific Simulation Structure Code.

The View Simulation Structure screen displays.

- View Structure Simulation Sweep
  - The hierarchical relationship between the accounts is displayed in tree view on clicking on the sweep simulation structure in the structure list.
- View Structure Simulation Pool
  - The hierarchical relationship between the accounts are displayed in tree view on clicking on the pool structure in the structure list.
- View Structure Simulation Hybrid
  - The hierarchical relationship between the accounts are displayed in tree view on clicking on the hybrid structure in the structure list. The instructions set as sweep and pool between each account pair is depicted in different colors in a tree view.

## 4.3.1 View Structure Simulation - Sweep

The hierarchical relationship between the accounts is displayed in tree view on clicking on the sweep simulation structure in the structure list.

- 1. From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click Liquidity Management. Under Liquidity Management, click Simulation, and then click Simulation Structure List.
- 2. In the Simulation Structure List screen, click on the specific simulation structure code.

The View Sweep Simulation Structure screen displays.



Figure 4-40 View Sweep Structure Simulation – Tree View

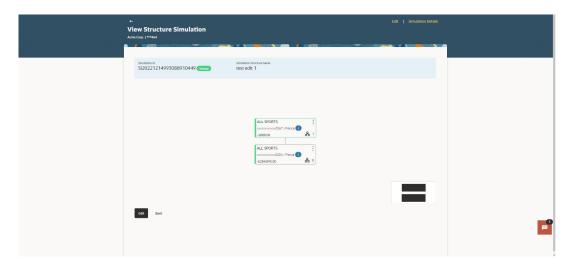


Table 4-30 View Sweep Structure Simulation - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the simulation structure.
Simulation Structure Type	Displays the name of the simulation structure.
Simulation Structure Name	Displays the name of the simulation structure.
Header Account	Information displayed for header account and each parent - child account card in tree view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Balance	Displays the currency and the available balance in the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

- 3. Click to get the following options on Account Card.
  - Click Account Details to view the account details.
     The View Sweep Structure Simulation Account Details overlay screen displays.
  - Click Child Instructions to view the child instructions. This option will appear only for the parent account with child accounts.
     The View Instructions overlay screen displays.



 The following overlay screen is displayed to the user on the account card in an account structure. The account details of the parent/child account is shown on the screen.

Figure 4-41 View Sweep Structure Simulation - Account Details



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-31 View Sweep Structure Simulation – Account Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Account Number	Displays the account number in masked format.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the user's account.
Country Name	Displays the country name for the account.

Click X to close the overlay screen displayed with account details.

• The following overlay screen is displayed to the user on the parent account card in an account structure. The sweep instructions set between an account pair along with the parent and child account information is shown on the screen.



Figure 4-42 View Instructions

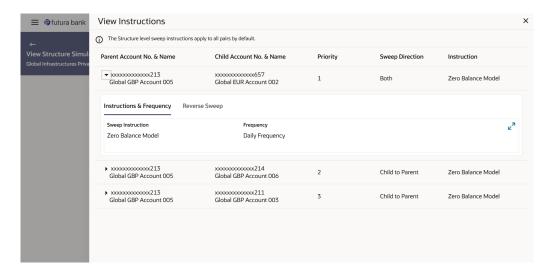


Table 4-32 View Instructions – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number in masked format and name.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number in masked format and name.
Priority	Displays the sweep priority set between the account pair.
Sweep Direction	Displays the sweep direction set between the account pair. The Sweep Direction can be:
	<ul> <li>Child to Parent - Upward only sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from child to parent.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Both - Sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from parent to child as well as child to parent.</li> </ul>
Instruction	Displays the cash concentration method set between the account pair.
Frequency	Displays whether the two-way sweep direction set between the account pair.
Instructions & Frequency	Information specified in below fields are related to instructions and frequency.
Sweep Instruction	Displays the cash concentration method set between the account pair.
Parameters	Applicability of the below fields varies based on the instruction type selected between the accounts.
Fixed Amount	Displays the fixed amount set for executing sweep.
Maximum	Displays the maximum amount set for executing sweep.
Maximum Deficit	Displays the maximum deficit amount set for executing sweep.
Minimum	Displays the minimum amount set for executing sweep.
Minimum Deficit	Displays the minimum deficit amount set for executing sweep.
Threshold Amount	Displays the threshold amount for which the sweep is executed (if set).



Table 4-32 (Cont.) View Instructions – Field Description

Field	Description
Multiple	Displays the amount in multiples of which the sweep is executed.
Frequency	Displays the frequency at which the sweep is executed.
Instruction Priority	Displays the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
Reverse Sweep	Information specified in below fields are related to reverse sweep.
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Displays whether the reverse sweep is enabled for the account pair.
Reverse Sweep Frequency	Displays the reverse sweep frequency at which the reverse sweep is executed.

Click to close the overlay screen displayed with view instructions.

• The following overlay screen is displayed to the user on the **Simulation Details** screen. The structure details for the sweep structure is shown on the screen.

Figure 4-43 View Sweep Simulation Structure – Simulation Details

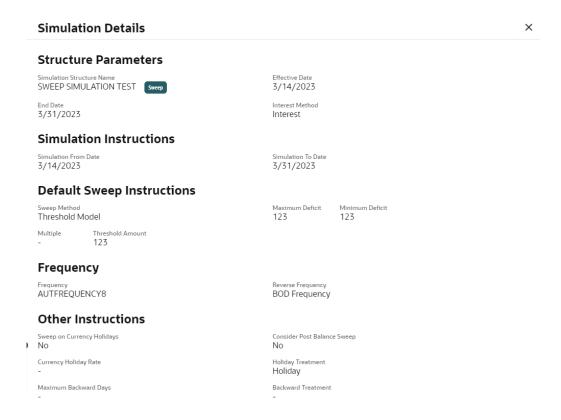




Table 4-33 View Sweep Simulation Structure – Simulation Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Parameter	Information specified in below fields are related to structure parameter.
Simulation Structure Name	Displays the name of the simulation structure.
Simulation Structure Type	Displays the type of Simulation Structure.
Effective Date	Displays the date from which the sweep structure execution should take place.
End Date	Displays the date till which the sweep structure execution should take place.
Interest Method	Displays the method by which the interest is calculated.
Simulation Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to simulation instructions.
Simulation From Date	Displays the date from which the simulation execution should take place.
Simulation To Date	Displays the date till which the simulation execution should take place.
Default Sweep Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to default sweep instructions.
Sweep Method	Select the sweep method set between the account pair from the drop-down list.  The available options are:  Zero Balance Model  Fixed Amount Model  Collar Model  Target Model - Constant  Target Model - Fixed  Threshold Model  Range Based Model  Cover Overdraft Model  Percentage Model
Fixed Amount	Displays the fixed amount set for executing sweep.
Maximum	Specify the maximum amount for executing sweep.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for which the sweep is to be executed.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Frequency	Information specified in below fields are related to frequency.



Table 4-33 (Cont.) View Sweep Simulation Structure – Simulation Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Frequency	Displays the frequency at which the sweep is executed.
Reverse Frequency	Displays the reverse frequency at which the reverse sweep is executed.
Other Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to other instructions.
Consider Post Sweep Balance	Displays whether the post sweep balance is considered.
Sweep on Currency Holiday	Displays whether the sweep on currency holiday is enabled.
Currency Holiday Rate	Displays the interest rate on Currency Holiday. The available option is:  Previous Day Rate
	This field appears only if <b>Sweep on Currency Holidays</b> is enabled.
Holiday Treatment	Displays the holiday treatment. The available options are:  - Holiday  - Next Working Date  - Previous Working Date
Maximum Backward Days	Displays the maximum backward days. This field is enabled only if the <b>Holiday Treatment</b> is selected as <b>Previous Working Date</b> .
Backward Treatment	Displays the backward treatment. The available options are:  - Move forward  - Holiday This field is enabled only if the Holiday Treatment is selected as Previous Working Date.

# 4.3.2 View Structure Simulation - Pool

The hierarchical relationship between the accounts are displayed in tree view on clicking on the pool structure in the structure list.

The View Pool Simulation Structure screen displays.



Figure 4-44 View Pool Structure Simulation – Tree View

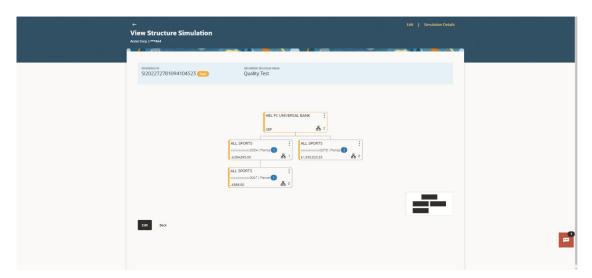


Table 4-34 View Pool Structure Simulation - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the simulation structure.
Simulation Structure Type	Displays the name of the simulation structure.
Simulation Structure Name	Displays the name of the simulation structure.
Header Account	Information displayed on notional header account card in tree view.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Displays the currency for the header account.
Real Account	Information displayed on real account card in tree view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available option is:  I: An account which is internal to the bank.
Account Balance	Displays the currency and the available balance in the account.
<b>器</b> 1	Displays the number of the child account linked to the account.

Click on the account card and, click Account Details to view the account details. The Account Details overlay screen displays.

The following overlay screen is displayed to the user on the account card in an account structure. The account details of the parent/child account is shown on the screen.



Figure 4-45 Account Details

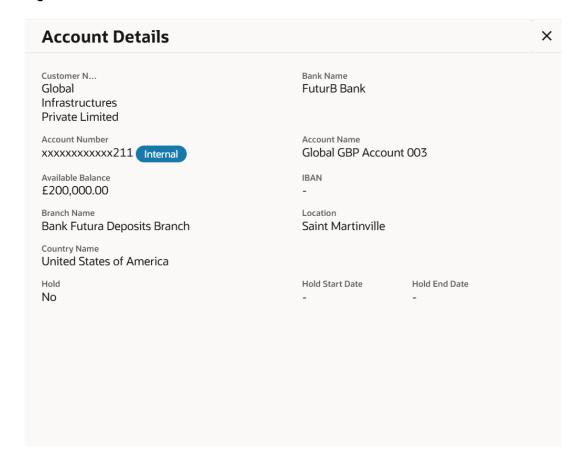


Table 4-35 View Pool Structure Simulation – Account Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Account Number	Displays the account number in masked format.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the user's account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Name	Displays the country name for the account.

- $\bullet$  Click imes to close the overlay screen displayed with account details.
- Click Reallocation to view the reallocation details. This option will appear only for the
  parent accounts with the child accounts. The Reallocation overlay screen displays.
  The following overlay screen is displayed to the user on the view structure screen. The
  reallocation method for the account pair is shown on the screen.



Figure 4-46 Reallocation

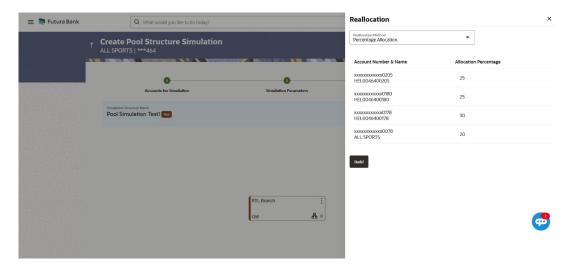


Table 4-36 Reallocation - Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Displays the reallocation method set at the parent and child account pair.
Account Number & Name	Displays the account number in masked format and name of the child accounts.  This field appears only if the <b>Reallocation Method</b> is selected as <b>Percentage Allocation</b> .
Allocation Percentage	Displays the allocation percentage of the child account. This field appears only if the Reallocation Method is selected as Percentage Allocation.

Click to close the overlay screen displayed with account details.
 The following overlay screen is displayed to the user on the View Pool Structure
 Simulation screen. The structure details for the pool structure is shown on the screen.



Simulation Details

Structure Parameters

Semulation Structure Name
Quality Test
Pool
Pool Details

Simulation Instructions

Simulation Instructions

Simulation From Date
1/12/2022

Pool Details

Basilocation Method

ALL SPORTS

ALL SPORTS

1-2284.895.00

ALL SPORTS

1-2284.895.00

Simulation Details

Simulation Details

Semulation Procedure Name
Quality Test

ALL SPORTS

1-2284.895.00

ALL SPORTS

1-2284.895.00

ACCORDANCE OF PARAMETERS

Simulation Details

Semulation Structure Name
Quality Test

Tool
Tyly/2010

Filettive Date
7/11/2010

Filettive Date
7/11

Figure 4-47 View Pool Structure - Simulation Details

ALL SPORTS

Table 4-37 View Pool Structure – Simulation Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation Structure Name	Displays the name of the simulation structure.
Simulation Structure Type	Displays the type of Simulation Structure.
Effective Date	Displays the date from which the pool structure execution should take place.
End Date	Displays the date till which the pool structure execution should take place.
Interest Method	Displays the method by which the interest is calculated.
Simulation Instructions	Information displayed for simulation instructions
Simulation From Date	Displays the date from which the simulation execution should take place.
Simulation To Date	Displays the date till which the simulation execution should take place.
Pool Details	Information specified in below fields are related to pool details.
Reallocation Method	Displays the reallocation method set at the parent and child account pair.
Central Account Number	Displays the account in which the interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account.  This field appears if the user select <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list.
Central Account Currency	Displays the currency and branch of the central account. This field appears if the user select <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list.
Central Account Branch	Displays the currency and branch of the central account. This field appears if the user select <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list.



# 4.3.3 View Structure Simulation - Hybrid

The hierarchical relationship between the accounts are displayed in tree view on clicking on the hybrid structure in the structure list. The instructions set as sweep and pool between each account pair is depicted in different colors in a tree view.

The View Hybrid Simulation Structure screen displays.

Figure 4-48 View Hybrid Structure Simulation – Tree View

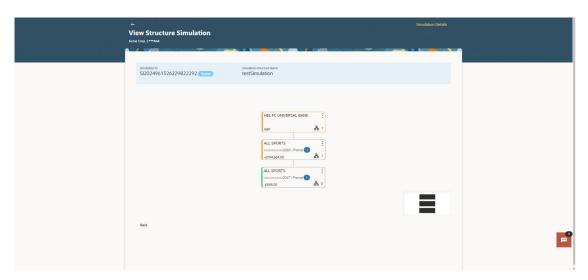


Table 4-38 View Hybrid Structure Simulation - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the simulation structure.
Simulation Structure Type	Displays the name of the simulation structure.
Simulation Structure Name	Displays the name of the simulation structure.
Header Account	Information displayed on notional header account card in tree view
Branch	Displays the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Displays the currency for the header account.
Real Account	Information displayed on real account card in tree view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Balance	Displays the currency and the available balance in the account.



Table 4-38 (Cont.) View Hybrid Structure Simulation - Table View - Field Description

Field	Description
品 1	Displays the number of the child account linked to the account.

Click



on the account card and,

- Click Account Details to view the account details. The Account Details overlay screen displays. For more information, refer View Structure Simulation - Pool.
- Click Reallocation to view the reallocation details. This option will appear only for the parent accounts with the child accounts.
   The Reallocation overlay appears for pool account pairs. For more information, refer View Structure Simulation Pool.
- Click **Child Instructions** to view the child instructions. This option will appear only for the parent accounts with the child accounts.
   The **View Instructions** overlay displays for sweep account pairs. For more information, refer **View Structure Simulation** - **Sweep**.
- The following screen is displayed to the user on accessing Structure Details option
  available on View Hybrid Structure screen. The parameters set at the account structure
  level are shown on the screen.

Figure 4-49 View Hybrid Structure Simulation - Simulation Details

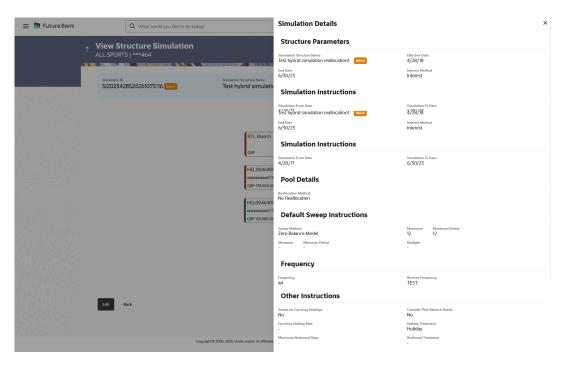




Table 4-39 View Hybrid Structure – Simulation Details - Field Description

Field	Description	
Simulation Structure Name	Displays the name of the simulation structure.	
Simulation Structure Type	Displays the type of simulation structure.	
Effective Date	Displays the date from which the pool structure execution should take place.	
End Date	Displays the date till which the pool structure execution should take place.	
Interest Method	Displays the method by which the interest is calculated.	
Simulation Instructions	Information displayed for simulation instructions	
Simulation From Date	Displays the date from which the simulation execution should take place.	
Simulation To Date	Displays the date till which the simulation execution should take place.	
Pool Details	Information specified in below fields are related to pool details.	
Reallocation Method	Displays the reallocation method set at the parent and child account pair.	
Central Account Number	Displays the account in which the interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account.  This field appears if the user select <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list.	
Central Account Currency	Displays the currency and branch of the central account. This field appears if the user select <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list.	
Central Account Branch	Displays the currency and branch of the central account. This field appears if the user select <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list.	
Default Sweep Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to default sweep instructions.	
Sweep Method	Displays the sweep method that is to be applied to the structure.	
Fixed Amount	Displays the fixed amount set for executing sweep.	
Maximum	Displays the maximum amount set for executing sweep.	
Maximum Deficit	Displays the maximum deficit amount set for executing sweep.	
Minimum	Displays the minimum amount set for executing sweep.	
Minimum Deficit	Displays the minimum deficit amount set for executing sweep.	
Threshold Amount	Displays the threshold amount for which the sweep is executed (if set).	
Frequency	Information specified in below fields are related to frequency.	
Frequency	Displays the frequency at which the sweep is executed.	
Reverse Frequency	Displays the reverse frequency at which the reverse sweep is executed.	
Other Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to other instructions.	
Consider Post Sweep Balance	Displays whether the post sweep balance is considered.	
Sweep on Currency Holiday	Displays whether the sweep on currency holiday is enabled.	



Table 4-39 (Cont.) View Hybrid Structure – Simulation Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Holiday Rate	Displays the interest rate on Currency Holiday. The available option is:
	- Previous Working Date
	This field appears only if Sweep on Currency Holidays is enabled.
Holiday Treatment	Displays the holiday treatment. The available options are:  - Holiday  - Next Working Date  - Previous Working Date
Maximum Backward days	Displays the maximum backward days. This field is enabled only if the <b>Holiday Treatment</b> is selected as <b>Previous Working Date</b> .
Backward Treatment	Displays the backward treatment. The available options are:  - Move forward  - Holiday This field is enabled only if the Holiday Treatment is selected as Previous Working Date.

Click X to close the overlay displayed with structure parameters.

### 4.4 Edit Structure Simulation

This topic describes information about the **Edit Structure Simulation**, user can add or remove the linked accounts.

Oracle Banking Digital Experience enables the corporate user to edit the structure simulation details. A user can add or remove the linked accounts and also can change the instructions set between an account pair. The account structure details are displayed in an editable mode. In case any new accounts are added in the structure, the user is expected to provide the linkage and provide the instructions between child and parent account.

To search the specific account structure:

- 1. From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click Simulation Structure List. From Simulation Structure List, click Specific Simulation ID, and then click Edit.
- 2. In the **Simulation Structure** page, click on the specific simulation ID. The **View Structure Simulation** screen displays.
- Click Edit to edit the details of the simulation structure. The Simulation Parameters screen displays in the editable form.
- Edit Structure Simulation Sweep

The **Edit Sweep Structure Simulation** screen enables the user to edit the sweep structure simulation to move funds as per the business requirements.

• Edit Structure Simulation – Pool

The **Edit Pool Structure Simulation** screen enables the user to edit the pool structure simulation to perform the notional movement of funds, the account balances are notionally consolidated and interest computations carried out on such notional balances.



Edit Structure Simulation – Hybrid

The **Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation** screen enables the user to edit the hybrid structure simulation to move funds and then notionally consolidate them.

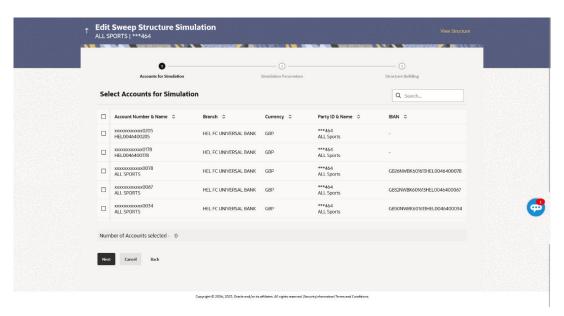
# 4.4.1 Edit Structure Simulation – Sweep

The **Edit Sweep Structure Simulation** screen enables the user to edit the sweep structure simulation to move funds as per the business requirements.

1. On the View Sweep Structure Simulation screen, click Edit.

The Edit Sweep Structure Simulation - Accounts for Simulation screen displays.

Figure 4-50 Edit Sweep Structure Simulation – Accounts for Simulation



The first step of edit sweep structure simulation involves searching and selecting multiple accounts from the list to edit the simulation structure.

- 2. Click **Search** to search and select the accounts to be added for the structure simulation.
- 3. Click **Next** to navigate to the simulation parameters screen.

The Edit Sweep Structure Simulation – Simulation Parameters screen displays.



↑ Edit Sweep Structure Simulation Structure Parameters Simulatio Test1 Interest Me Interest End Date 5/31/23 Simulation Instructions Simulation To Date 5/26/23 ▦ **Default Sweep Instructions** ① · Sweep Method Zero Balance Model Frequency Reverse Frequency Daily BOD During BOD Other Instructions ▼ Holiday Treatment Holiday Next Cancel Back

Figure 4-51 Edit Sweep Structure Simulation – Simulation Parameters

Table 4-40 Edit Sweep Structure Simulation - Simulation Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description	
Structure Parameters	Information specified in below fields are related to structure simulation parameters.	
Simulation Structure Name	Specify the name of the sweep structure simulation which needs to be modified.	
Effective Date	Displays the date from which the sweep structure execution should take place.	
End Date	Select the date till which the sweep structure execution should take place.	
Interest Method	Displays the method by which the interest is calculated. By default, this field will appear as <b>Interest</b> .	
Simulation Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to simulation instructions.	



Table 4-40 (Cont.) Edit Sweep Structure Simulation - Simulation Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description	
Simulation From Date	Select the date from which the sweep structure simulation execution should take place.  Note: Simulation From Date should be within the structure Effective Date and End Date.	
Simulation To Date	Select the date till which the sweep structure simulation execution should take place.  Note: Simulation To Date should be within the structure Effective Date and End Date.	
Default Sweep Instructions	Information specified in below fields is defaulted at each parent- child account pair whereas user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account as a part for instruction set up.	
Sweep Method	Select the sweep method that is to be applied to the structure. The available options are:     Zero Balance Model     Fixed Amount Model     Collar Model     Target Model - Constant     Target Model - Fixed     Threshold Model     Range Based Model     Cover Overdraft Model     Percentage Model	
Frequency	Information specified in below fields are related to frequency.	
Frequency	Select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.  The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the product processor.	
Reverse Frequency	Select the reverse frequency at which the reverse sweep for account structure should be executed.  The list displays the frequencies for which the BOD is enabled.	
Other Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to other instructions.	
Sweep on Currency Holiday	Move the slider to enable the sweep on currency holiday.	
Consider Post Sweep Balance	Move the slider to consider the post sweep balance.	
Currency Holiday Rate	Select the interest rate on Currency Holiday. The available option is: Previous Day Rate Note: This field is enabled only if the user toggle on the Sweep on Currency Holidays.	
Holiday Treatment	Select the holiday treatment. The available options are:  Holiday  Next Working Date  Previous Working Date	
Maximum Backward days	Specify the maximum backward days.  Note: This field is enabled only if the user select Previous Working  Date from the holiday treatment.	



Table 4-40 (Cont.) Edit Sweep Structure Simulation - Simulation Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Backward Treatment	Select the backward treatment. The available options are:  • Move forward  • Holiday  Note: This field is enabled only if the user select Previous Working  Date from the holiday treatment.

- 4. In the **Structure Name** field, enter the name of the count structure.
- 5. From the **End Date** list, select the appropriate date to set up the instruction.
- In the Simulation Instructions section, select the from date and to date for the structure simulation.
- 7. In the **Default Sweep Instructions** section, select the sweep method for the structure.
- 8. In the **Frequency** section, select the frequency and reverse frequency for the structure.
- 9. In the **Other Instructions** section, select the appropriate instructions for Sweep Structure.
- **10.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Next to navigate to Edit Sweep Structure Simulation Tree View screen.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

#### **Edit Sweep Structure Simulation – Tree View**

The user can link the new accounts, view the account details of child nodes, delink the existing accounts, and update the instructions for the accounts in the existing structure.

By default, the Build Structure screen displays in tree view.

Figure 4-52 Edit Sweep Structure Simulation – Tree View

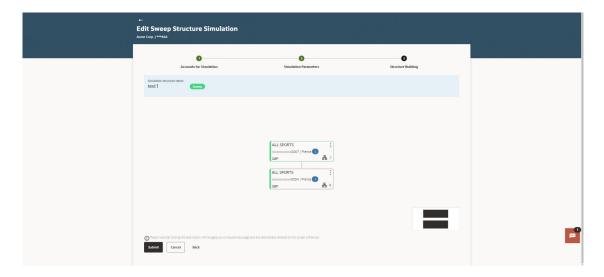




Table 4-41 Edit Sweep Structure Simulation – Tree View - Field Description

Field	Description	
Simulation Structure Name	Displays the name of the simulation structure.	
Simulation Structure Type	Displays the type of the simulation structure.	
Header Account	Information displayed on header account card in tree view.	
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.	
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.	
Location	Displays the location of the account.	
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.	
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.	
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.	

- 11. Click and then click **Link** to add the child accounts for the selected parent account.
  - The Edit Sweep Structure Simulation Link Accounts pop-up screen displays.
  - Click Child Instructions. This option appears only for the parent accounts with the child accounts.
  - The Edit Sweep Structure Simulation Set Instructions pop-up screen displays.
  - Click Account Details to view the account details.
  - The Edit Sweep Structure Simulation Account Details overlay screen displays.
  - Click Delink. A Delink Account pop-up appears confirming the removal of selected account and all the linked child accounts under it. (Refer to section Create Sweep Structure Simulation for the detailed explanation).
    - a. Click **OK**, if the user want to remove the added header account.
    - **b.** Click **Cancel** to cancel the removing process.

The following overlay screen is displayed to the user on an account card in an account. The account details of the parent/child account is shown on the screen.



Figure 4-53 Edit Sweep Structure Simulation – Account Details

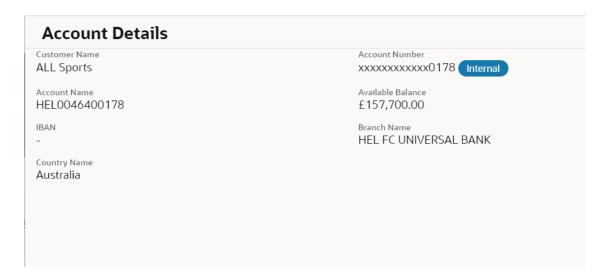


Table 4-42 Edit Sweep Structure Simulation – Account Details – Field Description

Field	Description	
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.	
Account Number	Displays the account number in masked format.	
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.	
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account.	
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.	
Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the user's account.	
Location	Displays the location of the account.	
Country Name	Displays the country name for the account.	

12. Click  $\times$  to close the overlay displayed with account details.

The user can search and select the accounts to be linked to the selected header/parent account. The filtered account list for which the user has access to will appear for linking the accounts.

#### Note

The user can either select the accounts directly in the overlay or can use the UI search to filter and select additional records. In this case, the accounts that were filtered using UI search will appear at the top, while those selected before applying UI search will appear at the bottom.

13. Select the accounts that the user wants to link to the header account.

In the **Search By Party Name**, **Account Number** field, specify and search the complete or partial account details and displays the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table and select the accounts that the user want to link to the header account.



The Edit Sweep Structure Simulation - Link Accounts screen displays.

Figure 4-54 Edit Sweep Structure Simulation – Link Accounts

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-43 Edit Sweep Structure Simulation – Link Accounts – Field Description

Field	Description	
Search	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table.	
Select All	Select the check box to select all the accounts.	
Account Number & Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the user in masked format.	
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.	
Party Name	Displays the name of the party linked to the user's account.	
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.	
Branch	Displays the branch name of the user's account.	
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.	

- **14.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Set Instructions.

The Edit Sweep Structure Simulation - Set Instructions pop-up screen displays.

 Click Build to use the default instructions and add the child accounts to the header account.

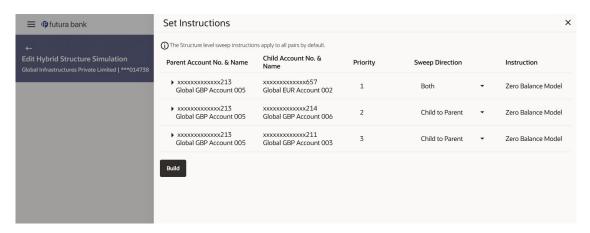
The Edit Sweep Structure Simulation – Submit screen displays.

Click X to close the overlay screen.



Once the child accounts are linked, the user can further set the instruction between an account pair along with the parent and child account information.

Figure 4-55 Edit Sweep Structure Simulation - Set Instructions



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-44 Edit Sweep Structure Simulation - Set Instructions - Field Description

Field	Description	
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure in masked format.	
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure in masked format.	
Priority	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the structure.	
Sweep Direction	Select the sweep direction for the account pair. The options are:  Child to Parent - Upward only sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from child to parent.  Both - Sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from parent to child as well as child to parent. This option gets defaulted during linking a new account.	
Instruction	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.	

15. Click to view the instructions for the account pair.

The user can update the instructions and frequency for the account pair.

The Edit Sweep Structure Simulation - Set Instructions - Instructions & Frequency screen displays.



Figure 4-56 Create Sweep Structure Simulation - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency

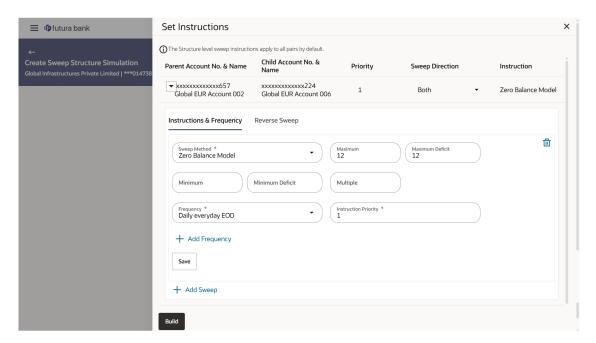


Table 4-45 Edit Sweep Structure Simulation - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description	
Sweep Method	Select the sweep method set between the account pair from the drop-down list.  The available options are:  Zero Balance Model  Fixed Amount Model  Collar Model  Target Model - Constant  Target Model - Fixed  Threshold Model  Range Based Model  Cover Overdraft Model  Percentage Model  Value defined as a part of 1st step will be shown in an editable form.	
Frequency	Select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the product processor.	
Instruction Priority	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.	
Parameters	Applicability of the below fields varies based on the instruction type selected between the accounts.	
Collar Amount	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.	
	<b>Note:</b> This field appears for if the user have selected <b>Collar Model</b> from <b>Instruction Type</b> list.	



Table 4-45 (Cont.) Edit Sweep Structure Simulation - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Maximum	Specify the maximum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Multiple	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Percentage	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

#### **16.** In the **Instruction & Frequency** tab, do the following:

- a. From the **Sweep Method** list, select the appropriate option.
- **b.** From the **Frequency** list, select the appropriate frequency.
- c. In the Instructions Priority field, the instruction priority.
- **d.** On selection of **Sweep Method**, the related parameters is displayed with defined values in the editable form.
- e. Click Add Frequency and select the frequency to add multiple frequency.
- f. Click to delete the frequency.
- g. Click **Save** to save the sweep method.
- h. Click to edit the saved sweep method.
- i. Click to delete the saved sweep method.
- j. Click **Add Sweep** to add multiple sweep method for the account pair.

#### (i) Note

- In a structure, swapping the priority set in two instructions within an account pair is not allowed.
- To do so, the user will have to delete one of the instructions and then re-add it with the desired priority.

#### **17.** Perform one of the following actions:

Click Reverse Sweep to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair.



- Click X to close the overlay screen.
- 18. In the Reverse Sweep tab, do the following:
  - a. Select the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
  - **b.** From the **Reverse Frequency** list, select the appropriate option if the **Reverse Sweep Allowed** toggle is enabled.

The Edit Sweep Structure Simulation - Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep screen displays.

Figure 4-57 Edit Sweep Structure Simulation- Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep

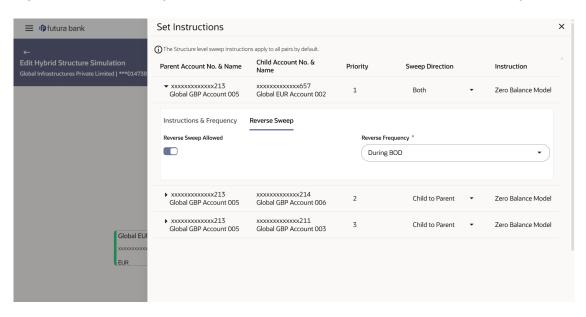


Table 4-46 Edit Sweep Structure Simulation - Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Select the toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
Reverse Frequency	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed. The list displays the frequencies for which the BOD is enabled.
	<b>Note:</b> This field appears only if the <b>Reverse Sweep Allowed</b> toggle is enabled.

- 19. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Build. The Edit Sweep Structure Simulation Submit screen appears in tree view
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.



This screen enables the user to view the added parent and child accounts in both the tree view.

The Edit Sweep Structure Simulation - Submit - Tree View screen displays

Figure 4-58 Edit Sweep Structure Simulation – Submit - Tree View

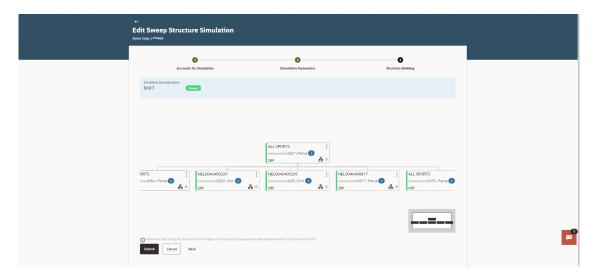


Table 4-47 Edit Sweep Structure Simulation – Submit - Tree View – Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation Structure Name	Displays the name of the simulation structure.
Structure Simulation Type	Displays the type of the simulation structure.
Parent/child Account	Information displayed on parent/child account card in tree view.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

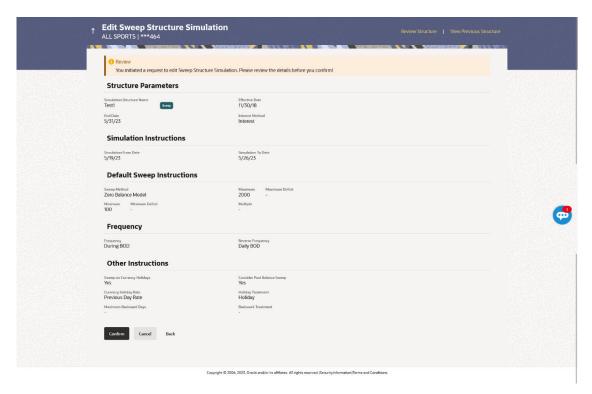
- 20. Click to expand/collapse the child accounts.
- 21. Click and then click **Link** to add the additional child accounts for the selected parent account.
  - The Edit Sweep Structure Simulation Link Accounts pop-up screen displays.
  - Click Child Instructions to set the instructions for the account pairs. This option will
    appear only for the parent accounts with child accounts.



- The Edit Sweep Structure Simulation Set Instructions screen appears.
- Click Account Details to view the account details.
- The Edit Sweep Structure Simulation Account Details overlay screen displays.
- Click Delink. A delink account pop-up appears confirming the removal of accounts.
  - Click **OK**. if the user wants to remove the added header account.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the removing process.
- 22. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Submit to submit the sweep structures.
     The Edit Sweep Structure Simulation Review screen displays.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

This screen enables the user to review the updated structure details in the new structure.

Figure 4-59 Edit Sweep Structure Simulation – Review



- 23. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Review Structure to review the structure.
     The Edit Sweep Structure Simulation Review Structure overlay screen displays.
  - Click Confirm to create the sweep structure.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

The Edit Sweep Structure Simulation – Review Structure overlay screen displays.



Future Bank

C. Search

Edit Sweep Structure Simulation

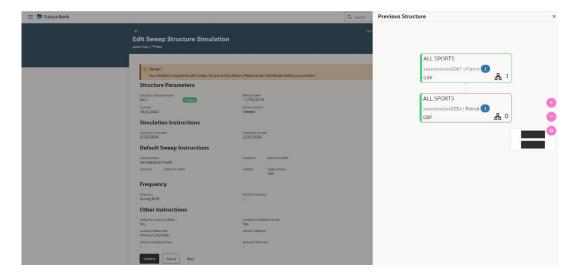
And Corp I mided

Vision better

Vision

Figure 4-60 Edit Sweep Structure Simulation – Review Structure

Figure 4-61 Edit Sweep Structure Simulation – Previous Structure



- a. Click + to zoom in the structure.
- b. Click to zoom out the structure.
- c. Click to fit the structure to screen.
- d. Click X to close the review structure overlay screen.
- **24.** Perform any one of the following actions:

The success message appears along with the status and simulation structure details.

- Click Home to go to dashboard screen.
- Click Go To Overview to go to the liquidity management Dashboard.



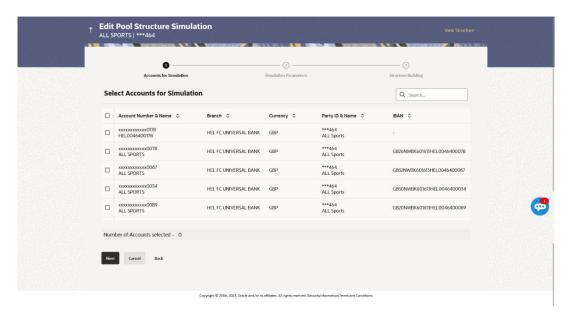
Click **Create Simulation** to create the simulation structures.

### 4.4.2 Edit Structure Simulation – Pool

The **Edit Pool Structure Simulation** screen enables the user to edit the pool structure simulation to perform the notional movement of funds, the account balances are notionally consolidated and interest computations carried out on such notional balances.

On the View Pool Structure Simulation screen, click Edit.
 The Edit Pool Structure Simulation – Accounts for Selection screen displays.

Figure 4-62 Edit Pool Structure Simulation – Accounts for Selection



The first step of edit pool structure simulation involves searching and selecting multiple accounts from the list to edit the simulation structure.

- 2. Click **Search** to search and select the accounts to be added for the structure simulation.
- 3. Click **Next** to navigate to the simulation parameters screen.

The Edit Pool Structure Simulation – Simulation Parameters screen displays.



↑ Edit Sweep Structure Simulation Structure Parameters Simulatio Test1 Interest M Interest End Date 5/31/23 Simulation Instructions Simulation To Date 5/26/23 ▦ **Default Sweep Instructions** ① · Sweep Method Zero Balance Model Frequency Frequency During BOD Reverse Frequency
Daily BOD Other Instructions Holiday Treatment
Holiday Next Cancel Back

Figure 4-63 Edit Pool Structure Simulation - Simulation Parameters

Table 4-48 Edit Pool Structure Simulation - Simulation Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Field	Description
Structure Parameters	Information specified in below fields are related to structure simulation parameters.
Simulation Structure Name	Specify the name of the pool structure that is to be edited.
Effective Date	Displays the date from which the account structure execution should take place.
End Date	Select the date till which the account structure execution should take place.
Interest Method	Select the method by which the interest is calculated. The available options are:  Advantage  Interest  Ratio
Simulation Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to simulation instructions.



Table 4-48 (Cont.) Edit Pool Structure Simulation - Simulation Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
1 1 2 1 2	· .
Simulation From Date	Select the date from which the sweep structure simulation execution should take place.  Note: Simulation From Date should be within the structure Effective Date and End Date.
Simulation To Date	Select the date till which the sweep structure simulation execution should take place.  Note: Simulation To Date should be within the structure Effective Date and End Date.
Pool Details	Information specified in below fields are related to pool details.
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The available options are:  Absolute Pro-Data Distribution  Central Distribution  Even Direct Distribution  Fair Share Distribution  No Reallocation  Reverse Fair Share Distribution  Note:  This field is disabled if the Interest Method is selected as Ratio.  The Percentage Reallocation method is also available, but it can be defined only at the pair parent level in Select  Reallocation Method & Link Accounts.
Central Account Number	Specify the account in which the interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account.  This field appears if the user selects <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list. <b>Note:</b> User can search the Central Account Number by Account Name,
	Account Number, Branch or Currency based on the parameters set in the system configuration and also displays these details in the search results and the respective fields once the required account is selected.  • Central Account Number is disabled when the account is inaccessible. But once user changes the Reallocation method and switches back to Central Distribution, the central account dropdown will be enabled and it will get cleared. However, the dropdown will contain only accessible accounts.
Central Account Currency & Branch	Displays the currency and branch of the central account. This field appears if the user selects <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list and select central account number from drop-down.

- 4. In the **Structure Name** field, enter the name of the acount structure.
- 5. From the **End Date** list, select the appropriate date to set up the instruction.
- 6. From the **Interest Method** list, select the appropriate method for interest calculation.
- 7. From the **Reallocation Method** list, select the appropriate reallocation method.
  - a. If the user has selected Central Distribution option:



From the **Central Account Number** list, select the appropriate account.

- 8. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Next to navigate to Edit Pool Structure Simulation Added Accounts screen appears.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

The user can link the new accounts, view the account details of child nodes, delink the existing accounts, and update the reallocation method for the accounts in the existing structure.

Figure 4-64 Edit Pool Structure Simulation – Tree View

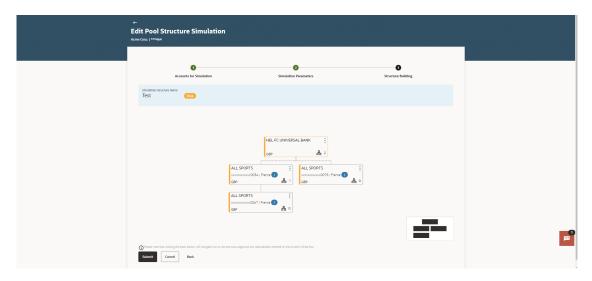


Table 4-49 Edit Pool Structure Simulation – Tree View - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation Structure Name	Displays the name of the simulation structure.
Simulation Structure Type	Displays the type of the simulation structure.
Notional Account	Information specified in below fields are related to notional account.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Displays the currency for the header account.
Real Account	Information specified in below fields are related to real account.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available option is:  I: An account which is internal to the bank.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.



Table 4-49 (Cont.) Edit Pool Structure Simulation – Tree View - Field Description

Field	Description
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

- 9. Click and then click **Link** to add the child accounts for the selected parent account.
  - The Edit Pool Structure Simulation Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts pop-up screen displays.
  - Click Reallocation. This option appears only for the parent accounts with the child accounts. The Edit Pool Structure Simulation - Reallocation pop-up screen displays.
  - Click Account Details to view the account details. The Account Details overlay screen displays. (Refer to section View Structure Simulation – Pool for the detailed explanation).
  - Click Delink. A delink Account popup appears confirming the removal of accounts.
     This option will not appear for the notional header account. (Refer to section Create Sweep Structure Simulation for the detailed explanation)
    - a. Click **OK**, if the user want to remove the added header account.
    - b. Click **Cancel** to cancel the removing process.

The user can search and select the accounts to be linked to the selected header/parent account. The filtered account list for which the user has access to will appear for linking the accounts

#### Note

The user can either select the accounts directly in the overlay or can use the UI search to filter and select additional records. In this case, the accounts that were filtered using UI search will appear at the top, while those selected before applying UI search will appear at the bottom.



Figure 4-65 Edit Pool Structure Simulation – Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts

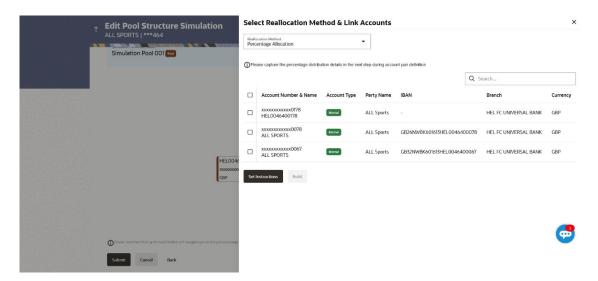


Table 4-50 Edit Pool Structure Simulation – Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts – Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The available options are:     Absolute Pro-Data Distribution     Central Distribution     Even Direct Distribution     Even Distribution     Fair Share Distribution     No Reallocation     Percentage Allocation     Reverse Fair Share Distribution This field will be in read-only mode for the notional header account.
Search	Specify and search the complete or partial account details and display the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table.
Select All	Select the checkbox to select all the accounts.
Account Number & Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the user in masked format.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party linked to the user's account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch	Displays the branch name of the user's account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.



- 10. From the **Reallocation Method** list, select the reallocation method.
- 11. Select the accounts that the user wants to link to the header account.

In the **Search By Party Name**, **Account Number** field, specify and search the complete or partial account details and displays the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table and select the accounts that the user want to link to the header account.

- **12.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Set Instructions. This button is enabled only if the Reallocation Method is selected as Percentage Allocation.

The Edit Pool Structure Simulation -Reallocation pop-up screen displays.

Click Build to add the child accounts to the Header account.

The Edit Pool Structure Simulation - Submit screen displays.

Click X to close the overlay screen.

Once the child accounts are selected, the user can further set the allocation percentage for each child accounts. This screen is only applicable if the **Reallocation Method** is selected as **Percentage Allocation**, in which the percentage selection fields such as account number and name, and allocation percentage will be displayed. When a **Reallocation Method** other than percentage allocation is used, only the reallocation method field is displayed.

Reallocation Method Percentage Allocation Percentage

Account Number & Name

Accounts for Simulation
Simulation Pool 001 22

Simulation Pool 001 22

RTL Branch

CGRP

ACCOUNTS

RAIL SPORTS

ACCOUNTS

Figure 4-66 Edit Pool Structure Simulation - Reallocation



Table 4-51 Edit Pool Structure Simulation - Reallocation - Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Displays the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure.  Note: If the Reallocation Method is selected as Percentage Allocation, in which the percentage selection fields such as account number and name, and allocation percentage will be displayed. When a Reallocation Method other than percentage allocation is used, only the reallocation method field is displayed.
Account Number & Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the account in masked format
Allocation Percentage	Note: The sum of the allocation percentage for all child accounts must be 100. This condition is applicable only for first level (accounts directly linked with notional header).  If the user wants to delink one of the child nodes from the first level of structure, then the user needs to first zero the percentage of that node and distribute the percentage allocation among the remaining nodes such that the total percentage allocation of the remaining nodes is 100.

- **13.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Build to add the child accounts to the header account.. The Edit Pool Structure Simulation – Submit screen displays.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

This screen enables the user to view the modified account structure in both tree and table view.

The Edit Pool Structure Simulation – Submit - Tree View screen displays

Figure 4-67 Edit Pool Structure Simulation – Submit – Tree View





Table 4-52 Edit Pool Structure Simulation – Submit - Tree View – Field Description

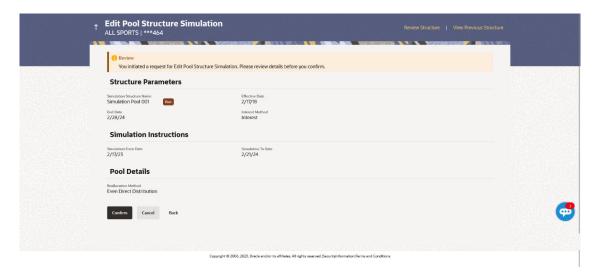
Field	Description
Simulation Structure Name	Displays the name of the simulation structure.
Structure Simulation Type	Displays the type of the simulation structure.
Notional Account	Information specified in below fields are related to notional account card.
Branch	Displays the branch name for the header account
Currency	Displays the currency for the header account.
Real Account	Information specified in below fields are related to real account card.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available option is:  I: An account which is internal to the bank.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

- 14. Click and then click Link to add the accounts for the selected parent account.
  - The Edit Pool Structure Simulation Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts pop-up screen displays.
  - Click **Reallocation** to view the reallocation details for the account pairs. This option appears only for the parent accounts with the child accounts.

    The **Edit Pool Structure Simulation Reallocation** screen displays.
  - Click Account Details to view the account details.
     The Account Details overlay screen displays. (Refer to section View Structure Simulation Pool for the detailed explanation)
  - Click Delink. A delink account pop-up appears confirming the removal of accounts.
     This option will not appear for the notional header accounts. (Refer to section Create Sweep Structure Simulation for the detailed explanation)
    - Click OK. if the user wants to remove the added header account.
    - Click Cancel to cancel the removing process.
- **15.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Submit.
     The Edit Pool Structure Simulation Review screen displays.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.



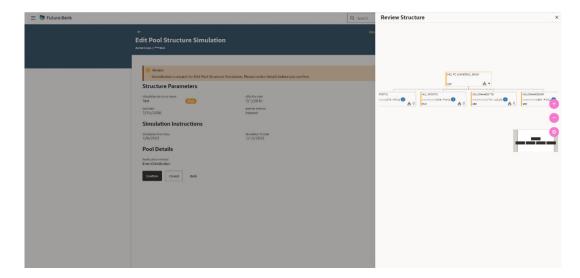
Figure 4-68 Edit Pool Structure Simulation - Review



- **16.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Review Structure to review the structure.
     The Edit Pool Structure Simulation Review Structure overlay screen displays.
  - Click View Previous Structure to review the structure.
     The Edit Pool Structure Simulation Previous Structure overlay screen displays.
  - Click Confirm to create the pool structure.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

The Edit Pool Structure Simulation – Review Structure overlay screen displays.

Figure 4-69 Edit Pool Structure Simulation – Review Structure





Future Bank

Cap Structure Simulation

Anne Carp | 1\*\*Ook

For New Your School Structure Simulation

Anne Carp | 1\*\*Ook

For New Your School Structure Simulation Please enview details before you confirm.

Structure Parameters

Simulation Instructions

Simulation Instructions

Simulation Instructions

Simulation Probability

For Ook Details

For

Figure 4-70 Edit Pool Structure Simulation – Previous Structure

- a. Click + to zoom in the structure.
- **b.** Click to zoom out the structure.
  - Ø to
- c. Click to fit the structure to screen.
- d. Click to close the review structure overlay screen.
- 17. Perform any one of the following actions:

The success message appears along with the status and simulation structure details.

- Click Home to go to dashboard screen.
- Click Go To Overview to go to the liquidity management Dashboard.
- Click Create Simulation to create the simulation structures.

## 4.4.3 Edit Structure Simulation – Hybrid

The **Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation** screen enables the user to edit the hybrid structure simulation to move funds and then notionally consolidate them.

On the View Hybrid Structure Simulation screen, click Edit.

The Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation – Accounts for Selection displays.



Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation Select Accounts for Simulation Q Search. ☐ Account Number & Name ≎ Party ID & Name 0 IBAN O \*\*\*464 ALL Sports HEL FC UNIVERSAL BANK GBP ☐ XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX0178 HEL0046400178 HEL FC UNIVERSAL BANK GBP GB26NWBK601613HEL0046400078 \*\*\*464 ALL Sports HEL FC UNIVERSAL BANK GBP GB32NWBK601613HEL0046400067 \*\*\*464 ALL Sports HEL FC UNIVERSAL BANK GBP Number of Accounts selected - 0 Next Cancel Back

Figure 4-71 Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation – Accounts for Selection

The first step of edit hybrid structure simulation involves searching and selecting multiple accounts from the list to edit the simulation structure.

- 2. Click **Search** to search and select the accounts to be added for the structure simulation.
- 3. Click **Next** to navigate to the **Simulation Parameters** screen.

The Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation – Simulation Parameters screen displays.



AL STORTS | MANAGE

Structure Parameters

Simulation Instructions

Simu

Figure 4-72 Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation – Simulation Parameters

Table 4-53 Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation - Simulation Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Parameters	Information specified in below fields are related to structure simulation parameters.
Simulation Structure Name	Specify the name of the hybrid structure that is to be created.
Effective Date	Select the date from which the hybrid structure execution should take place.
End Date	Select the date till which the hybrid structure execution should take place.
Interest Method	Displays the method by which the interest is calculated. By Default, this field will appear as <b>Interest</b> . This field is non-editable.



Table 4-53 (Cont.) Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation - Simulation Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to simulation instructions.
Simulation From Date	Select the date from which the sweep structure simulation execution should take place.  Note: Simulation From Date should be within the structure Effective Date and End Date.
Simulation To Date	Select the date till which the sweep structure simulation execution should take place.  Note: Simulation To Date should be within the structure Effective Date and End Date.
Pool Details	Information specified in below fields are related to pool details.
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The available options are:  • Absolute Pro-Data Distribution  • Central Distribution  • Even Direct Distribution  • Even Distribution  • Fair Share Distribution  • No Reallocation  • Reverse Fair Share Distribution
Central Account Number	Specify the account in which the interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account.  This field appears if the user selects <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list.
	<ul> <li>Note:</li> <li>User can search the Central Account Number by Account Name, Account Number, Branch or Currency based on the parameters set in the system configuration and also displays these details in the search results and the respective fields once the required account is selected.</li> <li>Central Account Number is disabled when the account is inaccessible. But once user changes the Reallocation method and switches back to Central Distribution, the central account drop down will be enabled and it will get cleared. However, the drop down will contain only accessible accounts.</li> </ul>
Central Account Currency & Branch	Displays the currency and branch of the central account. This field appears if the user selects <b>Central Distribution</b> from the <b>Reallocation Method</b> list and select central account number from drop-down.
Default Sweep Instructions	Information specified in below fields is defaulted at each parent- child account pair whereas user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account as a part for instruction set up.



Table 4-53 (Cont.) Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation - Simulation Parameters - Field Description

etalal	Description.
Field	Description
Sweep Method	Select the sweep method that is to be applied to the structure. The available options are:  Zero Balance Model
	Fixed Amount Model
	Collar Model     Toward Model     Constant
	<ul> <li>Target Model - Constant</li> <li>Target Model - Fixed</li> </ul>
	Threshold Model
	Range Based Model
	Cover Overdraft Model
	Percentage Model
Frequency	Information specified in below fields are related to frequency.
Frequency	Select the frequency at which the account structure should be
	executed.  The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the product
	processor.
Reverse Frequency	Select the reverse frequency at which the reverse sweep for account
	structure should be executed.
	The list displays the frequencies for which the BOD is enabled.
Other Instructions	Information specified in below fields are related to other instructions.
Sweep on Currency Holiday	Move the slider to enable the sweep on currency holiday.
Consider Post Sweep Balance	Move the slider to consider the post sweep balance.
Currency Holiday Rate	Select the interest rate on currency holiday.
	The available option is:  Previous Day Rate
	Note: This field is enabled only if the user toggle on the Sweep on
	Currency Holidays.
Holiday Treatment	Select the holiday treatment.
	The available options are:
	Holiday     Next Working Date
	Next Working Date     Previous Working Date
Maximum Backward days	Specify the maximum backward days.
Waxiiiuiii Backwaid days	Note: This field is enabled only if the user select Previous Working
	Date from the holiday treatment.
Backward Treatment	Select the backward treatment.
	The available options are:
	Move forward     Holiday
	Holiday  Nate: This field is enabled only if the user select Provious Werking.
	Note: This field is enabled only if the user select <b>Previous Working</b> Date from the holiday treatment.

- 4. In the **Structure Name** field, enter the name of the account structure.
- 5. From the **End Date** list, select the appropriate date to set up the instruction.
- In the Simulation Instructions section, select the From Date and To Date for the structure Simulation.



- 7. From the **Reallocation Method** list, select the appropriate reallocation method.
  - If the user has selected central distribution option:
     From the Central Account Number list, select the appropriate account.
- 8. In the **Default Sweep Instructions** section, select the sweep method for the structure.
- 9. In the **Frequency** section, select the frequency and reverse frequency for the structure.
- 10. In the Other Instructions section, select the appropriate instructions for hybrid Structure.
- 11. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Next to navigate to Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation Added Accounts screen displays.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

The user can link the new accounts, view reallocation for pool structure accounts and child instructions, view the account details of child nodes, delink the existing accounts, and update the instructions for the accounts in the existing structure.

Figure 4-73 Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation – Tree View

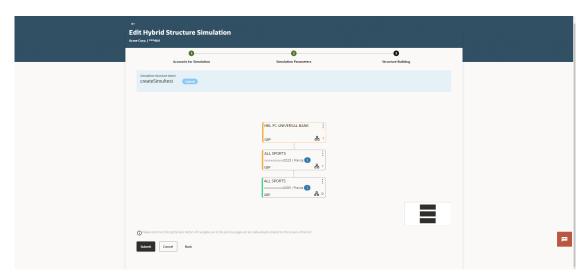


Table 4-54 Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation - Tree View- Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation Structure Name	Displays the name of the simulation structure.
Simulation Structure Type	Displays the type of the simulation structure.
Notional Account	Information specified in below fields are related to notional account .
Branch	Displays the branch name for the notional account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the notional account.
Real Account	Information specified in below fields are related to real account.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.



Table 4-54 (Cont.) Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation - Tree View- Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

- 12. Click and then click **Link** to add the accounts to the selected parent account.
  - The Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation Select Reallocation Methods & Link Accounts pop-up screen displays.
  - Click **Reallocation** from the Account Header card. This option will appear only for the parent accounts with the child accounts.
    - The Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation Reallocation pop-up screen displays.
  - Click Child Instructions from the Account Header card. This option will appear only for the parent accounts with the child accounts.
    - The Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation Select Reallocation Methods & Link Accounts pop-up screen displays.
  - Click Delink. A delink account pop-up appears confirming the removal of accounts.
     This option will not appear for the notional header accounts. (Refer to section View Structure Simulation Pool for the detailed explanation)
    - a. Click **OK**, if the user want to remove the added header account.
    - b. Click **Cancel** to cancel the removing process.

The user can search and select the accounts to be linked to the selected header/parent account. The filtered account list for which the user has access to will appear for linking the accounts.

#### ① Note

The user can either select the accounts directly in the overlay or can use the UI search to filter and select additional records. In this case, the accounts that were filtered using UI search will appear at the top, while those selected before applying UI search will appear at the bottom.



Figure 4-74 Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation – Select Reallocation Methods & Link Accounts

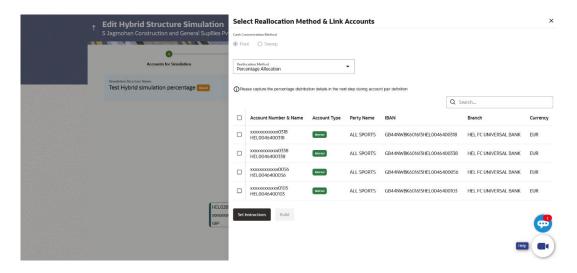


Table 4-55 Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation – Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts – Field Description

Field	Description
Cash Concentration Method	Select the cash concentration methods for the account pair. The available options are: Pool Sweep Note: For notional account, this option is defaulted as Pool. This
	option is enabled only for leaf nodes (no existing children) with Pool type linkage.
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The available options are:  • Absolute Pro-Data Distribution  • Central Distribution  • Even Direct Distribution  • Even Distribution  • Fair Share Distribution  • No Reallocation  • Percentage Allocation  • Reverse Fair Share Distribution  This field will be in read-only mode for the notional header account. This field is applicable only if the Cash Concentration Method is selected as Pool.
Search	Specify and search the complete or partial account details and display the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table.
Select All	Select the check box to select all the accounts.
Account Number & Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the user in masked format.



Table 4-55 (Cont.) Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation – Select Reallocation Method & Link Accounts – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: Internal: An account which is internal to the bank. External: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.  Note: For Cash Concentration as Pool, the user cannot select the
Porty Name	external accounts.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party linked to the user's account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch	Displays the branch name of the user's account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Pagination	Select the page number or navigation button to navigate across the pages.
<b>(</b> )	Accounts marked with this symbol are marked for regulated debit.

- 13. From the Cash Concentration Method list, select the cash concentration method.
- **14.** From the **Reallocation Method** list, select the reallocation method.
- **15.** Select the accounts that the user want to link to the header account.

In the **Search By Party Name**, **Account Number** field, specify and search the complete or partial account details and displays the list of accounts that matches across the fields in the table and select the accounts that the user want to link to the header account.

- **16.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Child Instructions. This option will appear only for the parent accounts with the child accounts.
    - The **Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation Reallocation** pop-up screen displays if the cash concentration method is selected as **Pool**.
    - The **Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation Set Instructions** pop-up screen appears if the Cash Concentration Method is selected as **Sweep**.
  - Click Build to use the default instructions and add the child accounts to the header account. The Edit Hybrid Structure – Submit screen displays.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

Once the child accounts are selected, the user can further set the allocation percentage for each child accounts. This screen is only applicable if the **Reallocation Method** is selected as **Percentage Allocation**, in which the percentage selection fields such as account number and name, and allocation percentage will be displayed. When a **Reallocation Method** other than percentage allocation is used, only the reallocation method field is displayed.



Figure 4-75 Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation - Reallocation

Table 4-56 Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation – Reallocation - Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Displays the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure.  Note: If the Reallocation Method is selected as Percentage Allocation, in which the percentage selection fields such as account number and name, and allocation percentage will be displayed.  When a Reallocation Method other than percentage allocation is used, only the reallocation method field is displayed.
Account Number & Name	Displays the account numbers and name of the account in masked format.
Allocation Percentage	Note:     The sum of the allocation percentage for all child accounts must be 100. This condition is applicable only for first level (accounts directly linked with notional header).      If the user wants to delink one of the child nodes from the first level of structure, then the user needs to first zero the percentage of that node and distribute the percentage allocation among the remaining nodes such that the total percentage allocation of the remaining nodes is 100.

In the Allocation Percentage field, specify the allocation percentage for the child account.

Once the child accounts are linked, the user can further set the instruction between an account pair along with the parent and child account information.



Figure 4-76 Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation - Set Instructions

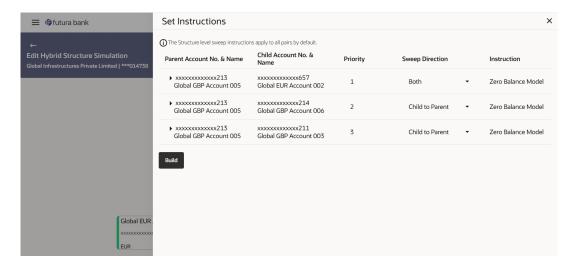


Table 4-57 Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation - Set Instructions - Field Description

Field	Description
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure in masked format.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure in masked format.
Priority	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the structure.
Sweep Direction	Select the option for the sweep direction of the account pair. The Sweep Directions are:  Child to Parent - Upward only sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from child to parent.  Both - Sweep option to set up child instructions to sweep from parent to child as well as child to parent. This option gets defaulted during linking a new account.
Instruction	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.

- 17. Perform any one of the following:
  - Click Build to add the child accounts to the header account.
     The Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation Submit screen displays.
  - Click to close the overlay screen.
- **18.** Click to view the instructions for the account pair.
  - The Edit Hybrid Structure Set Instructions Instructions & Frequency screen displays.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

The user can create the instructions and frequency for the account pair.



Figure 4-77 Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency

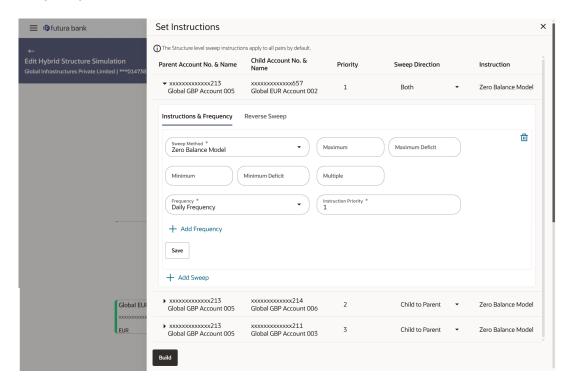


Table 4-58 Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep Method	Select the sweep method set between the account pair from the drop-down list. The available options are:      Zero Balance Model     Fixed Amount Model     Collar Model     Target Model - Constant     Target Model - Fixed     Threshold Model     Range Based Model     Cover Overdraft Model     Percentage Model  Value defined as a part of 1st step will be shown in an editable form.
Frequency	Select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.  The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the product processor.
Instruction Priority	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.



Table 4-58 (Cont.) Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation - Set Instructions – Instructions & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Parameters	Applicability of the below fields varies based on the instruction type selected between the accounts.
Collar Amount	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.  Note: This field appears for if the user have selected
Maximum	Collar Model from Instruction Type list.  Specify the maximum amount for executing sweep.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for which the sweep is to be executed.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Multiple	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Percentage	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed.  Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

- 19. In the Instruction & Frequency tab, do the following:
  - a. From the Sweep Method list, select the appropriate option.
  - b. From the **Frequency** list, select the appropriate frequency.
  - c. In the Instructions Priority field, the instruction priority.
  - **d.** On Selection of **Sweep Method**, the related parameters is displayed with defined values in the editable form.
  - e. Click **Add Frequency** and select the frequency to add multiple frequency.
  - f. Click to delete the frequency.
  - g. Click Save to save the sweep method.



- h. Click to edit the saved sweep method.
- i. Click i to delete the saved sweep method.
- j. Click Add Sweep to add multiple sweep method for the account pair.

#### (i) Note

- In a structure, swapping the priority set in two instructions within an account pair is not allowed.
- To do so, the user will have to delete one of the instructions and then re-add it with the desired priority.

#### 20. Perform any one of the following:

- Click Reverse Sweep to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair.
   The Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation Set Instructions Reverse Sweep screen displays.
- Click to close the overlay screen.

The user can update the reverse frequency instruction for the account pair. The **Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation - Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep** screen displays.

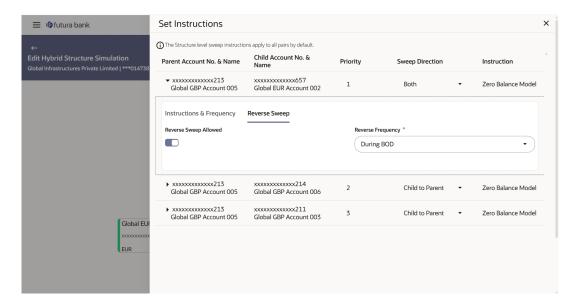


Figure 4-78 Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation - Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep



Table 4-59 Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation - Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep - Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Select the toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
Reverse Frequency	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed.  The list displays the frequencies for which the BOD is enabled.
	Note: This field appears only if the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is enabled.

- **21.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Build. The Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation Submit screen displays in tree view.
  - Click X to close the overlay screen.

This screen enables the user to view the added accounts in the tree view.

The Edit Sweep Structure Simulation – Submit - Tree View screen displays

Figure 4-79 Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation – Submit - Tree View

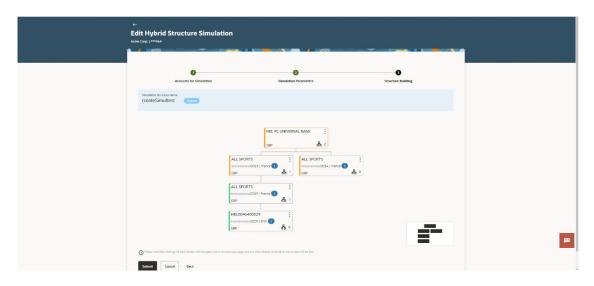


Table 4-60 Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation – Submit - Tree View – Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation Structure Name	Displays the name of the simulation structure.
Structure Simulation Type	Displays the type of the simulation structure.
Header Account	Information specified in below fields are related to header account .
Branch	Displays the branch name for the header account.
Currency	Displays the currency for the header account.



Table 4-60 (Cont.) Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation – Submit - Tree View – Field Description

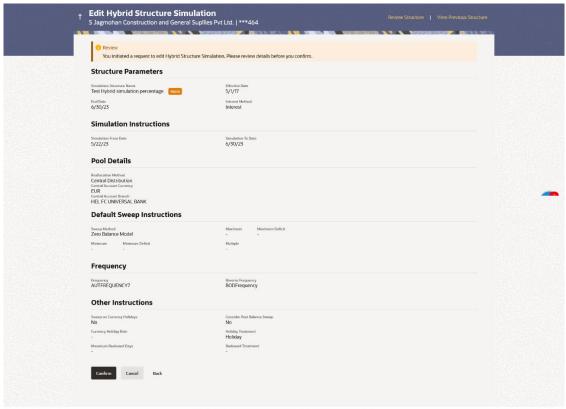
Field	Description
<b>品</b> 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.
Real Account	Information specified in below fields are related to real account .
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the user in masked format.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Account Type	Displays the type of account. The available options are: I: An account which is internal to the bank. E: An account which is external to the bank and linked for liquidity management.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
品 1	Displays the number of the child account(s) linked to the parent account.

- 22. Click and then click **Link** to add the accounts to the selected parent account.
  - The Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation Link Accounts pop-up screen displays.
  - Click Child Instructions to set the instructions for the sweep account pairs. This
    option will appear only for the parent accounts with child accounts.
     The Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation Set Instructions screen displays.
  - Click Reallocation to update the reallocation method for the pool account pairs. This
    option will appear only for the parent accounts with the child accounts.
     The Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation Reallocation screen displays.
  - Click **Account Details** to view the account details. The **Account Details** overlay screen displays.
  - Click **Delink**. A delink account pop-up appears confirming the removal of accounts.
     This option will not appear for the notional header account.
    - Click **OK**. if the user wants to remove the added header account.
    - Click Cancel to cancel the removing process.
- 23. Perform one of the following actions:
  - Click Submit to submit the structures.
     The Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation Review screen displays.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

This screen enables the user to review the updated structure details in the new structure.



Figure 4-80 Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation - Review



Copyright © 2005, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.|SecurityInformation|Terms and Condition

#### 24. Perform any one of the following actions:

- Click Review Structure to review the structure.
   The Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation Review Structure overlay screen displays.
- Click Confirm to create the sweep structure.
- Click Cancel to cancel the operation and navigate back to Dashboard.
- Click **Back** to navigate back to the previous screen.

The Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation – Review Structure overlay screen displays.

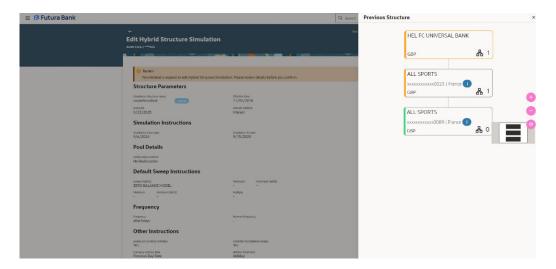


Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation
Annut tops printed

| Packer
| Packer | Parameters | Packer | Packer

Figure 4-81 Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation – Review Structure

Figure 4-82 Edit Hybrid Structure Simulation – Previous Structure



- a. Click + to zoom in the structure.
- **b.** Click to zoom out the structure.
- c. Click to fit the structure to screen.
- d. Click X to close the review structure overlay screen.
- 25. Perform any one of the following actions:

The success message appears along with the transaction reference number, status and structure details.

- Click Home to go to Dashboard screen.
- Click Go To Overview to go to the liquidity management Dashboard.
- Click List Simulation to view the complete list of account structures.



# Intercompany Loan

This feature enables the corporate user to define the **InterCompany Lend Limits** within the group companies.

This topic contains the following sub - topics:

#### Lend Limits

This feature enables the user to define **Lend Limts**.

#### Loans Summary

User can filter and view the summary of all the loans between the lender and the borrower parties.

#### Loans Inquiry

User can search and view the list of intercompany loans created among the parties which he has access. User can also view the loan details, loan transactions and initiate the loan settlement.

### 5.1 Lend Limits

This feature enables the user to define **Lend Limts**.

This topic contains following sub-topics:

#### Create Lend Limit

This topic describes the systematic instruction to Create Lend Limit, user can define the lending limit and the borrowing limits for the parties for which he has access. The lending and borrowing parties must be distinct.

#### View Lend Limit

User can view the defined lend limit and associated individual borrowing limits along with the details of the limit utilized, available limit and loan details.

#### • Edit Lend Limit

User can modify the existing lending limit and the associated borrowing limits for the selected parties to which he has access. Borrower party can be removed only if the limit utilized is zero.

#### Close Lend Limit

This topic describes the systematic information to Close Lend Limit, user can close the existing lending limit for the parties to which he has access. Lend limit for the party can be closed only if the limit utilized is zero.

### 5.1.1 Create Lend Limit

This topic describes the systematic instruction to Create Lend Limit, user can define the lending limit and the borrowing limits for the parties for which he has access. The lending and borrowing parties must be distinct.

1. From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click Intercompany Loan. From Intercompany Loan, click Lend Limits, and then click Create Lend Limit.

The Create Lend Limit screen displays.



Figure 5-1 Create Lend Limit

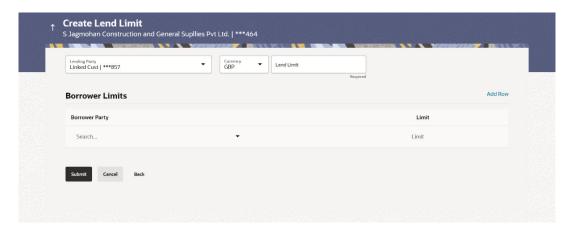


Table 5-1 Create Lend Limit – Field Description

Field	Description
Lending Party	Select the lending party from the drop-down list.  Note: Only accessible parties are displayed to the user.
Currency	Select the currency of the lending party.
Lend Limit	Specify the permissible limit for the lending party.
Borrower Party	Information specified in below fields are related to borrower party.
Borrower Party	Select the borrower party from the drop-down list.  Note: Only accessible parties are displayed to the user.
Limits	Specify the permissible limit for the borrowing party.

- 2. In the **Lending Party** field, select the lending party name and ID from the drop-down list.
- 3. In the **Currency** field, select the currency of the lending party.
- 4. In the **Lending Limits** field, specify the permissible limit for the lending party.
- 5. In the **Borrowing Party** field, select the borrowing party name and ID from the drop-down list.
- 6. In the **Limit** field, specify the permissible limit for the borrowing party.
- 7. Click **Add Row** to add more rows for the borrowing party.
- 8. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Submit to submit the lend limit.
  - Click Cancel to discard the changes and navigate the main screen...
  - Click Back to discard the entered data and navigate the previous screen.

### 5.1.2 View Lend Limit

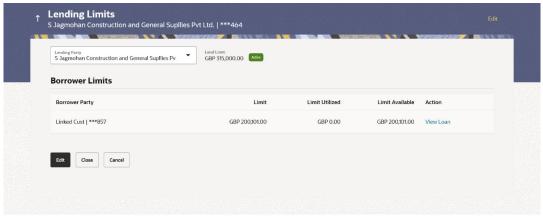
User can view the defined lend limit and associated individual borrowing limits along with the details of the limit utilized, available limit and loan details.



 From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click Intercompany Loan. From Intercompany Loan, click Lend Limits, and then click View/Edit Lend Limit screen.

The Lending Limits screen displays.

Figure 5-2 Lending Limits



Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.|SecurityInformation|Terms and Conditions

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-2 Lending Limits – Field Description

Field	Description
Lending Party	Select the lending party to view the lend details.  Note: Only accessible parties are displayed to the user.
Lend Limit	Displays the lend limit defined for the selected party.
Status	Displays the status of the Lending Party. The available options are:
Borrower Limits	Information specified in below fields are related to Borrower Limits.
Borrower Party	Displays the borrower party name and ID defined to the selected lending party.
Limit	Displays the maximum borrowing limit for the borrowing party.
Limit Utilized	Displays the lending limit utilized by the borrowing party.
Limit Available	Displays the available lending limit of the borrowing party.

- 2. In the **Lending Party** field, select the lending party name and ID from the drop-down list.
- 3. Click **View Loan** to view the loan details of the borrowing party.

The Loan Details screen displays.



Figure 5-3 Loan Details

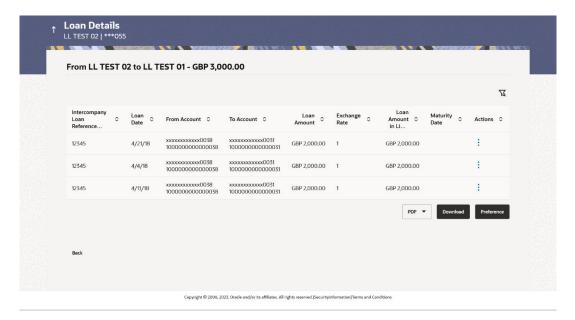


Table 5-3 Loan Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Intercompany Loan Reference	Displays the reference number for the intercompany loan.
Loan Date	Displays the loan booking date.
From Account	Displays the account number from which the loan amount is debited.
To Account	Displays the account number to which the loan amount is credited.
Loan Amount	Displays the loan amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the lender and borrower currency.
Loan Amount in Limit Currency	Displays the loan amount post the currency conversion in Limit currency.
Maturity Date	Displays the date when the loan tenure gets completed. This field left blank for the open ended loan.

4. Click to filter the loan details with the various criteria.

The **Loans Details – Filter** pop-up screen displays.



Figure 5-4 Loans Details - Filter

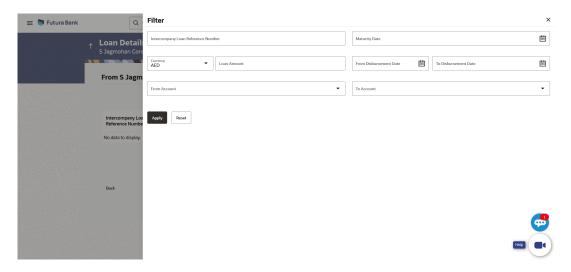
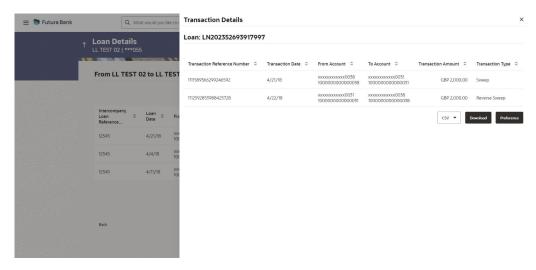


Table 5-4 Loan Details -Filter - Field Description

Field	Description
Intercompany Loan Reference Number	Specify the intercompany loan reference number to filter the loans.
Maturity Date	Select the maturity date to filter the loans.
Currency	Select the currency to filter the loans.
Loan Amount	Specify the loan amount to filter the loans.
From Disbursement Date	Select the disbursement date from when the loans must be filtered.
To Disbursement Date	Select the disbursement date till when the loans must be filtered.
From Account	Select the account in which the loan amount is debited to filter the loans.
To Account	Select the account in which the loan amount is credited to filter the loans.

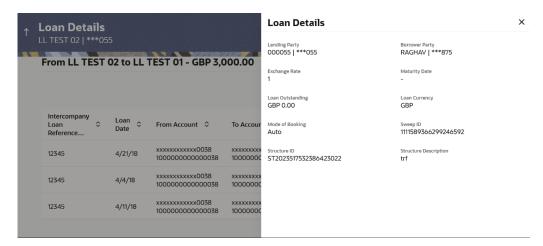
- 5. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Apply. The search result displaying the loan details based on the filter parameters appear.
  - Click Reset to clear the filter criteria.
- 6. On Action column, click to perform the following actions.
  - a. Click View Transaction to view the transaction details for the intercompany loan.
     The Loan Details View Transaction pop-up screen displays.

Figure 5-5 Loan Details - View Transaction



Click View Loan to view the details of the intercompany loan.
 The Loan Details - View Loan pop-up screen displays.

Figure 5-6 Loan Details - View Loan



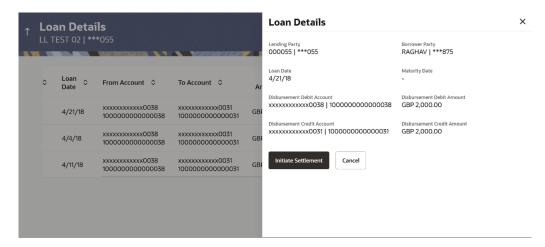
 Click Settle to initiate the settlement request for the intercompany loan on the booking date.

① Note

If the user does not have access to the account, an error message displaying "Access Denied" appears.

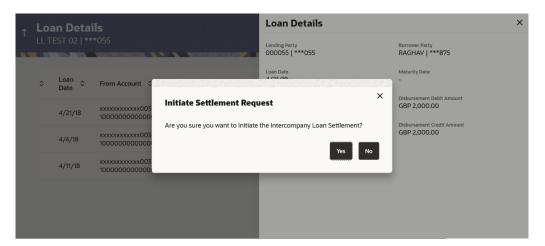
The Loan Details - Settlement pop-up screen displays.

Figure 5-7 Loan Details - Settlement



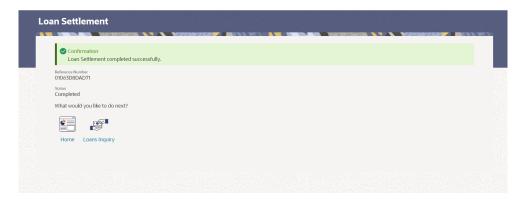
d. On Settlement pop-up screen, click Initiate Settlement to settle/close the loan. The Loan Settlement pop-up screen displays.

Figure 5-8 Initiate Settlement Request



- e. Click **Yes** to initiate the loan settlement.
  - The Loan Settlement confirmation screen displays.

Figure 5-9 Loan Settlement





- · Click No to discard the settlement.
- Select the file type from the drop-down list and click **Download** to download the loan details in the selected file type.
- 8. Click **Preference** to rearrange the column sequence in the table.

### 5.1.3 Edit Lend Limit

User can modify the existing lending limit and the associated borrowing limits for the selected parties to which he has access. Borrower party can be removed only if the limit utilized is zero.

 From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click Intercompany Loan. From Intercompany Loan, click Lend Limits, and then click View/Edit Lend Limit screen.
 The Lending Limits screen displays.

Figure 5-10 Lending Limits

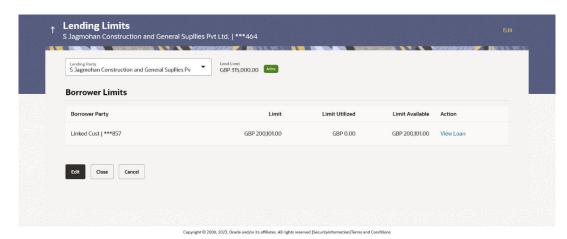


Table 5-5 Lending Limits – Field Description

Field	Description
Lending Party	Select the lending party to view the lend details.  Note: Only accessible parties are displayed to the user.
Lend Limit	Displays the lend limit defined for the selected party.
Status	Displays the status of the Lending Party. The available options are:
Borrower Limits	Information specified in below fields are related to Borrower Limits.
Borrower Party	Displays the borrower party name and ID defined to the selected lending party.
Limit	Displays the maximum borrowing limit for the borrowing party.
Limit Utilized	Displays the lending limit utilized by the borrowing party.



Table 5-5 (Cont.) Lending Limits - Field Description

Field	Description
Limit Available	Displays the available lending limit of the borrowing party.

2. Click **Edit** to modify the lending limit for the selected party.

The Edit Lend Limit pop-up screen displays.

Figure 5-11 Edit Lend Limit



Table 5-6 Edit Lend Limit – Field Description

Field	Description	
Lending Party	Displays the lending party which needs to be modified. <b>Note:</b> The lending party lend limit should be greater than the sum of all borrowing party utilized amounts.	
Currency	Displays the currency of the lending party.	
Lend Limit	Specify the permissible limit for the lending party.	
Borrower Limits	Information specified in below fields are related to Borrower Limits.	
Borrower Party	Select the borrower party from the drop-down list.  Note: Only accessible parties are displayed to the user. The Borrowing party lend limit should be greater than its respective utilized amount.	
Limit	Specify the permissible limit for the borrowing party.	



#### Note

User cannot edit or close the lend limit if access is not provided to one or more borrowers.

- a. User U1 created one Lend Limit with Lending Party L1 and Borrower Parties B1, B2 and B3.
- b. User U1 can edit as all parties are accessible to User U1.
- c. User U2 has access of L1, B1 and B2 (Not B3)
- d. User U2 can view the Lend Limit with Lending Party L1 and Borrower Parties B1, B2 (B3 details won't get displayed).
- e. User U2 cannot edit Lend Limit as Borrower Party B3 is not accessible to user

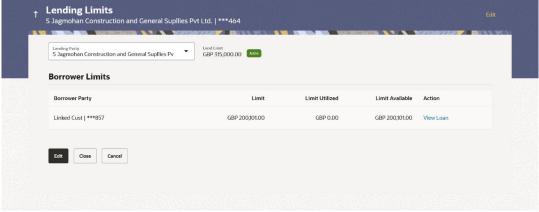
### 5.1.4 Close Lend Limit

This topic describes the systematic information to Close Lend Limit, user can close the existing lending limit for the parties to which he has access. Lend limit for the party can be closed only if the limit utilized is zero.

 From Menu, click Liquidity Management and then click Intercompany Loan. From Intercompany Loan, click Lend Limits and then click View/Edit Lend Limit screen.

The Lending Limits screen displays.

Figure 5-12 Lending Limits



Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. |SecurityInformation|Terms and Conditions

Table 5-7 Lending Limits – Field Description

Field	Description
Lending Party	Select the lending party to view the lend details.  Note: Only accessible parties are displayed to the user.
Lend Limit	Displays the lend limit defined for the selected party.



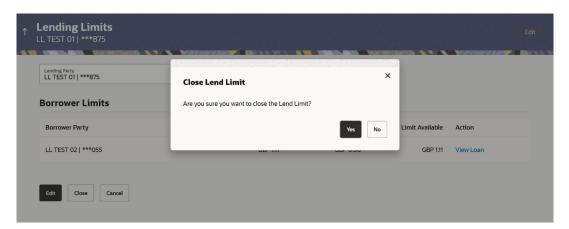
Table 5-7 (Cont.) Lending Limits - Field Description

Field	Description
Status	Displays the status of the Lending Party. The available options are:
Borrower Limits	Information specified in below fields are related to Borrower Limits.
Borrower Party	Displays the borrower party name and ID defined to the selected lending party.
Limit	Displays the maximum borrowing limit for the borrowing party.
Limit Utilized	Displays the lending limit utilized by the borrowing party.
Limit Available	Displays the available lending limit of the borrowing party.

- 2. In the **Lending Party** field, select the lending party name and ID from the drop-down list.
- Click Close to close the lending limit for the selected party.

The Close Lend Limit pop-up screen displays.

Figure 5-13 Close Lend Limit



- 4. Perform any one of the following step:
  - Click Yes to confirm the closure of the lend limit.
  - Click **No** to discard the closure request.

# 5.2 Loans Summary

User can filter and view the summary of all the loans between the lender and the borrower parties.

1. To navigate to the screen. From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click Intercompany Loan. From Intercompany Loan, click Loans Summary screen.

The Loan Summary screen displays.



Figure 5-14 Loans Summary



Table 5-8 Loans Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
Intercompany Loans between Parties	Displays the lending party and borrower party names between which the intercompany loans are created.  Note: All available parties are displayed to the user.
Currency	Displays the currency of the intercompany loans.
Number of Loans	Displays the number of the active loans between the specified lending and borrower parties.
Loan Amount	Displays the loan amount between the specified lending and borrower parties.

2. Click to filter the loan details with the various criteria.

The Loans Summary - Filter pop-up screen displays.

Figure 5-15 Loans Summary – Filter

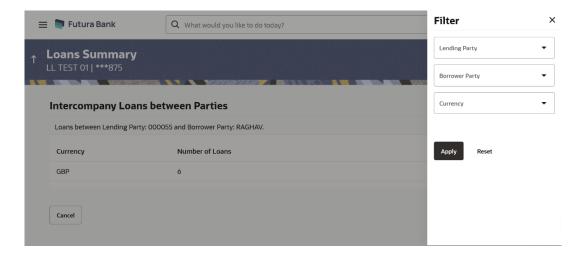




Table 5-9 Loans Summary - Filter

Field	Description
Lending Party	Select the lending party to filter the loans.  Note: All available parties are displayed to the user.
Borrower Party	Select the borrower party to filter the loans.  Note: All available parties are displayed to the user.
Currency	Select the currency to filter the loan details.

- 3. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Apply. The search result displaying the loan details based on the filter parameters display.
  - Click Reset to clear the filter criteria.
  - Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.

## 5.3 Loans Inquiry

User can search and view the list of intercompany loans created among the parties which he has access. User can also view the loan details, loan transactions and initiate the loan settlement.

 To navigate to the screen. From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click Intercompany Loan. From Intercompany Loan, click Loans Inquiry screen.

The Loan Inquiry screen displays.

Figure 5-16 Loans Inquiry

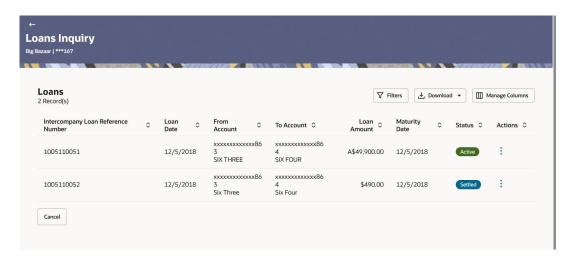




Table 5-10 Loans Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Intercompany Loans Reference Number	Displays the reference number for the intercompany loans.
Loan Date	Displays the loan booking date.
To Account	Displays the account number to which the loan amount is credited.
Loan Amount	Displays the loan amount.
From Amount	Displays the account number from which the loan amount is debited.
Maturity Date	Displays the date when the loan tenure gets completed. This field left blank for the open-ended loan.

2. Click to filter the loan details with the various criteria.

The **Loans Inquiry – Filter** pop-up screen displays.

Figure 5-17 Loans Inquiry - Filter

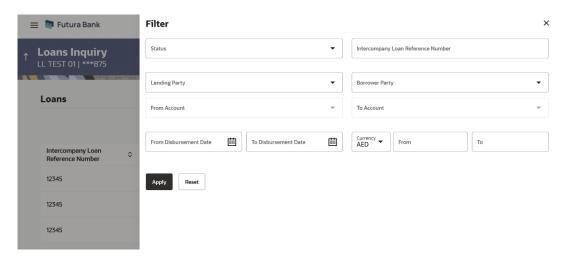


Table 5-11 Loans Inquiry - Filter

Field	Description
Status	Select the loan status to filter the loans. The available options are:
Intercompany Loan Reference Number	Specify the intercompany loan reference number to filter the loans.
Lending Party	Select the lending party to filter the loans.
Borrower Party	Select the borrower party to filter the loans.
From Account	Select the account in which the loan amount is debited to filter the loans.



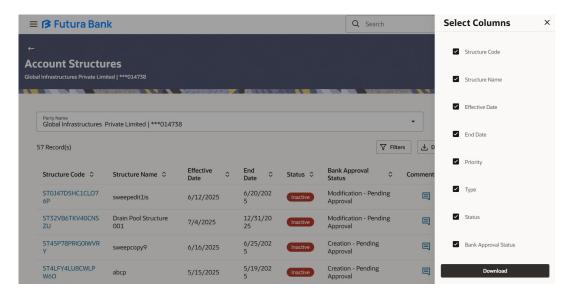
Table 5-11 (Cont.) Loans Inquiry - Filter

Field	Description
To Account	Select the account in which the loan amount is credited to filter the loans.
From Disbursement Date	Select the disbursement date from when the loans must be filtered.
To Disbursement Date	Select the disbursement date till when the loans must be filtered.
Currency	Select the currency to filter the loan details.
From	Specify the minimum amount from which the loans must be filtered.
То	Specify the maximum amount till which the loans must be filtered.

- 3. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Apply. The search result displaying the loan details based on the filter parameters display.
  - Click Reset to clear the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Download** and select the option **PDF** or **CSV** from the drop-down list.

The **Select Columns** overlay screen displays.

Figure 5-18 Account Structure – Select Columns



- Click **Download** to download the account structures in **PDF** or **CSV** Format with selected columns.
- Click Manage Columns to reorder or modify or save column preferences in account structures screen.

The Click Account Structure - Manage Columns overlay screen displays.



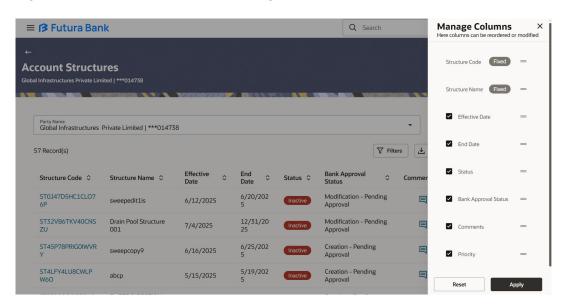


Figure 5-19 Account Structure – Manage Columns

Perform one of the following actions:

- a. Click **Apply** to apply the modified columns preferences.
- Click Reset to reset the columns preferences.
- 7. On **Loan Inquiry** screen, under **Action** column, click to perform the following actions. User can view the transaction details for the respective intercompany loan.

The Loan Details - Transaction Details pop-up screen displays.

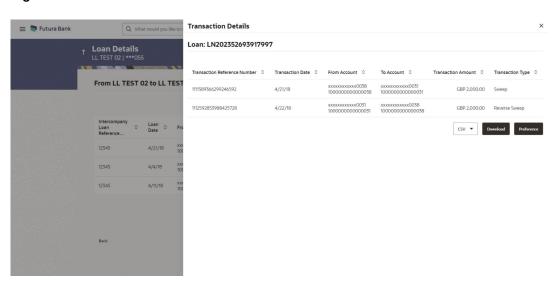


Figure 5-20 Loan Details - Transaction Details



Table 5-12 Loan Details - Transaction Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction Reference Number	Displays the reference number of the loan transaction.
Transaction Date	Displays the date when the loan transaction is made.
From Account	Displays the account from which the loan amount is debited.
To Account	Displays the account to which the loan amount is credited.
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction amount of the intercompany loan.
Transaction Type	Displays the type of the transaction.

- On the Loan Details Transaction Details screen, select the file type from the dropdown list and click Download to download the loan transaction details in the selected file type.
- 9. Click **Preference** to rearrange the column sequence in the table.
- 10. On Loan Inquiry screen, click and select View Loan. User can view the details of the intercompany loan.

The **Loan Details - View Loan** pop-up screen displays.

Figure 5-21 Loan Details - View Loan

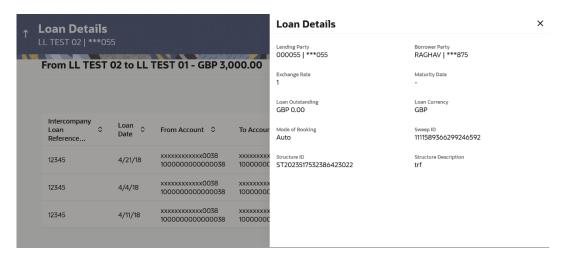


Table 5-13 Loan Details - View Loan - Field Description

Field	Description
Lending Party	Displays the lending party of the selected loan.
Borrower Party	Displays the borrower party of the selected loan.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the lending and borrower currency.
Maturity Date	Displays the date when the loan tenure gets completed. This field left blank for the open-ended loan.
Loan Outstanding	Displays the outstanding balance of the intercompany loan.



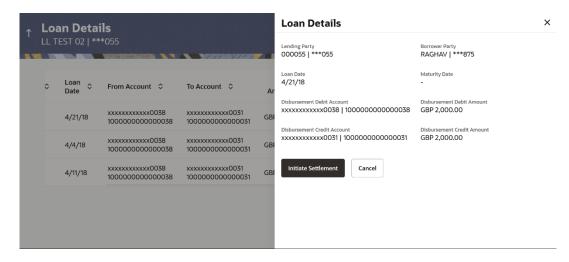
Table 5-13 (Cont.) Loan Details - View Loan - Field Description

Field	Description
Loan Currency	Displays the currency of the intercompany loan.
Mode of Booking	Displays the mode of booking.
Sweep ID	Displays the unique ID for the sweep transaction of the loan.
Structure ID	Displays the unique ID of the sweep structure.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the sweep structure.

11. On **Loan Inquiry** screen, click and select **Settle**. User can initiate the settlement request for the intercompany loan on the booking date.

The Loan Details - Settlement pop-up screen displays.

Figure 5-22 Loan Details - Settlement



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-14 Loan Details - Settlement - Field Description

Field	Description
Lending Party	Displays the lending party of the selected loan.
Borrower Party	Displays the borrower party of the selected loan.
Loan Date	Displays the loan booking date.
Maturity Date	Displays the date when the loan tenure gets completed. This field left blank for the open-ended loan.
Disbursement Debit Account	Displays the account from which the loan amount is debited.
Disbursement Debit Amount	Displays the debited loan amount.
Disbursement Credit Account	Displays the account to which the loan amount is credited.
Disbursement Credit Amount	Displays the credited loan amount.

**12.** On **Loan Details - Settlement** pop-up screen, click **Initiate Settlement** to settle/close the loan.

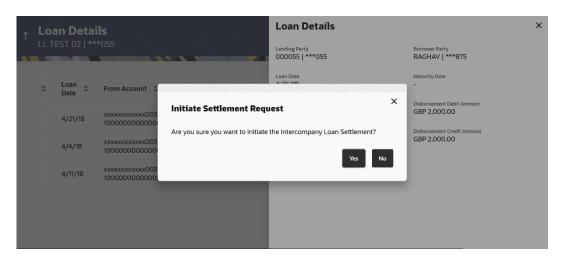


#### Note

If the user does not have access to the account, an error message displaying "Access Denied" appears.

The Initiate Settlement Request screen displays.

Figure 5-23 Initiate Settlement Request



- 13. Perform one of the action:
  - a. Click **Yes** to initiate the loan settlement. The **Loan Settlement** screen displays.

Figure 5-24 Loan Settlement



- b. Click **No** to discard the settlement.
- **14.** On the **Loan Inquiry** screen, select the file type from the drop-down list and click **Download** to download the loan details in the selected file type.
- **15.** Click **Preference** to rearrange the column sequence in the table.

### **Monitors**

Through this feature, the corporate user can search and view the logs (sweep/pool/hybrid) of specific account structure that are to be executed on the same day or at the future date or already executed sweeps or the sweep instructions that went into an exception while execution.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

Log Monitors

This topic describes about **Log Monitors** screen, with this user can view all records.

Reallocation Monitors

This feature, enables a corporate user to search and view the reallocation details of a pool structures and pool part of hybrid structures. User can search and view the reallocation details of a structure for date range.

### 6.1 Log Monitors

This topic describes about **Log Monitors** screen, with this user can view all records.

All the Logs (Sweep/Pool/Hybrid) are listed on the screen as records with details such as the date and time on which the logs is due for execution/ executed/ went for exception, structure type, instruction, source account and destination account of logs. The user can download the log details whenever required.

#### Features supported in application

- View and download pending / executed / exception sweeps logs for sweep structures.
- View executed / exception / all pool logs for pool structures.
- View pending / executed / exception hybrid logs for hybrid structures.

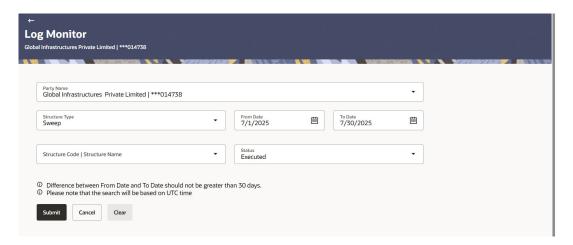
#### Prerequisites:

- Transaction access and account access is provided to corporate user.
- Account structures with sweep instructions are maintained.
- 1. From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click Log Monitors.

The **Log Monitors** screen displays.



Figure 6-1 Log Monitors



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-1 Log Monitors - Field Description

Field	Description
Party Name	Select the party name and ID from the drop-down list for which log monitors details to be displayed. By default, the primary party of the logged-in user is selected.  Note: Only accessible parties are displayed to the user.
Structure Type	Select the type of structure. The available options are: Sweep Pool Hybrid
From Date	Specify the start date and time from which the user want to view the details.
To Date	Specify the end date and time till which the user want to view the details.
Structure Code / Structure Name	Select the account structure to search and view the logs of the selected/underlying structure.  Based on the structure type selected, the list of Account structures will appear in the drop down.  User can select the following type of Structure – Sweep, Pool or
	Hybrid
Status	Select the status of the instruction for which logs are required. The available options are: Pending Executed Exception



Based on the **Structure Type** selected, the data which displayed will include sweep/pool log records of hybrid structures too.



- 2. From the **Structure Type** list, select the account structure type Sweep, Pool or Hybrid.
- 3. From the **Structure** list, select the structure of the structure type.
- 4. From the **Status** list, select the status.
- From the From Date and To Date list, select the dates to view the details of specific account structure.
- Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Submit. The search result displaying the details of specific account structure based on the search parameters display.
  - Click Clear to clear the search criteria.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the transaction.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

Sweep Monitor

This topic describes information about **Sweep Monitor** screen.

Pool Monitor

This topic describes information about **Pool Monitor** screen.

Hybrid Monitor

This topic describes information about **Hybrid Monitor** screen.

### 6.1.1 Sweep Monitor

This topic describes information about **Sweep Monitor** screen.

- 1. Perform anyone of the following navigation to access the **Sweep Monitor** screen:
  - From Menu, click Liquidity Management and then click Overview. From Overview, click Sweep Monitor and then click View All.
  - From Menu, click Liquidity Management and then click Log Monitors.

The Log Monitor - Sweep Monitor screen displays.

Figure 6-2 Sweep Monitor

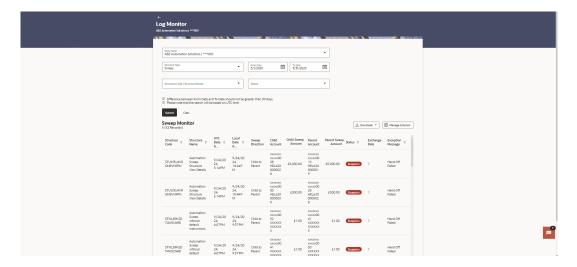




Table 6-2 Sweep Monitors - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the sweep structure.
Structure Name	Displays The structure name of the sweep structure.
UTC Date & Time	Displays the date and time of execution of sweeps in UTC format in UTC format.
Local Date & Time	Displays the date and time of execution of sweeps in local time zone in which user logged in.
Sweep Direction	Displays the direction of the sweep.
Child Account	Displays the child account from which an amount is swept.
Child Sweep Amount	Displays the amount which is swept into a child account.
Parent Account	Displays the parent account from which an amount is swept.
Parent Sweep Amount	Displays the amount which is swept into a parent account.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate of the sweep structure.
Exception Message	Displays the exception message of the sweep structure.
Instruction Description	Displays the instruction description of the sweep structure.
Туре	Displays the type of the structure.
Status	Displays the status of the sweep structure.

#### Note

Based on the **Structure Type** selected, the data which displayed will include sweep/pool log records of Hybrid structures too.

- 2. In the **Party Name** field, select the party name details for which log monitor need to display.
- From the Structure Type list, select the structure as Sweep.
- **4.** From the **From Date** and **To Date** list, select the dates to view the details of sweep structure.
- 5. From the **Structure** list, select the Sweep account structure.
- 6. From the Status list, select the status of the Sweep -
  - Executed
  - Exception
  - Pending
- **7.** Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Submit. The search result displaying the details of specific account structure based on the search parameters display.
  - Click Clear to clear the search criteria.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the transaction.
- 8. Click **Download** and select the option **PDF** or **CSV** from the drop-down list.

The **Select Columns** overlay screen displays.



| Contact | Color | Co

Figure 6-3 Sweep Log Monitor – Select Columns

- 9. Click **Download** to download the sweep logs in **PDF** or **CSV** format with selected columns.
- Click Manage Columns to reorder or modify or save column preferences in sweep log monitor screen.

The **Sweep Log Monitor – Manage Columns** overlay screen displays.

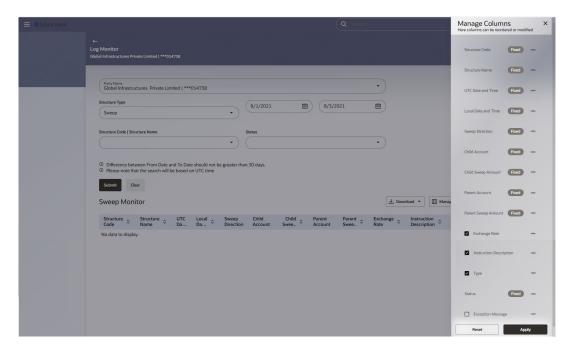


Figure 6-4 Sweep Log Monitor - Manage Columns

- a. Click **Apply** to apply the modified columns preferences.
- **b.** Click **Reset** to reset the columns preferences.



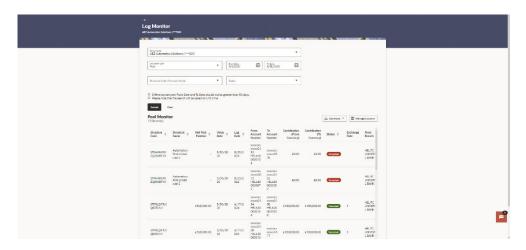
### 6.1.2 Pool Monitor

This topic describes information about **Pool Monitor** screen.

1. From Menu, click Liquidity Management and then click Log Monitor.

The Log Monitor - Pool Monitor screen displays.

Figure 6-5 Pool Monitor



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Table 6-3 Pool Monitors - Field Description** 

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the pool structure.
Structure Name	Displays The structure name of the pool structure.
Net Pool Position	Displays the net amount in the pool position.
Value Date	Displays the value date when the Pool log is executed.
Log Date	Displays the log date of the pool structure.
From Account Number	Displays the Account number and name from which the amount is sent.
To Account Number	Displays the Account number and name to which the amount is received.
Contribution (From Currency Amount)	Displays the contribution in the from account currency.
Contribution (To Currency Amount)	Displays the contribution in the to account currency.
Status	Displays the status of the pool structure.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate of the pool structure.
From Branch	Displays the branch name from which the amount is sent.
To Branch	Displays the branch name to which the amount is sent.
Status Message	Displays the status message of the pool structure.

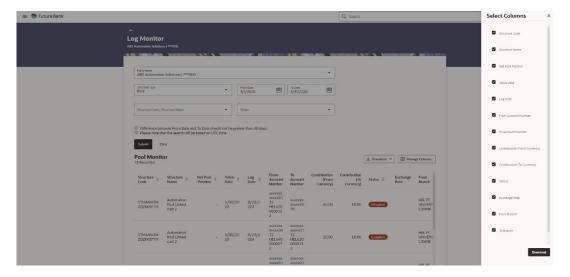
2. In the **Party Name** field, select the party name details for which log monitor need to display.



- 3. From the **Structure Type** list, select the structure as **Pool**.
- 4. From the From Date and To Date list, select the dates to view the details of pool structure.
- 5. From the **Structure** list, select the pool account structure.
- 6. From the Status list, select the status of the pool -
  - Executed
  - Exception
  - Pending
- 7. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Submit. The search result displaying the details of pool structure based on the search parameters display.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the transaction.
- 8. Click **Download** and select the option **PDF** or **CSV** from the drop-down list.

The **Select Columns** overlay screen displays.

Figure 6-6 Pool Log Monitor - Select Columns



- 9. Click **Download** to download the sweep logs in **PDF** or **CSV** format with selected columns.
- Click Manage Columns to reorder or modify or save column preferences in pool log monitor screen.

The Pool Log Monitor - Manage Columns overlay screen displays.



Follows Blank

| Co. Search | Manage Columns | Manage Col

Figure 6-7 Pool Log Monitor - Manage Columns

- a. Click **Apply** to apply the modified columns preferences.
- b. Click **Reset** to reset the columns preferences.

### 6.1.3 Hybrid Monitor

This topic describes information about **Hybrid Monitor** screen.

From Menu, click Liquidity Management, and then click Log Monitors.
 The Log Monitor - Hybrid Monitor screen displays.

Figure 6-8 Hybrid Monitor

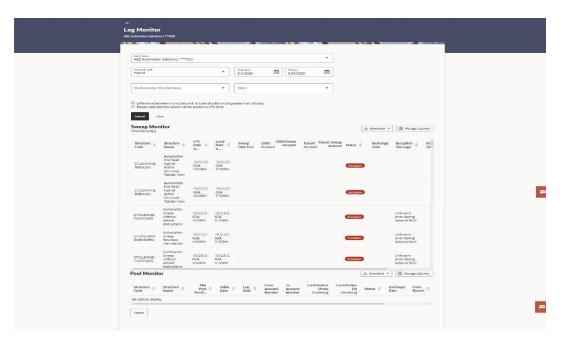




Table 6-4 Hybrid Monitors - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the sweep structure.
Structure Name	Displays The structure name of the sweep structure.
UTC Date & Time	Displays the date and time of execution of sweeps in UTC format in UTC format.
Local Date & Time	Displays the date and time of execution of sweeps in local time zone in which user logged in.
Sweep Direction	Displays the direction of the sweep.
Child Account	Displays the child account from which an amount is swept.
Child Sweep Amount	Displays the amount which is swept into a child account.
Parent Account	Displays the parent account from which an amount is swept.
Parent Sweep Amount	Displays the amount which is swept into a parent account.
Status	Displays the status of the sweep structure.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate of the sweep structure.
Exception Message	Displays the exception message of the sweep structure.
Instruction Description	Displays the instruction description of the sweep structure.
Туре	Displays the type of the structure.
Pool Monitor	
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the pool structure.
Structure Name	Displays The structure name of the pool structure.
Net Pool Position	Displays the net amount in the pool position.
Value Date	Displays the value date when the Pool log is executed.
Log Date	Displays the log date of the pool structure.
From Account Number	Displays the Account number and name from which the amount is sent.
To Account Number	Displays the Account number and name to which the amount is received.
Contribution (From Currency)	Displays the contribution in the from account currency.
Contribution (To Currency)	Displays the contribution in the to account currency
Status	Displays the status of the pool structure.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate of the pool structure.
From Branch	Displays the branch name from which the amount is sent.
To Branch	Displays the branch name to which the amount is sent.
Status Message	Displays the status message of the pool structure.

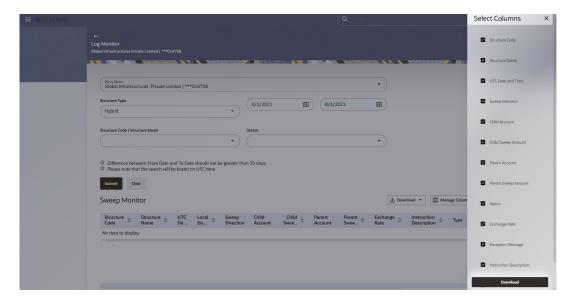
- In the Party Name field, select the party name details for which log monitor need to display.
- 3. From the **Structure Type** list, select the structure as **Hybrid**.
- From the From Date and To Date list, select the dates to view the details of hybrid structure.
- **5.** From the **Structure** list, select the hybrid account structure.
- 6. From the Status list, select the status of the hybrid -
  - Executed



- Exception
- Pending
- 7. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click Submit. The search result displaying the details of hybrid structure based on the search parameters display.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the transaction.
- 8. Click **Download** and select the option **PDF** or **CSV** from the drop-down list.

The **Select Columns** overlay screen displays.

Figure 6-9 Hybrid Log Sweep Monitor – Select Columns



- Click Download to download the sweep logs in PDF or CSV format with selected columns.
- Click Manage Columns to reorder or modify or save column preferences in hybrid log sweep monitor screen.

The Hybrid Log Sweep Monitor - Manage Columns overlay screen displays.



Manage Columns

Mere columns and to recolumns and recolumns a

Figure 6-10 Hybrid Log Sweep Monitor – Manage Columns

- a. Click **Apply** to apply the modified columns preferences.
- **b.** Click **Reset** to reset the columns preferences.
- 11. Click **Download** and select the option **PDF** or **CSV** from the drop-down list.

The **Select Columns** overlay screen displays.

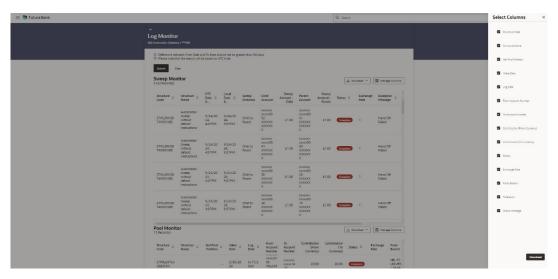


Figure 6-11 Hybrid Log Pool Monitor - Select Columns

- 12. Click **Download** to download the hybrid logs pool monitor in **PDF** or **CSV** format with selected columns.
- **13.** Click **Manage Columns** to reorder or modify or save column preferences in hybrid log pool monitor screen.

The **Hybrid Log Pool Monitor – Manage Columns** overlay screen displays.



| Company | Comp

Figure 6-12 Hybrid Log Pool Monitor - Manage Columns

- a. Click **Apply** to apply the modified columns preferences.
- b. Click **Reset** to reset the columns preferences.

### 6.2 Reallocation Monitors

This feature, enables a corporate user to search and view the reallocation details of a pool structures and pool part of hybrid structures. User can search and view the reallocation details of a structure for date range.

 From Menu, click Liquidity Management and then click Monitors. From Monitor, click Reallocation Monitor.

The **Reallocation Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 6-13 Reallocation Monitor

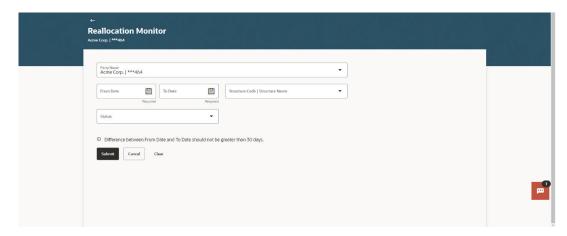




Table 6-5 Reallocation Monitor - Field Description

Field	Description
Party Name	Select the party name and ID from the drop-down list for which user wants to view the reallocation monitor.  By default, the primary party of the logged-in user is selected.  Note: Only accessible parties are displayed to the user.
From Date	Specify the start date and time from which the user want to view the details.
To Date	Specify the end date and time till which the user want to view the details.
Structure Code / Structure Name	Select the account structure to search and view the logs of the selected/underlying structure.  Based on the structure type selected, the list of Account structures will appear in the drop down.
	User can select the following type of Structure – Sweep, Pool or Hybrid
Status	Select the status of the instruction for which logs are required. The available options are: Pending Executed Exception

Figure 6-14 Reallocation Monitor - Records

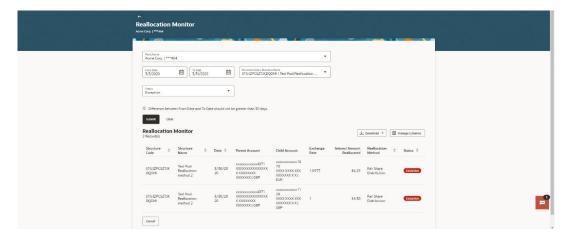


Table 6-6 Reallocation Monitor - Records - Field Description

Field	Description	
Structure Code	Displays the structure ID of the pool structure.	
Structure Name	Displays The structure name of the structure.	
Date	Displays the value date on which the reallocation happened.	
Parent Account	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure in masked format, from where the reallocation happens to child account.	



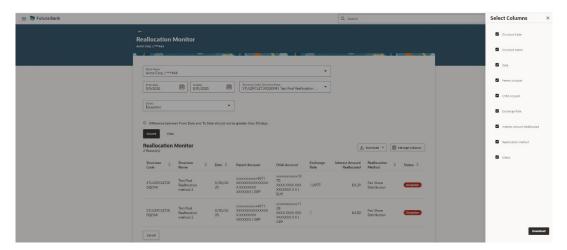
Table 6-6 (Cont.) Reallocation Monitor - Records - Field Description

Field	Description
Child Account	Displays the child account number & name of the structure in masked format, from which will get the reallocated interest amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the parent account and child account.
Interest Amount Reallocated	Displays the interest amount reallocated from parent to child.
Reallocation Method	Displays the method of reallocation.
Status	Displays the status of the reallocation whether success, pending or exception.

- From the Part Name field, select the party name detail for which log monitor need to display.
- From the From Date and To Date list, select the dates to view the details of specific account structure.
- 4. From the **Status** list, select the status.
- 5. Perform one of the following actions:
  - Click Submit. The search result displaying the details of specific account structure based on the search parameters display.
  - Click Clear to clear the search criteria.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the transaction.
- Click **Download** and select the option **CSV** from the drop-down list.

The **Select Columns** overlay screen displays.

Figure 6-15 Reallocation Monitor – Select Columns

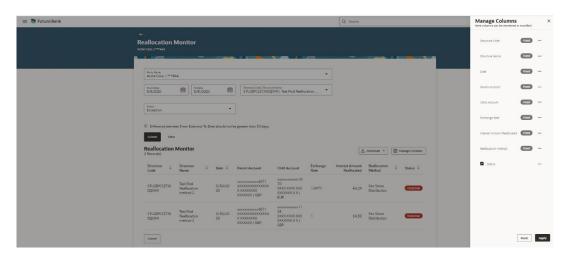


- 7. Click **Download** to download the log in **CSV** format with selected columns.
- 8. Click **Manage Columns** to reorder or modify or save column preferences in reallocation screen.

The **Reallocation Monitor – Manage Columns** overlay screen displays.



Figure 6-16 Reallocation Monitor - Manage Columns



- a. Click **Apply** to apply the modified columns preferences.
- **b.** Click **Reset** to reset the columns preferences.

## **Charges Inquiry**

This topic describes the systematic information to Charges Inquiry screen helps the user to search and view the charges collected for Liquidity Management activity to be informed of the costs associated.

The user can also download the charges list as a statement in CSV format.

1. From the Dashboard, click Menuand then click Liquidity Management. From Liquidity Management, click Charges Inquiry.

The Charges Inquiry screen displays.

Figure 7-1 Charges Inquiry

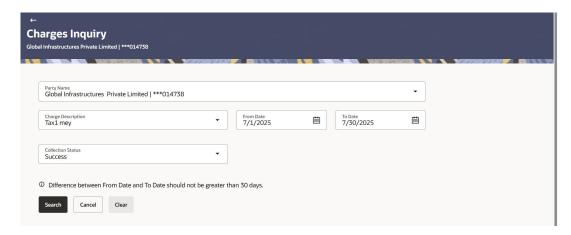


Table 7-1 Charges Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Party Name	Select the party name and ID from the dropdown list to view the charges for the applicable accounts.  By default, the primary party of the logged-in user is selected.  Note: Only accessible parties are displayed to the user.
Charge Description	Select the Charge Description.
Collection Status	Select the collection status from the drop-down list. The available options are: Success Failed Pending
From Date	Select the date from when the charges list is needed from the calendar view.

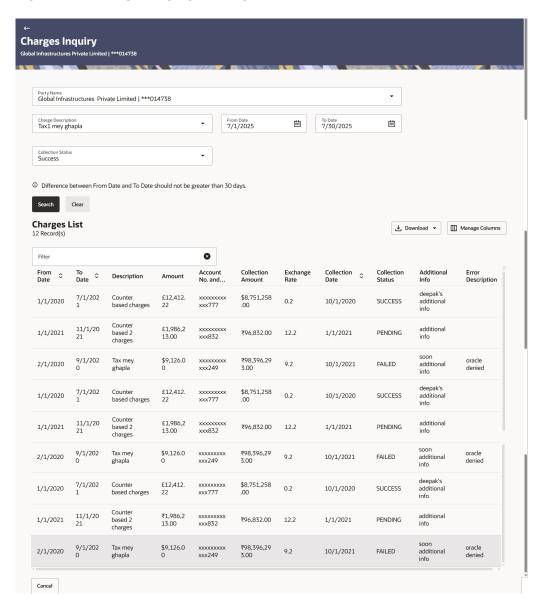


Table 7-1 (Cont.) Charges Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
To Date	Select the date till when the charges list is needed from the calendar view.

- 2. In Charge Description field, select the charge description.
- 3. In Collection Status field, select the collection status.
- 4. In **From Date** field, select the date from when the charges list is needed from the calendar.
- 5. In **To Date** field, select the date to when the charges list is needed from the calendar.
- 6. Perform any one of the following actions:
  - Click **Search**. The **Charges Inquiry Charges List** screen displays. The **Charges Inquiry Charges list** screen displays.

Figure 7-2 Charges Inquiry – Charges List





For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

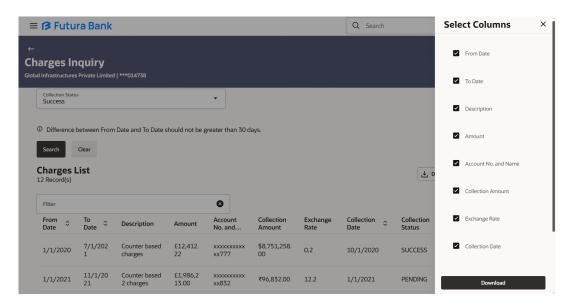
Table 7-2 Charges Inquiry - Charges List - Field Description

Field	Description	
Charges List	Displays the charge collection activity.	
From Date	Displays the date from when the charges list is needed from th calender.	
To Date	Displays the date till when the charges list is needed from the calender.	
Description	Displays the charges description.	
Amount	Displays the charge amount.	
Account No. & Name	Displays the charge account number in masked format and account name.	
Collection Amount	Displays the collection amount.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.	
Collection Date	Displays the collection date.	
Collection Status	Displays the collection status.	

- Click Reset to clear the entered details.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction.
- 7. Click **Download** and select the option **PDF** or **CSV** from the drop-down list.

The **Select Columns** overlay screen displays.

Figure 7-3 Charges List – Select Columns

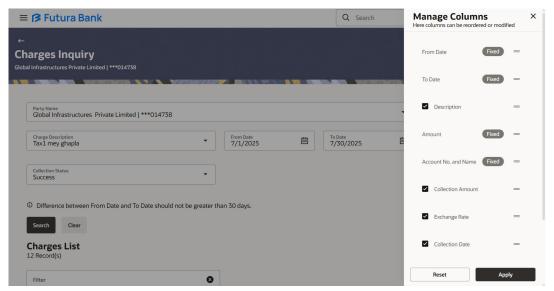


- 8. Click **Download** to download the charge in **PDF** or **CSV** format with selected columns.
- Click Manage Columns to reorder or modify or save column preferences in charge list screen.

The Charges List - Manage Columns overlay screen displays.



Figure 7-4 Charges List – Manage Columns



- a. Click **Apply** to apply the modified columns preferences.
- **b.** Click **Reset** to reset the columns preferences.

## **Mobile Touch Point**

This functionality allows a corporate user to perform and view Oracle Banking Digital Experience Liquidity Management transactions on the mobile screen. Below screen gives an idea how data in widget will be shown on mobile screen:

#### Note

Functionality & information displayed in each widget (columns, links, graphs, charts etc) depends on the access to real accounts user has and is consistent with what is available on desktop.

The Dashboard screen displays.

Figure 8-1 Dashboard

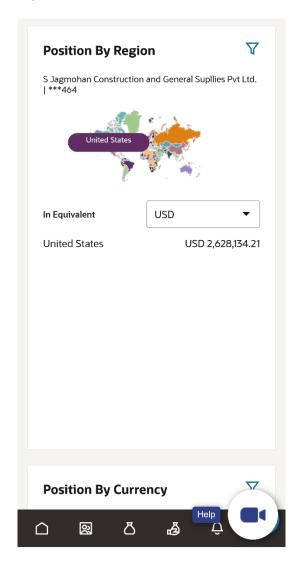
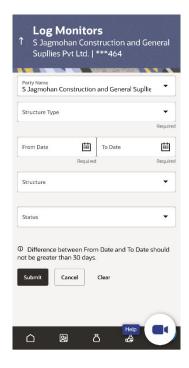




Figure 8-2 View Structure Details - Tabular View



Figure 8-3 Log Monitors Screen



#### Transaction Enabled:

The below list of transactions are enabled on mobile application.



Table 8-1 Transaction Enabled

Screen Name	Transaction Type
Dashboard	Position By Region
	Position By Currency
	Balances Summary
	Top 5 Sweeps in Local Currency and in cross Currency
Internal Screens - Tabular	View Sweep Structure Details – Table View
View	View Pool Structure Details – Table View
	View Hybrid Structure Details – Table View
	Structure List Summarized View
	Ad hoc Execute Sweep Structure
	Pause Sweep Structure
	Pause Pool Structure
	Pause Hybrid Structure
	Simulated Structure List
Log Monitors	Sweep Structure
	Pool Structure
	Hybrid Structure
	Reallocation Monitor
Reallocation	Pool Structure
	Pool part of Hybrid Structure
Approver Screen	Ad-hoc Execution of Structure
	Pause Sweep Structure
	Pause Pool Structure
	Pause Hybrid Structure
	Create Sweep Structure
	Create Pool Structure
	Create Hybrid Structure
	Modify Sweep Structure
	Modify Pool Structure
	Modify Hybrid Structure
Others	Error Message pop-up
	Charges Inquiry
Internal Screens – Tree	Sweep Structure Details
View	Pool Structure Details
	Hybrid Structure Details
Internal Screens - Tree	Create Sweep Structure
View & Table View	Create Pool Structure
	Create Hybrid Structure
	Edit Sweep Structure
	Edit Pool Structure
	Edit Hybrid Structure
	Create Structure Simulation
	View Structure Simulation
	Edit Structure Simulation
	Manage Columns and UI download





#### (i) Note

The system populates the error message if the user opens any of the non-supported transactions in the mobile application.



Figure 8-4 Error Message – Non-Supported Transactions





# Send-to-Modify

Send-to-Modify functionality enables the approver to send the application back to the maker for further modification.

The below transactions are eligible for Send-to-Modify functionality.

Intercompany Loan Lend Limit - Create.

### **FAQs**

This topic describes information about about FAQs.

1. Will the Balances Summary widget display the complete information of my holdings?

**Balances Summary** widget will show position based on only your internal and external current and savings accounts which are enabled for liquidity management and are mapped to the user.

2. Will I be able to see the details of my accounts that are enabled for liquidity management?

Yes, you can see the accounts enabled for liquidity management and which are mapped to you on Digital Banking platform as a part of position by region widget and position by currency widget. This drill down provided on specific region and amounts will display the account break up.

3. Top five sweeps in local currency and in cross currency will display the data of which period?

Out of box, the top 5 sweeps will be shown of last 30 days. Whereas the number of days is configurable.

- 4. The account information displayed are the accounts which are mapped to me?

  All the accounts which are enabled for liquidity management in product processor, and which are mapped to you on digital banking platform using party and user resource access maintenance will be shown.
- 5. In case at one level the number of accounts is more, then how will be the information will be shown in tree format?

If the number of accounts at specific level are more than the specified limits, then the total count of accounts will be shown which are not displayed at that level. Clicking on the link, user will be directed to a table format, in which all the accounts will be listed.

- 6. What is the meaning of different colors given for the account boxes in tree format? Different types of structures (Sweep, Pool and Hybrid) and statuses (Active, Inactive and Paused) are depicted in different colors for easy identification in the account structures shown in the tree form.
- 7. While building a structure, if I realize that I have missed to filter few accounts, can I go back and add more accounts?

Yes, you can go to the add account step and add or remove the accounts filtered for building a structure.

- 8. In case of ad hoc execution, will my scheduled execution also be initiated?

  Ad hoc execution will be a onetime execution and will be initiated once the request is fully authorized. Also, your scheduled execution will be initiated on the date and time set by you at the structure level.
- 9. Can I search the sweep logs of all account structures irrespective of the status of the structure?

Yes, you can search the sweep logs for the structures which are in active, inactive and paused state.

10. In which formats can I download the log?

You can download the sweep log in PDF or in CSV formats.



### 11. In case the sweeps are already executed, can I also find the amount exchanged between the accounts?

Yes, you can find the sweep in and sweep out amount along with the currency exchange rate for the executed sweeps.

#### 12. What is F2B Banker Approval flow?

The front-to-back Banker approval flow that applies to the creation and modification of structures. Whenever a structure is created or modified through channel, it is sent to the banker's approval who approves it using Liquidity Management product processor. The structure can become active only after banker's approval.

#### 13. Can I use Liquidity Management application from mobile?

Yes, it is supported on following devices -

- Tablet Landscape view (All Liquidity Management transactions)
- Tablet Portrait view (Refer section Mobile Touch Point for list of enabled transactions)
- On Mobile view (Refer section Mobile Touch Point for list of enabled transactions)

#### 14. Are all the parties displayed in the party selection drop-down?

No, you can view and select only those parties where appropriate access has been provided.

## 15. Is there be any impact on (OBDX LM/RTM screens) due to role transaction mapping clean up?

Yes, due to clean up, existing functionality has been improved to simplify the categorization of role transaction mapping for all the transactions related to Liquidity Management, effectively grouping them under the relevant transaction menu categories.

The following changes have been made -

- a. Grouping of transactions from individual transactions (Create, Edit, View, Download, etc.) into broader categories (Maintain, Inquire, Delete, etc.) in Role transaction mapping screens.
- b. Additionally, the dependencies between cross transactions have been updated to ensure that all functional transactions in the Hamburger Menu on OBDX LM UI works in line with the corresponding line items listed under RTM transactions.

#### 16. What happens when DDA integration is not available?

The Liquidity Management module will work seamlessly even when integration to the bank's DDA is not available. In such a scenario, when the parameter DDA availability for Liquidity Management (Y/N) is set to N. The real account balances displayed will be from Oracle Banking Liquidity Management instead of the DDA.

# Index

A	Н
Account Structure Maintenance, 1 Account Structures, 3	Hybrid Monitor, 8
С	<u>I</u>
Charges Inquiry, 1	Intercompany Loan, 1
Close Lend Limit, 10	ı
Copy Account Structure, 258	<u></u>
Create Account Structure, 7	Lend Limits, 1
Create Hybrid Drain Pool, 183	Liquidity Management, 1
Create Hybrid Structure, 66	Loan Summary, 11
Create Hybrid Structure Simulation, 33	Loans Inquiry, 13
Create Lend Limit, 1	Log Monitors, 1
Create Pool Structure, 50 Create Pool Structure Simulation, 21	
Create Structure Simulation, 4	M
Create Sweep Structure, 8	Monitoro 1
Create Sweep Structure Simulation, 5	Monitors, 1
_	0
D	
Drain Pool Structure, 181	Overview (Dashboard), 2
E	<u>P</u>
E.I. A	Pause Account Structure, 257
Edit Account Structure, 119	Pool Monitor, 6
Edit Hybrid Drain Pool, 231 Edit Hybrid Structure, 157	prerequisite, 4
Edit Lend Limit, 8	
Edit Pool Structure, 144	R
Edit Structure Simulation, 64	Dealleastian Manitore 12
Edit Structure Simulation – Hybrid, 89	Reallocation Monitors, 12
Edit Structure Simulation – Pool, 79	
Edit Structure Simulation – Sweep, 65	S
Edit Sweep Structure, 120	Send-to-Modify, 1
Execute Account Structure, 256	Simulation Structure, 1
	Simulation Structure Maintenance, 1
F	Sweep Monitor, 3
FAQs, 1	_
	<u>T</u>
	Transaction Host Integration Matrix, 1

#### V

View Account Structure, 96 View Hybrid Drain Pool, 226 View Lend Limit, 2 View Structure - Hybrid, 114 View Structure - Pool, 108 View Structure - Sweep, 96 View Structure Simulation, 50 View Structure Simulation - Hybrid, 61 View Structure Simulation - Pool, 56 View Structure Simulation - Sweep, 50